




Rare Book Dept.

No.  G. 405.43

The Public Library of the City of Boston.





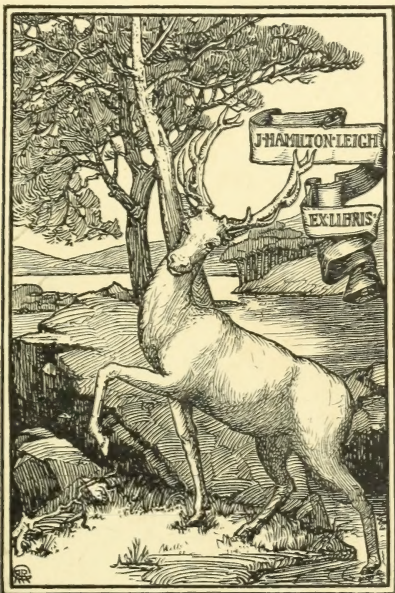


Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2016



Thomas Linneer,

From J. Hamilton Leigh
to
William J. Smith Harris.



Handwritten text at the top of the page, possibly a name or address, appearing to read "Mr. J. B. ...".

to

Handwritten text below the address, possibly a recipient name or title, appearing to read "J. B. ...".



THE BOOKE OF FALCONRIE OR HAVVING;

*For the onely delight and pleasure of all Noblemen and Gentle-
men: Collected out of the best Authors, aswell Italians as French-
men, and some English practises withall concerning Falconrie;*

*Heretofore published by George Turbervile
Gentleman.*

And now newly reviued, corrected, and augmented, with
many new Additions proper to these present times.

NOCET EMPTA DOLORE VOLVPTAS.



AT LONDON,

Printed by Thomas Purfoot.

An. Dom. 1611.



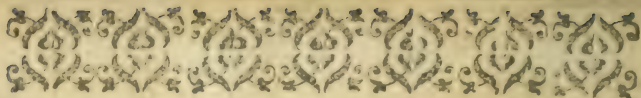
The Contents of this Booke.

A Description of all kindes of Hawkes that are in vse, and their properties.

The reclayming, jmping, mewing, and fleeyng, both the Field and River, of the same Hawkes.

Their diseases and cures, and all such speciall points as in any wise appertaine to that most excellent and Gentleman-like qualitie.

Also a little Treatise translated out of the Italian tongue, touching the diseases happening to Spanyels, with their cures.



The names of those Authors, from
whome this collection of Falconrie is
*borrowed and made, both Italians
and French.*

Italians. { M. Francesco Sforzino da
 { Carcano, Vicentino.
 { M. Frederigo Giorgi.

French. { Tardiffe. { Mychelyn.
 { Martin. { Amé Casryan.
 { Malopin. { Artelowche.

Of Hawking by the Booke.

*If hee that rydes, by Booke,
Can make his Horse doe well:
Then he, by Booke, that makes his Hawke,
May make his Hawke excell.
The Hawke can flee as well by Art,
As Horse by rule can play his part.*



In commendation of Hawking, George Turbervile.

I Deeme that no man doubts, but games & all our chiefe delights,
Were first deuise to daunt the dumps of pensive pained sprights.
To cleare the clouds of dropping cares, & mists of mournfull mind,
And banish bale that heauie harts in cheerelesse chaines did bind.
And more than that, to further health, by mouing too and fro,
That in our lumpish lustlesse limmes, no dire disease might grow:
Which otherwise (set sport aside, and sweet delight full glee)
Idle bodues breeds of force, as we by prooue do see,
Not much unlike the standing lakes, in durrie dampish grounds,
Where water hath no power to passe, most noy some fish abounds.
If games were thus found out at first, for mind and bodies ease,
As well to quite that one of griefes, as th' other of disease:
Why then? of force it follow must, that those delights are chiefe,
And most to be abraist, that lend to either part reliefe,
Which if be so, I need not blush, or deeme it my disgrace,
If Hawks and Spanels I preferre, and set in highest place.
For truly no deuise delights, the mind of man so much,
No game so glad some to the limmes, there is no pleasure such.
No Physicke fitter to remooue the dregs of direfull paine,
And to restore to former life, the feeble force againe.
Of Spanels first I meane to speake, for they begin the glee,
Who being once uncoupled, when they feele their collers free,
In roysting wise about they range, with cheerefull chappes to ground,
To see where in the champion may some lurking fowle be found.
A sport to view them stirre their sternes, in hunting too and fro,
And to behold how nature doth her power in Spanels show:

Who scoure the fields with wondrous skill, and deale in cunning sort,
 As though indeed they had conspirde, to make their master sport.
 What merrier musicke can you craue what note but halfe so good?
 As when the Spaniels crosse the ranne, of Feasants in the wood?
 Or light upon the little Pontes, where they haue lately beene?
 Assuredlie no better glee, is either heard or scene.
 So as by Hanks doth pleasure grow, unto the gazing eie,
 And dogges delight the listning eares, before the hankes do flie.
 What doth so dulle but takes delight, when once the Spaniell springs
 The fearefull fowle, and when the hankelyes long upon her wings?
 What sence so sad, what mind so mazde, but sets his sorrowes by,
 What once the Falcon free begins, to scud amid the sky?
 To turne and winde a bird by sleight, and eke at last to slay
 With strong encounter, doves, and duckes, and euery other pray?
 The prettie Partridge, Railes, and Quailles, that haunt the open field?
 And from her mountay to enforce the Hearon haught to yeeld?
 By binding with her close in cloudes, in manner out of sight?
 For noble Peeres and chiefest States, a passing pleasant flight?
 So small a bird, so large a fowle, at such a losie gate,
 To reach and rappe, and force to fall, it is a game of state.
 No fellow to the flight at Brooke, that game is full of glee,
 It is a sport the stonping of a roysting Hawke to see.
 And if shee misse, to marke her how she then gets up againe,
 For best advantage, to enear the springing fowle againe.
 Who if be landed as it ought, then is it sure to die.
 Or if shee slippe, a ioy to see, the Hawke at randon flie,
 And so for head to slay the fowle, a noble sport to view,
 In my conceit no pleasure like to Hawkes, I tell you true.
 It sets the sences all to worke, there may none idle be,
 The tong it lures, the legs they leape, the eie beholds the glee:
 The eares are busied eke to heare, the calling Spaniels quest,
 Do tell me then what sence it is, that respite hath to rest?
 And more than that the hart it leaps, and laughes for ioy to thinke,
 How such a slender hawke should cause, so huge a fowle to shrink.
 This kind of sport doth banish vice, and vile devises quight,
 When other games do foster faults, and breed but base delight.

No idle thought can harbor well within the Falconers braine,
 For though his sports right pleasant be, yet are they mixt with pain.
 The toyle he takes to find the fowle, his greedy lust to slay,
 The fowle once found cuts off cōceits, & drues ill thoughts away.
 He lures, he leapes, he calls, he cries, he ioyes, he waxe h sad,
 And frames his moode, according as his hawke doth well or bad.
 Dame Venus harbors not in holtes, no Cupid haunts the hills,
 Diana dwelles in open place, with bow her game she kills.
 In woodes now anton Goddesse woones: in Curie so iournes sinne,
 There vice in vauits & dungeon dwells, the lecher lurks within.
 Dianas traine doth loue the launds, they long abroad to rome,
 But bawdie Venus ympes embrace, the loitring life at home.
 To dice, to daunce, to coll, to kisse, to carde the time away,
 To prate, to prancke, to bowle, to boxe, and tittle out the day.
 To checke at Chesse, to heaue at Maw, at Macke to passe the time,
 At Coses, or at Saunt to sit, or set their rest at Prime.
 Both Ticktacke and the Irish game, are sports but made to spend,
 I wote not I, to what anaile those trifling games do tend.
 Unlesse to force a man to chafe, to chide, to sweate, to sweare,
 To brawle, to ban, to curse, and God in thousand parts to teare.
 At cockepit some their pleasures place, to wager wealth away,
 Where Falconers only force the fields, to heare their spanels bay.
 What greater glee can man desire, than by his cunning skill,
 So to reclaime a haggard Hawke, as she the fowle shall kill.
 To make and man her in such sort, as tossing out a traine,
 Or but the lewre, when she is at large, to whouper her in againe?
 Where birds, & beasts, & ech thing else, their freedom so imbrace,
 As let them loose, they will be thralde no more in any case.
 What finer feat than so to ympe a feather, as in view,
 A man would sweare it were the old, and not set on a new?
 When hawkes are hurt and broofde, by rash encounter in the skies,
 What better skill, than for their harmes a powder to devise,
 To drie the bloud within the bulcke, and make his Mummie so,
 As no Physition greater Art, on patients can bestow?
 To cure the crampe, and eke the cray, the stone that lies within,
 The Philanders, the Frounce, the Gout, the Panthas, & the pin.

The:

The Rie, the Rhenne, the Canker, & both lice and mytes to marre,
And such wormes as with your hanches dowrage continuall war:
To make her mewe when time requires, to braise and ke to bath,
By cunning skill to cause her cast, such glit as breeds her shaft:
To cut her boods, to shape her gesse, her tyrets, and her line,
With Beils, and Bawett, Vermilcke, to make the Falcon fine:
Believe me it is no common skill, no baie nor base deuise,
Put mee for euill country men, that are reputed wise.
Which if be so, then yeild me thanks, that beat my basie brow,
And take this toyle for thine auale, to teach thee when & how
To worke this practise and deuise. Accept the Printers pame,
Who shewes thee sundry shapes of hawks, though little to his gaine.
Both he and I can do no more, than offer our good will,
And all to further thy deligh, and adde vnto thy skill.
Which if we do, we haue the hire of both our meanings than,
You cannot do a better deed than thanke the paine, iust man.

George Turbervile.





The Induction or

Proeme to this Discourse, and Treatise
of *Hawking.*



We finde this a generall rule and obseruati-
on, and doe hold it foꝛ good in all Arts and
Sciences, wherein men do trauell & busie
themselues, either to the benefit of others,
oꝛ to their owne pꝛimate pleasure, and hu-
mors, in the beginning of their workes
to lay downe y^e subiect of that whereof they
meane to treat, which in very deede is nothing else but the
ground & matter which doth moue them to write: which doth
not onely fall out in all liberall sciences, and studies greatly
accounted and reuerenced of the learned of al ages, but also in
the base and grosser trades of men, dayly practised with the
hand. As whē the Goldsmith doth determine with himselfe
by curious and cunning art, to fashion a Jewell of any price
and value, he is driuen to make choice of his mettall, eyther
gold oꝛ siluer, whereon to bestow the excellencie of his art,
which cannot be named by a moꝛe fite oꝛ conuenient tearme,
then to be called the Subiect of his Science. Likewise here
mine Authoꝛ in this Treatise, and Booke of Falconrie, fol-
lowing the accustomed order of the learned, and common
practise of such as doe write, hath laid downe a Hawke, the
Subiect of his deuise, of which he is determined at large to
speake, with full shew and declaration of the truc nature and
properties of all Hawkes, as also such other matter as is in-
cident, and appertaining in any respect to that skill, of all o-
ther gentlemanly sports and practises, the most pleasant and

rōmendable. But befoze he doth aduentsoure to deale, specially
 of any matter concerning f Falconrie, to giue the Reader a per-
 fect and absolute vnderstanding, both of his conceite, and of
 the knowledge of the thing, he thinketh it not besides his pur-
 pose, but a matter most necessarie to the attainment of his
 deuise, To frame a generall diuision of all Hawkes & Birdes
 of prey, racking (as it were) and diuiding that one entire and
 generall name of a Hawke into many members and parts,
 the better thereby to display the true nature, quality, and con-
 dition of a Hawke, as also y skill of Falconrie: for the whole
 being layd out into his members and parts, it shall be the
 moze easie to come to the notice of that, whereof he is resolved
 to write, whose nature and substance is included in his parti-
 cular members. Wherefoze mine Autho; following that or-
 der & prescribed rule of knowledg, hath vsed this methode, set-
 ting downe to the view of the reader, in the very entrie and
 prohemie of his worke, a manifest and generall diuision of
 Hawks, y better to decipher the speciall nature of
 each one Hawke in his own proper kind, which
 otherwise were very hard to do, by meanes
 of confusion of sundry names and
 termes, as also, the number
 of birds of prey.

A GENERALL DIVISION OF
Hawkes, & Birdes of prey, after the opinion of
one *Francesco Sforzino Vicentino*, an Italian
Gentleman Falconer.

First (saith he) you shall vnderstand, that of Hawkes that do liue by prey, and are in knowledge and vse of men, there are nine kinds.

- | | | | | |
|-------------------|---|--------------------|---|-----------------------|
| 1 The Eagle. | } | 5 The Merlin. | } | 9 The Ma-
tagasse. |
| 2 The Nycton. | | 6 The Hobbie. | | |
| 3 The Gersfalcon, | | 7 The Goshawke. | | |
| 4 The Falcon. | | 8 The Sparowhawke. | | |

This Hawke whome I terme a Matagasse, after the French, is in y^e Italian tongue called *Reggola Falcone a*, and among the Germans Thornkretzer, a Hawke not in vse with vs, & in truth of slender regard & estimation in nature. Yet neuertheless, both to follow mine Autho^r, and to make my diuision perfect, I hold it needfull to reckon that kind of Hawke among the rest: and in the latter end of the first part of this treatise, I will briefly describe you his nature, which is no lesse base than strange. You must note, that all these kind of hawkes, haue their male birdes and cockes of euery sort and gender, [As y^e Eagle his Carne, the Nycton his Tiercell. the Gersfalcon his Jerkin, the Falcon his Tiercel gentle, the Merlin his Jacke, the Hobby his Robin, the Goshawke his Tiercell, & the Sparowhawk his Husket.] And further, that y^e female of al birds of prey & rauine, is euesmore huge than the male, more ventrous, hardy, and watchfull; but of such birdes as doe not liue by rauine and prey, the male is more large than the female.

Addition.

A second or Subdiuision.

Moreouer, you shal know, y^e those nine sorts of hawks, may againe be diuided into two kinds, and either differing from the other in condition.

yeeld themselves in such franke manner to the prison, & custodie of man, being by kind set free, and at liberty to prey, and dispose themselves. Such and so great is the singular skill of man, when by art he is resolved to alter the prescribed order of nature, which by industry and paine w^e s^e is brought to passe and effect.

Of the kinds of Eagles.

HAving divided all those birds of prey and raine, which serue to Falconrie & Hawking, into Eagles & Falcons, I mean first of all to decipher you the Eagle & Culture, whome some haue thought to be comprised vnder the kind of an Eagle. And so consequently after that, to speak of Falcons, which are birds of prey, seruing to the vse and mystery of Hawking, and taking their names of the Falcon.

Aristotle was of opinion, that there was sixe kindes of Eagles, which are named by him, according as it pleased the inhabitants of Græce to enforme him.

Pliny in making the same diuision of Eagles, hath varied in that point altogether from *Aristotle*, as touching the names and tearmes of Eagles, for that they were of diuers countries, and did write in severall languages. But for that I meane in this Booke onely to speake of those kindes of Eagles, which serue to Falconrie, I will deale but with two sorts of Eagles: for at these dayes, w^e haue the vse and experience but of the byolone Eagle, which is the Eagle Royall, and the blacke Eagle, the other kindes being of a base and slender courage, as no Falconer will paine himselfe to lure them, or manne them for vse or pleasure.

First of the browne or yellow Eagle.

The browne or yeallow Eagle after *Aristotles* opinion, is called in greek *Guyseon*, which doth signifie in the french tong (kindly & no bastard born) becaus it is of al other kinds of eagles, the true & right eagle, & he doth cal him by y^e greek word *Chrysaetos*, by reason of his goldē mayle, & in latin he is termed

yeeld themselues in such franke manner to the prison, & custodie of man, being by kind set free, and at liberty to prey, and dispose themselues. Such and so great is the singular skill of man, when by art he is resolu'd to alter the prescribed order of nature, which by industry and paine w^e see is brought to passe and effect.

Of the kinds of Eagles.

HAuing diuided all those birds of prey and raine, which serue to Falconrie & Hawking, into Eagles & Falcōns, I mean first of all to decipher you the Eagle & Culture, whome some haue thought to be comprised vnder the kind of an Eagle. And so consequently after that, to speake of Falcōns, which are birds of prey, seruing to the vse and mystery of Hawking, and taking their names of the Falcon.

Aristotle was of opinion, that there was sixe kindes of Eagles, which are named by him, according as it pleased the inhabitants of Greece to enforme him.

Pliny in making the same diuision of Eagles, hath varied in that point altogether from *Aristotle*, as touching the names and tearmes of Eagles, so that they were of diuers countries, and did write in seuerall languages. But so that I meane in this Booke onely to speake of those kindes of Eagles, which serue to Falconrie, I will deale but with two sorts of Eagles: so that these dayes, w^e haue the vse and experience but of the browne Eagle, which is the Eagle Royall, and the blacke Eagle, the other kindes being of a base and slender courage, as no Falconer will paine himselfe to lure them, or manne them so v^e pleasure.

First of the browne, or yellow Eagle.

The browne or yeallow Eagle after *Aristotles* opinion, is called in græke *Guyseon*, which doth signifie in the french tong (kindly & no bastard born) becaus it is of al other kinds of eagles, the true & right eagle, & he doth cal him by y^e græke word *Chrysaïtos*, by reason of his goldē mayle, & in latin he is termed

Stellaris, and *Herodus*. This is that Eagle, whome we call the Eagle royall, king of birds, and sometimes the bird of *Iupiter*, and that Eagle which ought to be taken and accounted the principall best, being more huge and large then the rest, and besides more rare & dainty to be taken. For she doth haunt most commonly the toppes of high and craggie mountaines, and doth there prey vpon all sorts of fowles, as also Hares, kids, Goats, & such other like wild and sauage beasts of the field.

This Eagle doth liue alwayes solitary and alone, vnlesse happily she hath her broode with her, whome she doth conduct and guide from place to place, the better to instruct them how to kill their prey, and feed themselves. But no sooner hath shee made them perfect, & thoroughly scholed them therein, but presently she chaſeth them out of that coast, & doth abandon them the place where they were bred, and will in no wise brooke the to abide nere her, to the end, that the country where she discloseth and maketh her eyrie, be not vnfurnished of conuenient prey, which by the number & excessive store of Eagles, might otherwise be spoiled and made bare. For it is very likely, that if her brood and increace should there make stay, being so huge birds, and of so great raine, there would in short space lacke prey for her selfe, and by meane thereof breede her to a father evill and mischief: for the auoyding of which, this prouident and carefull soule doth presently force her brood to depart into some other part and Region.

This Eagle may with ease be discerned from the Vulture, because this Eagle Royall, being browne, or yellow may be, hath not her arms or feet in any condition couered with plume, as the Vulture hath.

True it is, that the arme of the Eagle is short, yellow may be & all beset wth scales, y^e pounces large, her beake blacke, long, and crooked at the top. The fraine of the Eagle Royall, as also the fraine of the slender blacke Eagle is short and like at the poynt, euen as the fraine of the Vulture is.

The Eagle is alwayes of one selfe hugenessse, in respect of her nature, and it cannot be said, in that she is an Eagle, that she is
 eyther

eyther larger or lesser, at any one time or other, vntlesse you giue her the surname and addition of blacke, yellow, or some other such proper name and tesme, which doth alter her according to her accidents, but nothing at all in regard of her substance and nature. And were it not that she is so massy a fowle and not portable on the fist, (as in troth she is exceeding huge) and besides, it is so hard and difficult a matter to prouide her prey and food, Princes & puissant States, would more vntually haue her, and haue her with her for their solace and pleasure, than they now do. But by reason she is so high and ventrous, she might happily offer force and violence to the eyes and face of her keeper, if at any time she should conceiue displeasure against him. And for this cause cheifly, the Eagle is not in vse, as other meaner hawks, and of lesse force be in these days.

Who that will haue the Eagle to be good and tractable, must deuise to take her an Eyre in the Crite, making and accustoming her among houndes and greyhoundes, to the end that when hee goeth and aduiseeth him to the field, the Eagle soaring aloft ouer the hounds starting the game, for, Ware, gote or such like beasts of the wood, she making her downe come, & stopping from her wings, may so stay, & seize vpon the game, vntil the dogs come in, and procure the fall thereof. A man may feed her with any kind of flesh, and chiefly of such game and prey, as shee slayeth in the field by sight.

Tawnye or browne mayle in an Eagle, deepe and hallo w eyes, specially if she be bred in the west parts of the world, is an assured signe of her goodnesse: for the tawnye Scale is euer found good in prowe.

Also the whiteness on the head of an Eagle, or on her backe, is a singular token of an excellent Eagle.

That Eagle, that when shee flieth from the fist of her keeper, will eyther flie vpon the man, soaring round about him, or light on the ground, and take the stand, is by all probability & conjecture, no inward Eagle, but a fugitiue, and a raugler.

At what time the Eagle do playes her traine in her flight, as makes a turne in her mounty, it is a very great signe that shee

determineth to flye on head, and gadde: the next remedy for which mischiefe, is to throw her out her meat, & lure her with as loude a voyce as you possible may. And if it be so, that shee then scope net to that which is cast out vnto her, then eyther hath she ouer gorged her selfe, or otherwise shee is too hie, & too full of fleshy. A meane to auoide this inconuenience, is to solwe the feathers of her train together, to y end she may not spread them abroad, nor vse the benefite of her frame feathers in her flight. Or else another way is, to deplume and make bare her tuell and fundament so as it may appeare, and then certainly for feare of the colde ayre she will not aduenture to mount so hie: but feeling her traine feathers fast solwed together, she will stand in awe of other Eagles, whome by the meane of that deuice and practise, she shall in no wise be able to auoide.

When the Eagle makeih a short turne vpon her keeper in her flight, & flieth not out aforhead, that is one principall good token that she will not away.

It hath ben sayd, that an Eagle is of force to arrest, and cause a Wolfe to stay, and will take him, with the aid and assistance of doggs, making in to her rescue, and that it hath ben sene and experimented. But for my part I finde the oddes of them so great, as I leaue the beleife of it to the Reader, not reciting it as a troth, but a thing witten to shew the great hardinesse and vndaunted nature of the Eagle.

It is reported that the men of the country where the Eagle eyreth, knowing thereof, and intending to bercaue her young byode, doe arme and well furnish their heads, for feare leass y Eagle do offer them force and violence. And if so they shew the old byader one of her chickens, or tie it to the bough of a tree neare the place where shee buildeth, she will call and cause the damme to repaire thither by continuall cleping, who findeth her, and pityng her cries, will bring it so much prouision and prey, as he that commeth to take her from the eyrie, shall there dayly be sped of as much fleshy and prouision as will very reasonably serue him and sire others. For the old Eagle will conuey thither hares, Conies, soles, and such other like vittell, & viands,

viands, for the supply of her necessity.

The Eagle doth not commonly vse to prey nere vnto her eyrie, but to kill her prouision abroad as farre off as shee may. And if so it happen, shee leaue any flesh after shee is full gorged; that doth shee reserue carefully for the next day, to the end that if soule weather should happily grow to hinder her flight, yet shee might be stozed of sufficient prey for the day following, without any further trauell.

An Eagle doth not forsake or change her Eyrie all her life time, but of custome doth yearely returne, and make repayre to one selfe place, and there buildeth most assuredly, by meane whereof it hath ben noted and obserued in times past, that an Eagle doth liue very many yeares. Before her old age, her beake wareth so exceeding long and crooked at the topp, as shee is much hindered thereby of her feeding: in sozt, as shee dyeth not of disease, or by extremity of age, but onely by reason shee cannot possible vse the benefite of her beake, being accrewed & growne to such an exceeding length and disproportion. Whereof commeth the Proverbe be as I take it, *Aquila senectus*, the age of an Eagle, which is properly applyed to men that doe liue onely by drinke, as old men are wont to doe.

The Eagle doth euer wage warre with the little Koytelet, whome the French men doe so tearme, for that this fowle is thought to be a little king among birds, as the Etimologie of the worde doth seeme to import, the Latines likewise they call him *Regulus*, and the Germanes a Golden line. The occasion and chiefe ground of this controuersie betwixt the Eagle and the Goldenline is (by the report of Aristotle) onely vpon the name, for that shee is called the king of birds: of which title & preheminance the Eagle would willingly bereaue her.

Againe, there is one other kind of little fowle, whome Aristotle calleth a *Sitta*, the Latines *Reptitatrix* or *Scandulaca*, & the Frenchmen *Grimperean*, that doth the Eagle very great outrage, & offence, for no sooner perceiueth shee the Eagle to be absent from the eyrie, but presently in great despight shee breaketh all her eggs in peeces.

This little soule is cal- led,	{	In French,	<i>Roytelet.</i>	These two being in a manner y least birds of all other, are the greatest and deadeest enemies to the Eagle,
		In Latine.	<i>Kogulus.</i>	
		In the Ger- man tong.	<i>Goldhe- lyne.</i>	
That o- ther,	{	In Braeke.	<i>Sitta.</i>	and do contend with her vpon poyntes of ppriacpality and rule.
		In Latine.	<i>Scandulaca</i>	
		In French.	<i>Grinpereau</i>	

When I said before, that the Eagle royall was of a yellow mayle, I meant nothing else by that speech, but that the Eagle was mayld, of the very colour of a Deers haire, which is in dede not yellow, but browne or tawny. And albeit Aristotle for his pleasure, termed it by the Creek word, *Chryfatos*, which is as much in effect as to say, y Golden Eagle: yet must it not therefore be concluded, that this Eagle is of a right Golden mayle, but of a more browne or tawny mayle, then the other kind of Eagle is.

The Paynters and Statuaries of Rome haue disguised this Eagle in their portraytures, for euery man knoweth that it is faire otherwise, then they haue dealone it.

As well the browne Eagles as the blacke, are skinned and vncased, as the Vultures be, and their skinned rent to the Furryers and pellitors of Fraunce, with their wings, heades, and fallons, and euen of the same very colour, as I haue here set it downe and declared it vnto you.

Of

Of the blacke Eagle.

I haue signified vnto you, that there are onely two sorts of Eagles which serue for Falconrie, which are the yellow or tawnie Eagle, whome I haue hitherto treated of, and the blacke Eagle whome I must now decypher vnto you.

Aristotle

Aristotle doth terme the blacke Eagle *Melauratus*, and *Lagophanos*, because she taketh the Hare: and this Eagle y^e *Latines* call *Pulla Fulua Leporaria* and *Valeria*, y^e oddes and difference betwixt these two Eagles is easie to be found, for this blacke Eagle is lesse than the Eagle royall, which is y^e yellowe and tawonie Eagle, and the blacke Eagle doth as much differ from the yellowe Eagle, as y^e blacke *Hilion* doth from the *Hilion* Royall.

Plinie hath placed this blacke Eagle in the first order and rancke of Eagles, as one that would willinly prefer hir before all other kinds of Eagles. And here *Aristotle* hath set her but in the third order, and place.

The blacke Eagle (sayth he) being lesse huge and copulent than the other, is of farre more force and excellencie.

Moreover, he affirmeth that the Eagles doe towe bp and mount so hie, of purpose for prospect, and to see from farre. And by reason that their sight is so cleare and perfect, men haue reported them of all others, to be y^e only birdes that do participate with the diuine nature.

Moreover, for the feare the Eagle hath of her excellent eies, she maketh not her stooping from her gate at once, and rashly, as other kind of long winged hawkes do, but by little & little.

The Hare is a prey in whome she taketh great pleasure, yet when she findeth the Hare running, she offereth not forthwith to seaze vpon him on the Mountaine, but can forbear and stais her time, vntill he be on the plain champion, and the seazing on him, she presently carrieth him not away, but doth first make scull and experience of him, poyling and waying him in her pounces, and after that lifting by y^e sillie beast, doth beare him cleane away, and preyeth on him at her best will and pleasure

Now as touching the Vultures, and first of the large
ashe coloured or blacke Vulture.



There are two sorts of Vultures, to wit, the ashe maile, or blacke Vulture, and the browne or whitish Vulture. First will I speake of the blacke or ashemailed Vulture, who is in daede more huge than the browne, for the ashe coloured Vulture is y^e most larg bird of prey that is to be found, and the female Vulture more large then the male, euen as it falleth out by experience in all kindes of birds of prey and raine.

The grækes, they call the Vulture *Gips*, and the Latines *Vulture*.

This Hawke is a passenger in Egypt, more known by her coate and case the^e otherwise, because the furrriers do vse their skinnes for stomachers, to garde and defend the breast against the force of seruent cold.

All other birdes of prey doe differ from the Vulture, in that they are destitute and void of plumage vnder their winges, whereas the Vultures be there vested & couered with an excellent fine downe. Their skinne is thicke like a Goats skin, and namely you shall find vnder their gorge, a certain patch of the breadth of your hand, where the plume is somewhat inclining to a red, like the haire of a Calfe, for y^e kind of plume hath not a web fashioned, as other feathers are vsually thapt and proportioned, but are like vnto the downe which is to be found on eyther side the necke, & on the vpper part of y^e pinte on & bent of the wing, in which parts the down is so white that it glistereth, and is as soft as silke.

The Vultures haue this one point special, and peculiar to themselves, in that they are rough legged, a thing that hapneth not to any other kind of Eagles or birds of prey.

*Of the lesse Vulture, which is the browne
or whitish Vulture.*



The browne or whitish Tulture doth differ from y^e blacke maylde Tulture, in that hee is somewhat lesse then the blacke Tulture is, hauing the plunage of her throate or gorge, of her backe, the feathers vnder the belly neare the pannell, and of the whole body tawneie, or browne of colour: but the byayle feathers, and of the traine, like to those of the blacke maylde Tulture, which induceth some to thinke that there is no difference at all betwixt those two kinds, saue that the one is male, and that other female, in the same gender and kind. But this is most certaine and assured, that with noble personages you shall see aswell the one kinde as the other. Cyther sort hath a short trayne in regard of the largnesse of their wings, which is not the nature and shape of other birdes of rauine and prey, saue onely that soyle whome the French tearme (*Piscuerd*), the Italians, *Pigozo*, & in our other spech, I may call the Woodwall.

You shall euer find the Tultures rough, and hairie legged, which is an eudent signe that they fret and rubbe them against the rockes, where their cheise abode and stay is. And further you shall note that the browne or blanke Tultures are more rare and dainty to be seene, then the blacke or ashemaylde be.

Againe this is peculyer to them in their kind, that the feathers on their heads be short in respect of the Eagles feathers, which hath bene some cause that they haue bene thought to be balde and without plume, though in very dede it be nothing so.

The Tulture that is ash coloured or blacke maylde, hath yor^t armes all beset with plume, euen to the very Talons, which is a specially note among all those birds of rauine, onely peculiar to them, and not to any other soyle, hauing crooked Talons, unlesse it be the Owle, who is rough legged euen in soyt as these Tultures be.

To discern the browne from the ashemayled Tulture, you must note, that the browne Tulture hath her necke feathers very streight and long, much like to those that y^e Cocks hath

oz the Stare. In regard of those feathers on her backe, sides, and the corner of the plye of her wings, which are little and slender, in manner of scales, but the breast feathers, as also those on the backe, and the couert feathers of the traine are to the red Vulture red, and to the blacke Vulture blacke, and to both kindes very large: by meane of their hugenes they can not be upon their wings, no; rise from the stand without some advantage.

A man shall seldome see them upon the plaines, and champion of Italie, Almanie, and France, valesse happily sometime in the winter, for then they raunge and wander into euery part, for at that time in cheise they abandon and forsake the toppes of the stately and high mountaines, to auoyde the extremite of cold, and do take their passage into moze hote regions and countries, where the climate doth better serue their purpose, and better agree with their nature.

The Vultures at the most, doe not disclose aboute two or thre Chickens or young birds, and it is a very hard matter, and almost impossible for any man to robbe their Cpye, for that most commonly they build in some hanging cliffe where there is very hard and dangerous access. They may be nourished and fedde with tripes, offall, and inwards of beastes. And because they doe vsually haunt the fieldes of purpose to deuoure the offall, and refuse parts of such beastes as men haue slaughtered and slaine, and such like carrion, some men are of opinion, that they doe presage and betoken great murther and bloodie spoyle of men that are in armes.

The opinion of William Tardiffe a French man, concerning the diuision of birds of prey, and other things

worthie the obseruation.

Birds of prey (sayeth he) which we vse in Falconrie, be of thre kinds.

The { Eagle.
Falcon.
Goshaweke. }

Of Eagles there are two kinds, the one is absolutely called the Eagle, the other *Zimiech*.

{ *Aquila*, }
 { *Zimiech*, }

A red mayle in an Eagle, and deepe eyes, specially if shee be bred in the west mountaines (as is befoze said) is one special signe of her goodnes.

Whitenes vpon the head or backe of an Eagle, betokeneth the Excellency of the Eagle, which in the Arabian tougne is tearmed,

{ *Zimiach*, } in the Sirian language. }
 { *Mearan*, } in the Graeke. }
 { *Philadelph*, } among the Latines. }

Phylon.

The Eagle must euer be taken when shee is in the eyrie, for her condition is to waxe afterwards very bold & outrageous. It is said, that when the Eagle beginneth to grow to liking, neare calking or calling time, shee comonly flyeth with other Eagles, bearing with them to their stand where they vse to prey, a peece of Arsenicke, otherwise called *Opiment*, which doth delay and mortifie their lust and desire.

The Eagle will seaze vpon the Goshawke, and any other fowle of rauine, or prey that doth flee with Jesses, making sure account that it is a fit prey for her. And for that onely cause and none other, coueteth to apprehend and take them in their flight, for when they are wild and ramage, vsing the deserts, shee offereth them not any such violence.

A meane to auoyde the Eagle, when a man is determined to flee with his Hawke, is to plucke off the Hawks Jesses befoze shee flee, for otherwise let her doe her best, shee shall not escape the Eagle.

That Eagle, which is the kingly and right Eagle indeede, will slay the Hare, the Foxe, and such like beasts of the forrest and field.

The Eagle called *Zimiech*, will kill the Crane, and other lesse fowles.

A Devise and Remedie for you, when the Eagle doth molest and hinder your game in Hawking.

Finde the meanes to gette an Eagle, and soe vp her eyes, but yet in such sort, as she may haue a little sight to aspire and clime to her mountee, into whose tuell and fundament, conuey a little *Assa fetida*, and soe vp the place. Then tye to her legges, eyther a wing, a pece of flesh, or a redde cloth, which the other Eagles may coniecture to be flesh, and so let her flye. For then will she in her sight, for her owne safety and assurance, pull downe all the other Eagles from their stately gate and pitch, which otherwise she would neuer doe, were it not for the paine of that which is conueighed into her tuell.

Now will I lay you downe the report of Francis Sforzino Vicentino, an Italian, as touching the Diuision and Nature of Eagles, and so procede to the Falcon.





THere are two sorts of Eagles, that is to say, the huge and royall Eagle, which is the Haggart or passenger. And a lesse Eagle, which is a base and bastard Eagle, in respect of the other.

The right Eagle is bredde in the highest clyues of the Leuant, and specially in those of Cyprus. They are as large as a wild Goose, and more. Some of them are of a browne mayle, and some other of a spotted mayle, their gorges and breastes are full of straked lynes, tending to redde, they haue long heades, great beakes, and very much crookt, strong armes and rough large stretchers, in a manner as great as the palme of a mans hand, boystrous talons, and a reasonable long trayne.

These Eagles, in the mayne fieldes will take the Hare, and by force hold him, and carrye him in the ayre, as they flie, vntill they espie some rocke or other fit stand, where they may prey vpon him. In like sort they take other beastes, and sundry times doe roue and raunge abroad to beat & seaze on Goates, kiddes, and fawnes. They are in vse, and price with sundry noble men, as hath bene reported vnto mee credibly.

The great Turke of all other Princes, doth most vse to flie with the Eagle, and doth giue his Falconers in charge to man and lure them, as they doe the Goshawke: and being thoroughly manned, hath a cast of Eagles at one time, vpon one perch: betwixt two of his people into the field, when they are there, they flie both together, the one at the mounte, a very stately pitch, and the other more base and low, and that Eagle that doth flie the base pitch, is taught to make a great noyse as shee roueth to and fro ouer the Forrest, not much vnlike the questing or calling of a dogge, by meane of which sodayne cry and noyse, diuers times there issue out of the couert, some wilde and sauage Beastes, which are no sooner discried by that high flieing Eagle, but sodainly shee bateth of her pitch, and stopeth from her wings, & at the down-come eyther seazeth or riseth some one of them, slaying them by force, vntill the dogges may make in to her reskew. And thus betwixt the Eagle and curres, the prey

is taken not without the great pleasure and liking of that mighty Prince the Turke. You may gesse of the excellency of this gallant Pastime, if it be true, as it is vouched by report. Herein I can affirme nothing of my selfe, but doe follow mine Authoz, from whome I collected this kind of hawking, and am bold to make recitall of it in this place, both for the hugenessse of the fowle, as also the strangenessse of the practice.

All these kindes of Eagles, haue their Tvercells or male birdes, of whome some huge, some of middle syle, and other some lesse, which are called Bastard Eagles, not had in any account.

Thus (as you see) haue I layd downe to your view and iudgements, the kinds and sorts of Eagles, with their proper descriptions due to them, and other poynts incident to their natures: and haue stayed more about the matter, than needed, in mine owne opinion, being a fowle so little in vse with vs, but I haue done it as well to make my diuision perfectly, as also to decypher that, which euery one perhaps hath not read, as touching the naturall inclynation of this royall

bird, who for that shee is Quene and chiefe of all
 Hawkes, deserueth some larger discourse than
 the rest, which are in nature more base,
 though in vse more familiar and
 ordynarie.

of



*Of the Falcon, and how many sorts of
Falcons there are.*



There are seauen kinds of Falcons, & among them all for
her noblenesse and hardy courage, & withal y^e francknes
of

of her mettell, I may, and do meane to place the Falcon gentle in chiefe.

1 This Falcon is called the Falcon Gentle, for her gentle and courteous condition and fashions. In heart and courage she is valiant, ventrous, strong, and good to brooke both heate and cold, as to whome there commeth no weather amisse at any time, whereas the most part of other Hawkes, eyther are lightly offended with the one or the other, and must haue a hand kept vpon them accordingly, or otherwise there is no great pleasure to be taken in them.

The Haggart Falcon.

2 The second, is the Haggart Falcon, which is otherwise tearmed the Peregrine Falcon. The Haggart is an excellent good bird, but (as my Autho^r affirmeth) very choyce, and tender to endure hard wheather: but in myne owne conceit shee is in nature farre otherwise. And my reason is this, that shee should be better able to endure cold then the Falcon Gentle, because shee doth come from sovraine parts a stranger, and a passenger, and doth winne all her prey and meat at the hardest by maine wing, and doth arriue in those parts, where shee is taken when the fowles doe come in great flockes, which is the very hardest part of the yeare. Howouer being a hote Hawke by kind, shee should the better sustaine the force of weather, and that shee is a hote Hawke of nature, may bee gathered by her flying so high a pitch, which I take to be, for that in the higher partes, shee findeth the colder ayre, for the middle region is moze cold then the rest, because thether commeth no reflexion. And againe, shee meloeth with moze expedition (if she once begin to cast her feathers) then the other Falcons doe. But these points of controuersie I leaue to the learned, and such as haue the experience of the matter.

The Barbarie, or Tartaret Falcon.

3 The third, is that Falcon which is called the Tartaret, or Barbary Falcon, whome they do chiefly vse in Barbary, and most

most account of.

The Gerfalcon.

4 The fourth, is the Gerfalcon, which is generall, and common inough, as well in Fraunce, as in other places.

The Sacre.

5 The fift, is the Falcon Sacre.

The Laner.

6 The sixt, the Laner, common, as well in Fraunce, as in other Regions.

The Tunician.

7 The seauenth, is the Tunitian Falcon. These seauen kinds of Falcons are all hardy and good, according to the prey that belongeth to their force and nature. For they are diuers in nature, and of seuerall plumes, and besides that, disclosed and cyped in diuers countries. Wherefore I meane to touch euery one of their natures, and to declare you, wherevnto each is enclined, according as they are manned, & gouerned: and first of all I will treat of the Falcon Gentle.

But before I speake of the Falcon Gentle, I will somewhat touch the Etimologie of the name, and lay down the opinions of two learned men, and ancient writers, as touching that matter.

First Suidas a Græke Auther doth affirme, that *Falco* which in our mother spech doth import a Falcon, is a generall name to all Hawkes of prey and rauine, as *Accipiter* is in Latine, and *Hierax* in Græke.

Festus, he is of opinion, that the Falcon is so named, because of her pounces, and crooked talons, which do bend like vnto a sickle, which in Latine is called *Falx*.

But wherehence soeuer the name is deriued, this is most assured, that of all other birds of prey, the Falcon is most excellent, and the very Prince of all other Hawkes, both for her goodnesse of wing, and great hardinesse and courage.

Of

Of the Falcon Gentle, and her property.



The Falcon gentle, by nature doth loue to see the Hearon
euery way, & is a very good Hearoner, as well from her
wings

wings at the down-come, as from the fist, and afozehead, and will flee all other kinds of greater fowles, as those which are feared birds of Paradise, fowles moze large then the Hearō. Moreover thē is good to flee the Houeler, a fowle like the Hearon, but somewhat lesse, the wilde Gose, and such othelike fowles, and therefore is excellent at the riuer oꝛ brook. If you take the Falcon Gentle an eyesse, you may boldly flee the Crane with her, but if thē be not an Eyesse, thē will neuer be so hardy as to venture on the Crane. And therefore being an Eyesse, and neuer seeing, noꝛ knowing any other lesse fowle then the Crane, if you cast her off to the Crane, she forthwith thinketh it to be a fowle fit foꝛ her, and by meane thereof fleeth the Crane very well, and becommeth a very good Crane flier, foꝛ hawks commonly pꝛoue eyther towards, oꝛ hardie after they are first quarred.

An Observation.

If a man doe well, he should neuer take the Falcons out of the Cyprie, till time they be fully summed & hard penned, oꝛ if hē do happely commit that errour, hē should not man her, but presently cause her to be conueighed and placed in an Cyprie that most doth resemble the Cyprie of a Hawke, if hē may conueniently come by any such, and there breed her, and feede her with good flesh, such as the flesh of Pullets, Chickens, Pigeons, and such like, foꝛ otherwise her wings will not grow to any perfection, and her legs and other parts would quicklie be broken & ware crooked, and her traine feathers, and foꝛ the most part, all her long feathers and flags be full of taints.

The good shape of a Falcon.

That you may the better make choyce of your Falcon, and know a good Falcon from a refuse, I will describe you the perfect shape of a right good Falcon, such a one as is very like to be good, though many times wē see, that in pꝛoufe, the most likely things to shew, and to the eye, becom in pꝛoufe, the worst and of least regard,

The shape of a good Falcon therefore is, first to haue wide nares, high and large eye-liddes, a great blacke eye, a round head, some what full on the toppe, a short thicke beake, blew as azure, a reasonable high necke, barbe feathers vnder the clappe of the beake, a good large breast, round, fleshy, strong, hard and stiffe bonded. And that is the true cause, why the Falcon doth greatly affie in her breast, and striketh with it, and gargeth it most at her encounter. And by meane th&e is very strong armed, th&e vseth the moze freely also to strike a foule with her pounces and falons. Howeouer th&e must be broade shouldered, th&e must haue slender sayles, full sides, long and great thighes, th&e must be strong and short armed, large footed, with the seare of the foot soft, and all one soz hew with the seare of the beake and nares, blacke pounces, long wings and crossing the traine, which traine ought to be short, and apt to bend and bow to euery side. For in the traine of a Hawke doth consist a great helpe, when th&e flyeth. And therefore (as well as soz beautie) if a traine feather oz couert feather be broken oz bzuised, we doe couet to ympe them againe, oz set them to right, because it may be the lesse hinderance to the hawke in her flight.

You must note that those very Falcons, that are of one kinde and sort, haue very great difference and odds betwixt them, and are called by diuers names, according to the time that a man beginneth to deale with them, and doth undertake them, according to the places where they haunt, and according to the Countries whence they come.

They are diuided into melued Hakes, Kammage hawkes, Soze-hawkes, and Cyesses, into large Hawkes, meane hawkes, and slender hawes, all which are of diuers and seuerall plumcs and mayles, according to the diuersitie of the regions. Also they are of diuers prices, according to the goodness and estimation of them. Againe, some are blacke Falcons, some russet Falcons, some other blanck Falcons: some of which are riuer Hawkes, to slay the foule at the brooke, and other some field hawkes, to flye the land, and there to
kill

kill the Fesant, Partridge, and suchlike fowles. Thus you see how diuers and many they be, according to their outward accidents, and yet in nature, all Falcons. Therefore because I am to treat of euery kind severall, I will not longer holde you in this place, with description of the Falcon Gentle: but hereafter when I write in another place of the diseases, cures and the manning of these halwkes, I will as neare as I may, let passe nothing that shall belong in any respect vnto the Falcon, but that in one place or other you shall finde it.

Of the names of a Falcon, according to her age and taking.

The first name and tearme that they bestow on a Falcon, is an Eyelle, and this name doth last as long as she is in the Eyrie, and for that she is taken from the Eyrie.

Those Falcons are tedious, and doe vse to crie very much, in their feeding they are troublesome and painefull to be entred: but being once well entred and quartered, they leaue a great part of that vice, and doe proue very good to the Hearon, and to the riuier: and all other kinds of fowle they are hardy, and naturally full of good mettle.

2 The second name is a ramage Falcon, and so she is called when she hath departed and left the Eyrie, that name doth last, and she is called a ramage Halwke, May, June, July, and August. These Falcons are hard to be manned by reason of the heat, and for that they can ill brooke hunger, or to stand emptie pannell: but who so can vse them with patience and iudgement, shall find them passing good, for that they are without fault.

3 Thirdly they are called soze Halwkes, from the end of August, to the last of September, October, and Nouember.

Those Halwks are of good disposition, they will doe verie well, and are in their prime, and full pride for beautie and goodnesse. Neuerthelesse those first plumes that they haue, when they forsake the Eyrie, those doe they keepe one whole
year

yeare before they cast or mew them, and that kind of feather, is called the *Soze-feather*. According to the diuersitie of these tearmes and times, these *Hawkes* doe become better and better to be manned and kept.

4 The fourth speech and tearme that is bestowed on them, (as my *Italian* Authoz both call them) is, that they are tearmed *Marzary*, and so are they called from *January*, *February*, *March*, *April*, vntill the middelt of *May*. I haue no proper *English* phrase for them, but they are very tedious and painefull, and the reason is, for that they must be kept on the fist all that space. Diuers of them are great bators, and therefore not very greedy of meate or hungrie, they are but badde *Hawkes*, much subiect to *Filanders* and the *woymes*, who lookes to winne credit or good by keeping them, must be of good experience, and no lesse patience.

5 Fiftly, they are called (*Enternewers*) or *Hawkes* of the first coate, that is, from the middle of *May* till *June*, *July*, *August*, *September*, *October*, *November*, *December*.

Those *Hawkes* are called *Enternewers*, for that they cast the old, and haue new feathers, and they proue very good, and hardy *Hawkes*, but no great trust is to be giuen the, for that they are giddy headed and fickle: wherefore he that lookes to haue good, or credit by keeping of them, must be very circumspect, and regard their natures very well, and must keepe a good hard hand on them, and must make his fist their pearch, & neuer in a maner let them be from the fist. [And thus vnto this, they are in that yeare the highest flyers, & most apt for the riuier.]

Addition

Besides in those seuen kindes of *Falcons*, which I spake of in the first diuision, there are included sondry sortes tearmed according to the *Countries* and places where they are eyried, and whence they come: the speciall names and properties of all which, I hold it not so needfull to discourse vpon, speaking fully & sufficiently of those seuen kinds of *Falcons* in their times and places, as they shall offer themselues in order vnto mee to be decyphered vnto the Reader, to whose good iudge

iudgement and industrie. I meane to referre and leaue sondry things which I leaue vnspoken of, for that there is no man that is desirous of skill, but may with ease and will with diligence (I doubt not) flæ ouer to those very Authoꝝ in French and Italian, from whence I haue made this brieue collection, where he shall be assured to find things moze at large set out: but the effect (vnlesse I be deceyued) comprised in these few pages of paper aswell concerning the kinds of Hawkes, as also their manning, luring, flights, mewings, diseases, and cures in euery condition, as (I trust) to the pleasure and profit of the gentle and willing reader. Wherefoze I will now procede to the Haggart Falcon, a most excellent bird, if her nature and property be obserued in due maner.

Of the Haggart Falcon, and why shee is called
the Peregrine, or Haggart.

I Haue many times studied with my selfe, for what cause the Haggart Falcons, the most excellent birds of all other Falcons, haue been tearmed Haggart or Peregrine Hawks. And at first was of opinion, that men so called the, for that they are brought vnto vs from farre and foraine Countries, and are indeede mere strangers in Italie, (and as a man may call them) trauailers. And this I know for truth, they are not disclosed or eyed in Italie, and besides that, there are few in Italie that do take them at any time, but the greatest stoe of them are brought and conueied thither from foraine Regions, but if they should be tearmed peregrine or Haggart Falcons, for this only cause, & onely in respect hereof, & nothing else, then might we as well bestow that name also vpon all other Falcons, & are not bred in Italie, as vpon the Tunitian & other Hawkes that are passengers. Wherefoze I am of opinion, that for thre causes principally, and in cheife, they are called Haggart or peregrine Falcons.

1 First, because a man cannot find, nor euer yet did any man Christian or Heathen find their eyrie in any Region, so as it

may well be thought, that for that occasion they haue atchieued and gotten that name and terme of Peregrine or Haggart falcons, as if a man would call them Pilgrims or Forrainers.

2 The second cause is, because these falcons do rangle and wander moze than any other sort of falcons are wont to doe, seeking out moze strange and vncouth countries, which in doede may giue them that title of Haggart & peregrine hawks for their excellency, because they do seeke somany strange & forraine coasts, and do rangle so farr abroad.

3 The Third and last cause, I doe thinke, may be their beauty and excellency, because this word (*Peregrino*) or Peregrine, doth many times import an honourable & choice matter had in great regard: but it skilleth not much which of these three alleadged is the true cause, we will not stand vpon that nice point, for that a good falconer ought much moze to regard the searching out of the true nature and property of Hawkes, then to haue so great and speciall respect vnto their names, and tearmes.

Wherefore I conclude, that these Haggart falcons are not of Italic, but transported and brought thither from forraine places, as namely from Alexandria, Cyprus, and Candy. And yet this is for certaine, that in Italic there are taken of these Haggart falcons, as in the dominion of the renowned Duke of Ferrara, & in the countrie neare Rauenna, being brought thither by force of weather and wind. And by that meanes there are none of those Haggarts sound Eyes, but they are al either soare Hawkes, or mewed Haggarts.

Of shape and proportion they are like the other falcons, & are of three sorts, as touching their making and mould, that is to say, large, little, or falcons of a middle size. Some of them are long shapt, some short trussed falcons, some larger, some lesse.

They are ordinarily of foure mayles, cyther blancke, russet, browne, or turtle mayld, and some pure white mayld, without any iote or spott of any other colour, but those a man shall very seldome see. And for that cause I meane not to say much

of that kind of mayled Falcon, but will deale with such as are moze ordinarie in vse.

Of the good shape of a Haggart Falcon.



A Good and right Haggart Falcon ought to haue her head of darke or blanch plume, flat on the toppe, with a white wreath or garland enuironing her head, a large be in bending beake, wide nares, a great, full, blacke eye, hie, stately necke, large breast, broad shouldred, a great feather, in colour like the feather of a Turtle, long vaines and sayles, but slender shapte, long traine, high thighes, and white on the inside, I meane her pendant feathers, short and great armed, large wide foot, with slender stretchers and talons, and the same to be eyther pale white maylde, or pale blewish, tending somewhat to azure. These are generally, the most assured tokens of an excellent Haggart Falcon.

How to know a Haggart by her fleeing.

A Good skilfull Falconer, will quickly discern a good Haggart Falcon, from a sleight Falcon, though he be far off, by the stirring of her wings. For that a Haggart Falcon vseth not a thick stroke, but stirreth her wing by leasure and seldom, & getteth vp to her mountee, without any great making out. And although perhaps she be not so large as the sleight or soare Falcon, yet to seeming and shew, she is more large, which happeneth by meane of her sayles, which in very deed are of greater scope and compasse than the sleight Falcons are. Contrariwise the sleight Falcon shee vseth a more short and quicker stroke with her wing then the Haggart doth, & doth not deale so leasurely. There are besides this one difference, sondry other betwixt these two kinds of Falcons, which in this place I will deliuer you, so that you shall the better iudge the ods betwixt them, being both very good Falcons, and the best of all other, both for field, and riuer.

The difference and ods betwixt the Haggart, and the Falcon Gentle.

For that diuers haue delight to know the difference betwixt the Falcon Gentle and the Haggart, I will here shew you certaine

certaine speciall points concerning the difference of them both. First the Haggart is a larger hawke then the Falcon gentle, and a longer armed Hawke, with a reasonable large foot, and her talons moze long then the Falcon Gentles are, a hie necke and a leng, a sayze seasoned head, and a moze long beake then the other hath.

1 The beam feathers of the Haggart, as shee is in her flight, are longer then the Falcon gentles, her traine somewhat larger, the Haggart hath a flatte thigh, but the Falcon gentle a round thigh.

2 The Haggart will lie longer on her wings the Falcon Gentle, and hath a moze deliberate and leasurly stroke then the other Falcon hath, as I sayd befoze.

3 From the fist, it is reported by some, that the Falcon Gentle doth flie moze speedily then the Haggart, but at a long flight the Haggart is farre the better of both, and doth exell all other kind of Hawkes both fo: good wing, and maintenance of her flight, which is a perfect proove of a very good backe.

4 The Falcon Gentle is moze hasty and hote in all her doings then the Haggart, and is thought moze rash and outrageous of nature then the Haggart is. And when they flie together, the Falcon Gentle will make her stopping and downe come moze vnadvisedly, and will vse the greater haste to be at her pitch againe then the other, and missing the fowle at the stopping, the Falcon gentle is in the greater chafe, and will perfectly flie on head at the check, so as many times shee is hard to come by againe. Whereas the Haggart is moze deliberate & better advised, which procedeth in my opinion, fo: that shee better knoweth the aduantage of her flight, than the Falcon gentle, because shee hath ben forced often to prey fo: her selfe, & hath not ben subiect to the order of any keeper, neither hath had any hand kept vpon her, to make her eager & greedy of the prey, moze then naturally shee is accustomed to flie at her seasons to gorge her selfe, which she doth both advisedly and to great aduantage.

5 The Haggart Falcon is taken in Candie, Rhodes, and

many other places, of that Sea which is called *Archipelagus*, or the Aegean Sea.

6 The best sort of those Haggart Falcons, haue their beakes of the colour of azure.

7 Those of Cyprus which are small Hawks, and of a russet mayle, they are the most hardy and ventrous Hawkes of all others.

Much more might be said, as touching the Haggart, and Falcon Gentle: but for that the Hawks are dayly in hand and view, and because I haue a larger field to eate, which is to lay you downe the manning of them, and such things as are more necessarie to a good Falconer, I leaue it, and will proceede to the next kind of Falcon, which is the Tartaret or Barbarie Falcon. As touching whose name and nature I meane to deliuer you, what I haue gathered as well out of the French Copie, as also borrowed from the Italian, whome I do much reuerence as well for his language, as for his rare and deepe deuise in all things wherein he hoth deale.

Of the Barbarie Falcon.

The Barbarie or Tartaret Falcon, is a Hawk not very common in any Country, and she is called a passenger or passeby, even as the Haggart Falcon is.

They are not full so large as the Tiercell Gentle, though some men do write otherwise of them, they are red plumed vnder the wing, strong armed with long talons & stretchers. They are very ventrous vpon all kind of fowles, and will flie at any game that the Haggart doth. With this Tartarot, or Barbary Falcon, and the Haggart also, you may flie all Day and June, for they are Hawkes that are very slacke in mewing at the first, but when they once beginne, they mew & shedd their feathers very fast.

For what cause this Falcon is called a Barbary,
or Tartaret Falcon.

THese kind of Falcons are called Barbarie Falcons, for that most commonly they make their passage through Barbary and Tunyse, where they are taken more often than in any other place: As namely, in the Isles of Leuant, Candy, Cyprus and Rhodes, where these Hawkes do more frequent and vse, then in any other Region, and the country men will sooner take them, by endeauour if they may, then any Hawkes that are eyred in their Country. And truely I do not thinke, that in any other place, there are so many good Crane-slayers, as there are to be had in the Isle of Candy. The reason of it is, for that the Nobility and States of the Country, are much more enclined to keepe those kind of Hawkes that will kil the Crane, then any other people are elsewhere, and they doe enure and make their Falcons to that kind of game, more than to any other fowle. And surely you shall there haue excellent good Hawkes.

Thus much it hath pleased mine Autho: to write of, and in commendation of the Barbarie Falcon: but here with vs in England, I neuer saw or heard of the prowe of those hawkes, to be so good or excellent, as by his report I find them. Sundry other kind of Falcons proue better with vs here, as namely, the Falcon Gentle, the Haggart, and such like, which eyther are passengers, or brought to vs from other Countries. The
Barbarie

Barbarie & roris much lesse then epyther the Falcon gentle,
or the Buzzard, and therefore I will onely follow mine Au-
thor as thuching her prayse, and so procede to the next kind of
Falcon, deliuering you both the opinion of the Italian, and
French Gentlemen therein.

Of the Gerfalcon.



The Gerfalcon is a bird of great force, a very fayre hawke, specially being mewed, she is strong armed, she hath large stretchers and singles, she is fierce & hardy of nature, by mean whercof she is the more difficult and hard to be reclaymed. A Gerfalcon will take to haue a gentle hand kept on her, and her keeper to be curious and full of patience. The Gerfalcon is a gallant Hawke to behold, more huge then any other kind of Falcon, her eyes and her head are like the Haggart Falcon. She hath a great bending beak, large nares, a mayle like vn- to a Laner, very long sayles, and sharp pointed, a fraime much like the Laner, a large foot, marble scard, blanch, ruslet, and byowen plumed as other Falcons be, more beutifullly to the eye than any other kind of Falcon.

These kind of Hawkes are made to flie from the list to the Heron, Crane, Gose, Bustard, and such other like fowles. When they are mewed, they doe very much resemble the Laner, they doe not change the marble scare of the foot. They: Tiercels, (whome we call Jerkyms) are had in great prize, they are brought from Leuant, Cipres, Candy, and Alexan- dria, by Marchants.

The Gerfalcons by report, do most commonly Cyye in the parts of Prussia, and vpon the borders of Russia, and some of them come from the confines and mountaines of Norway. But most commonly they are taken about Almayne Pall by: es (as wee terme them) or passengers.

With the Gerfalcon, you may naturally flie all kinds of fowles, as I haue already wrytten of the Haggart, and the Barbaric Falcon.

Let it not discourage or amaze you, that the Gerfalcon is so hard to be reclaymed and manned, for the fiercenesse and hardines of their nature, is the onely cause thereof, but in the end being once wonne, they proue excellent good Hawkes.

They will sit very vpright and stately on the list. They: beakes are blew, and so are the seares of their legs and fete, their pounces and talons are very long, and in troth they will lightly refuse to flie at nothing.

At my being in Husconia, I saw sundry Gersfalcons beie fayre and huge Hawkes, and of all other kinds of Hawkes, that onely bird is there had in account and regard, and is of greater price then any other. The reason whereof I learned of certaine English Marchants my country men, who tolde me, that the Emperors Maieſtie Iuan Vazalunch, did use to ſee the Raven with a cast of Gersfalcons and toke no slender pleasure and delight therein.

The Raven truly is a monstrous strong flight, by meane thereof is of so great force and weight of wing, & withall doth use to make so many turnes in the ayre, as you shall see no other foule do the like. Yet neuerthelesse as they told me, they had seene a cast of Gersfalcons beate her in such wise, as she hath bene forced to take the stand, and to perch in a Pine or Fir tree for her succour and safety. But that shift little preuayles, for no sooner is she perched, but presently by commandement of the Emperour, each Huscouite drawing his hatchet from his backe, (without which tole they neuer trauell in that country) bestoweth his force to the felling of the tree, which is lightly done by meane of many hands, and the tenderesse of the timber, the hawkes all that while lying vpon their wings, looking for their game: who finding the tree to fayle her, at the fall is driuen to trust her wings again, and so by a fresh sight and new encounter, doth yeld exceeding pleasure to his Maieſtie, and such as are in the field, and in fine, is slaine by her mightie aduersaries the Gersfalcons, who most greedily doe seaze vpon her, as their kind hath taught them to do. I imagine the flight to be very strong, and truly the pastime and pleasure cannot be small, but a game fit for such a mighty Prince as his Maieſtie is. Thus much of the Gersfalcon.

Of the Sacre.

There be 3. kinds of Sacres, the first is called *Senbe* after the Babylonians and Assyrians, that kind of Sacre is found

found in Egypt, and in the west parts, and in Babylon. Shee will slay the Hare, and such like.

The second kind is called Semy, she kills the Chough, as her proper game, wherein she taketh the greatest pleasure.

The third is called Hyuair, or the Peleryn Sacre, after the Egyptians and Assirians.

She is called a Peleryn or Haggart, so that her eyre is not knowne, and because yearely she maketh her passage towards Judea, or Media, she is taken in the Isles of Leuant, Cyprus, Candy, and Rhodes. And therefore some thinke, she commeth out of Russia, and Tartaria, and also from the great Sea. That Sacre that is taken an entermewer, is the best Hawke. The Sacre of all Hawkes the most laboursome, and best able to brooke her sleight. She is also peaceable and verie tractable, & a Hawke that can best asway with course and grosse diet. The prey of the Sacre are great fowles, the Heron, the Goose, the Crane, Wytoz, and withall the small beastes of the field and forrest.

It is well to be seen, that the Sacre is a Hawke somewhat larger then the Haggart Falcon, of a rusty and ragged plume like the Kite, the seare of her beake and foot like the Laner, her pounces but short, neuerthelesse, she is of great force, & hardie to all kind of fowle, as I haue already reported of the Haggart and Barbarie Falcons, but not so ventrous and free to see the Crane, or such like game as the Haggart Falcon is.

This Sacre is a passenger, euen as the Haggart Falcon is. No man is able truly to say, when she eyreth or discloseth, but at the Rhodes they say they come from the parts of Russia, & Tartaria, and the Ocean sea. These Sacres are take in great number in the Isles of Leuant, Candy, Cyprus, & Rhodes, & sondry other Islands in the Ocean sea. But I must needs confesse to you, that the Sacre is moze disposed to the field a great deale, then to the brooke As to see the wild Goose, the Bittor, the Fesant, the Partridge, and all such like fowles. And is nothing so dainty of her dyet, or to be kept, as the long winged hawkes are.

The Sacre is much like the Falcon Gentle for largenesse and the Haggart for hardines, and is a passenger as the Haggart is.

She is a Hawk chiefly to flæ the kite, and yet may be made and manned to flæ the field, and slay other game of the field as the Falcon doth.

The noble men that take pleasure in the Sacre, to make a flight with her at the kite, do vse this order & deuise, to bring the kite downe from her mountæ, for that in the heate of the day, she doth vse to soare and flæ of an exceeding height in the cloudes, to take the comfort of the cold & fresh ayre, that is in the middle region: They tie a fore taile to the leg of a mallard or Ducke, whome they cause to be boꝝn on the fist of some one Falconer, and do so, let the ducke flæ in the midst of a plaine, whome as soone as the kite discries from her pitch, she presently bateth of her gate, and maketh her stopping to the ground, and there gazeth and woundzeth at the strangenesse, and the shape of this fowle: then do they cast off the Sacre to the kite, who forthwith trusting to the godnes of her wing, getteth vp to her pitch, as hie as possible she may, by making often turns and wenches in the ayre, where it is a very pleasant sport to behold the bickering that is betwixt them in the ayre, specially if it be in a plaine where no træs or groues are, to hinder the sight of the matter, and the day fayre, and not windie, for then will the kite and Sacre soare so high, as they wil flæ clean out of sight: But that serueth not the Kites purpose and turne, for the Sacre neuerthelosse doth conquire her in the encounter, beating her to the ground by meane of the sondꝝ stopinges & downe comes that she maketh vpon her.

They flæ with the Sacre at two sorts of Kites, that is, to the kite royall, which is called by the Frenchman, the (*Milan Royall*) and at one other kind of kite, called the blacke kite, (*the Milan Noyer*) which is farre the more nimble bird of the two, and doth moze busily trouble the hawke in her flight then the other doth, by meane she is the lesse of the two, & vseth her wings farre better. Of all hawkes this kind of hawke hath the

longest traine. We call the Wyercell of the Sacre, the Sacret, which is the male bird, & the Sacre the female, betwixt whom there is no odde more then in the quantity and proportion: for commonly among birdes of prey, the male is lesse then the female. The Sacre is called in Latine *Buteo*, and the Sacret *Subter*.

Of the Lawer.



The Laner is a Hawke common in all Countreies, specially in France, and other places elsewhere, for voluntarylie she maketh her Eyre, and buildeth in high trees and fozrests and commonly in Crows nests or in the high rockes & cliffes neare the sea, according as the countrey is for the purpose.

The Haggart is somewhat lesse then the Falcon gentle, faire plumed when she is an entermeower, but of shorter talons then any other kind of Falcon. And some hold opinion, that those Laners that haue the largest and best seasoned heads, & the seare of the foot azure or blewish, be the Cyesses or soare Hawkes, they are the best and choicest Laners.

With this Hawke may you flye the riuers, a well with the Laner as the Laneret, for they are both good, & likewise may you vse them to other kinds of flights, and specially to the field to kill the Partridge, the Pheasant, the Hare, the Choffe, & Dove, and all such sort of lesser fowle.

The Laner is not ouer dainty of her feeding, but can better brooke grosse and course victailes then any Falcon else can do.

Hewed Laners and Sacres, are hardly knowne from the soare Hawkes, because they do not change their plume. By the three signes you shall best knowe the Laner.

They are more blancke Hawkes then any other, they haue lesse beakes then the rest, and are lesse armed and pounced the other Falcons be. [The Laners of all Hawkes are the fittest for young Falconers, because they will hardly take surfaits, & seldome be ouerflowne, or melt their grease.] Additions

Of the Italian Author.

The Laners doe commonly Eyre in the Alpes that diuide Italy from Almanie: some of them are reasonable hauks, some of a middle sute, and some lesse. Their heads are white, & flat aloft, blacke and large eyed, slender nares, short beake & thicke, and lesser then the Haggart Falcons, or the Falcon gentle

They

They are marbled or russet marked, the best feathers white, full of russet spots, the points and extremities of their feathers full of round white droppes. Their sayles and trayn long, they are short legged, with a foot somewhat lesse then the Falcons, marbled faced: but being mewed, they change the face of the foot to a yellow.

These Hawkes will brooke to flie long on their wings after their maner, and when they espie one that goeth abroad with a Sparowhawk to the field, they presently follow & cover the spaniels, so as no sooner is the Sparowhawk cast off to the partridge, but if shee misse or come short of her game, the Laner stopeth with great nimbleness of wing, and eyther killeth the fowle, or otherwise enforceth it to scape and fall amid the flight to the ground.

You shall neuer lightly see a Laner lie vpon the wings after shee hath flien to marke, but after one stouping, she maketh a point, and then doth awaite for the fowle after the maner of a Goshawk: for if she misse at the first downe-come, or kill not in the fote, she is by nature so slothfull and dull, as shee will take the aduantage to her greatest ease: and therefore, doth commonly vse vpon the questing, and call of the Spaniels, to attend very diligently, and so to prey at her pleasure.

They are highly esteemed in France, & (as they say) ther made to the riuer, and there doe they vse to flie with a caste or leash of Laners to the brooke, and sometimes with the Laners and Lancrets together, and sometimes doe flie the field with the Laner: but in Italy they doe not vse this kinde of hawk at all. With vs in England this kind of Hawke is in price, but accounted very slothfull and hard mettled, so as vnlesse you keepe a very hard hand vpon her, shee will doe little good, cleane contrary to the nature of a Falcon gentle, who for one good vsage will shew a treble curtesie, and the better she is rewarded the better will shee flie: but vse the Laner wel, and shee maketh slender account therof, but becommeth slothfull, and vnapt to flie eyther field, or riuer.

Of the Turuicion Falcon.

The Turuicion is a Falcon euen much of the nature of a Laner, yet somewhat lesse than the Laner, but very like her in plume and soote, alwaies more sluggish & heauiue in her flight,
D and

and yet more creese then the Laner, and shee hath a large round head.

The cause why shee is called a
Tunycian,

This Falcon is tearmed a Tunycian, for that ordinarily & most vsually shee is found to eyze in Barbarie, euen as I haue reported to you, that the Laner doth in France and other where. And because Tunyce is the head and chiefe Cittie in all Barbarie, and the Prince and State there commozant and most abiding, holding the Court there, and do most chisely vse to see with these kinde of Falcons of all others, they are most chiefly tearmed Tunycians.

The Tunycian may also be called a Punycian Falcon, for that which we reade of the warres Punicke, against the Carthaginenscs, being maintayned against the inhabitants of that pace, where now is situated Tunyce.

The Tunycian is large, approaching nere the nature of a Laner, and very like in plume and male, and not vnlike for the seare of her foot, but somewhat lesse, and of a longer flight: her head is large and round.

They are excellent good for the riuer, and will lye well vpon their wings, and flye the field well, as I haue sayd before of the Laner. They doe naturally take pleasure to strike and seaze vpon the Hare, and all other kind of prey whatsoeuer.

This kind of Falcons is not so ordinarie or common in all parts and regions, as other hauokes are, saue onely in Barbarie and Tunyce.

Of the Merlyn.

There is a kind of Falcon that is called a Merlyn. These Merlyns are very much like the haggart falcon in plume, in feare of the feet, in beake and talions. So as there is someth to be no ods or difference at all betwixt them, save only in the bignesse, for she hath like demeanure, like plume, & very like conditions to the Falcon, and in her kind is of like courage, & therefore must be kept as choicely, and as daintily as the Falcon.

Assuredly divers of these Merlyns, become passing good

Hawkes and very skilfull, their property by nature is to kill Thrushes, Larkes, & Partridges. They flie with greater fiercenes, & more hotely then any other hawke of prey. They are of greater pleasure, and full of courage, but a man must make greater care, and take good heed to them, for they are such busie & vnicely things with their beakes, as diuers times they eate off their own feet and talons very vnnaturally, so as they die of it. And this is the reason and true cause, that seldom or neuer shall you see a mewed, or entermewed Herlin. For that in the mew they doe spoyle themselves, as I haue before declared.

My Italian Authour hath these words, both of the shape and in commendation of the Herlin.

The Herline is (saith he) of the shape of a Falcon, lesse than the Sparowhawk, more nimble and wight of wing than any other Hawke, she doth kill all such game and prey as the Sparowhawk doth vse to slay, specially smal birds, namely Larkes, Sparowes and such like, all which she doth pursue with exceeding cruelty and courage.

She is reported to be a Hawke of the fist, and not of the lure, albeit a man may if he will, make her to the lure also. She is a very ventrous hawke and hardy, by this we may coniecture it: For though she be little bigger then a pigeon, yet notwithstanding, she will hazard her selfe to flie the Partridge, the Quail, and such other like fowles, more large then her selfe, & will pursue them in so cruell manner, as sundry times she followeth them, euen to the villages and townes whether the silly birdes doe flie for ayde and rescue, from their naturall foe the Hawke.

The Herlin is the only Hawke of all others, in whom as my authour affirmeth, there is no difference betwixt the male & female, but yet by experience we find it otherwise, for the female is the larger bird of the two, & more big then the other in sight.

Some are of opinion, that *Lidos, Hieraz* in Greek & *Levis Accipiter* in Latine, is our Herlin of whom we speake, & that those birds of prey whome *Aristotle* termeth (*Leves*) to our iudgement should be the Herlins, because they are the lesse Hawkes of all others that are to be found.

Of the Hobbie.



Of all birdes of prey that belong to the Falconers vse, I know none lesse then the Hobbie, vntles it be the Herlin. The Hobbie is a Hawke of the lure, and not of the fist: also she is of the number of those Hawkes that are hie flying & towre Hawks, as the Falcon, the Laner, and the Sacre be. If a man be disposed to describe the Hobbie, he cannot do better, nor deale moze artificially, then to match her soz shape with the Sacre.

For in good faith there is but small difference or inequality betwixt them, saue that the Sacre is farre the huger birde.

The property of the Hobbye in all countries and regions where they are eyed, or otherwise brought, is to soar, and flie vpon the Huntsmen and Falconers, & so to follow them verie watchfully, to the end that whē they spring or put by any smal birds, she may scope from her wings, and seaze on them, as on her prey. And this is so ordinatīe a Hawke, & the practice that I speake of so general, as there is not the simplest bowyer or peasant but doth know it. I can make no fitter nor more apt comparison, then to resemble the frye & small fish of the Sea, being had in chafe by the huger sort of fish desirous to deuour them: to the small fowles and birdes of the ayre, pursued by the Hobby.

For as soone as the silly fish that is chased by the Dolphin & such like, do perceiue their safety to be nothing in the Element of water, where, by God and Nature they are allotted to liue, eftsōn haue they their recourse to the ayre to saue themselves, chosing rather to lye at the mercy of the rauening sea-fowles, soaring vpon the water, then to yeelde themselves in prey to their naturall aduersaries the fish: Euen so the Hobbies perceiuing the Huntsmen or Falconers in the field to hunt the poore Leueret, or flie the Partridge, do forthwith accompanie them, soaring vpon them, in hope to encounter some one small bird or other, whome the hounds or spaniels shal by fortune put by, & spring by ranging the field. Then the Larks, & such like small fowles, whose nature is not to braunch or take the tree, but altogether to liue vpon the ground, finding themselves pursued by the hounds & spaniels to beguile the, are enforst to trust to their wings, & to take the ayre, & being there, finding themselves molested by the Falconers & Hobbies, do make their choyce & election to become a prey rather to the dogs, or take mercy among the horse legs, & so to be surprisid aliue, then to affie in the curtesie of the cruell Hobbies, and to be taken in their cruell fallons, where they are most assured to die the death.

The Hobbye is so nimble & light of wing, that shee dares encounter the Crow, and to giue soule for soule, and blow for
blow

blow with him in the ayze.

This is a naturall and speciall tricke that thee doth vse, espying the Falconers in the field, she doth follow them, and attend on them, but it is but for a certaine space as though in verreynde thee had her limits and boundes prescribed her, and appointed how farre he should flie. For as soone as she leaue them, she presently scoureth along the side of some groue or high wood, where doth ordinarily vse to pearch and take the stand.

The Hobby hath a blew beake, but the seare of her beak and legges is yellow. The crinet or little blacke feathers vnder her eyes be very blacke, so as most commonly they continue and proceed from the beake to the temples or eare burres, and in like manner is there an other blacke streak that descendeth to eyther side of her gorge. As touching the toppe of the head it is betwixt blacke and yellow, but hath two white seames vpon the necke. The plumes vnder the gorge, and about the bowes are reddish without spotte or droppe. The plumes vnder the belly (or as I may best tearm them) the breast feathers are bowne for the most part, and yet powdered with white spots as Ermines. All the backe, the trayne, and the wings are blacke aloft, she hath no great scales vpon her leggs, vnesse it be a few that begin behind the thre stretchers and pouncies, which are very large in respect of her short legges. Her hawle feathers are engouted twixt redde and blacke. The pendant feathers (which are those behind the thigh) are of a rusty and smokie bernish complexion. When a man seeth her soare aloft in the ayze, he will iudge her vnder the wings, that her plumage and downe, as well of her wings as betwixt her legs is russet and reddish mayled.

There are two sowles, whereof the one is called, (*Ian le blancke*) which I take to be the Harrohen or capped Kite, and the other (*blanche queue*) the ring tayle, who do alwaies flie with her for company, beating and souling the Larks, and if happily they spie the Hobby encountering the Larke, whome they put and force to her wings, it is a pleasure to behold the game

that is betwixt this cast of bussards and the halwke. For their desire and intent is to bereaue the silly hobby of her prey: but she being nimble and wight of wing, encountreth with them, intercepting the Larke from them, mauger their might, and sondry times they buckle so together, as you shall see them come tūbling down both I fear, one fast griping & seized on y other.

Some would haue that this Hobby of whom I write should be that bird whome *Aristotle* calleth *Hipotrorchis*, and the Latines *Subuteo*: but I am not of that mind, but that it should rather be the *Sacre*, whome *Aristotle* doth meane. But let the learned reader Iudge the controuersie, I am to lay down their natures and properties, and not to decide any matter of controuersie, which indeede doth belong to the curious Falconer, and not to him that doth embrace moze the sport, then the diuersitie and oddes of speech, which in every Art a man shall be assured to find. Let it suffice if I giue the Reader to vnderstand the nature of every Hawke now a dayes in vse, and withall (according to my promise and meaning) doe let him know the meane to sic with them both the field and brooke, as also to giue him to witte, how to Hew, Vmpe, and cure them being diseased. These are the speciall points, and such as deserue thanks from me, and commendation from him. I will proceede in the description of the nature of this Hawke, according to the opinion of the Italian.

The Italians opinion of the Hobbie.

The Hobbies are moze large then the Hertylne, & for beak, eyes, plume & foot, they very much resemble the Falcon. They will lie vpon their wings reasonable wel, following me and Spaniels, flying vpon them many times, to the end that when any Partridge or Quail is spring, they may the better stoupe from their wings, and so seaze on the fowle, which sundry times they doe.

These kind of Hawkes are vsed of such as go with nets, and spaniels: The order of which game is this.

The doggs they range the field to spring the fowle, and the Hobbies

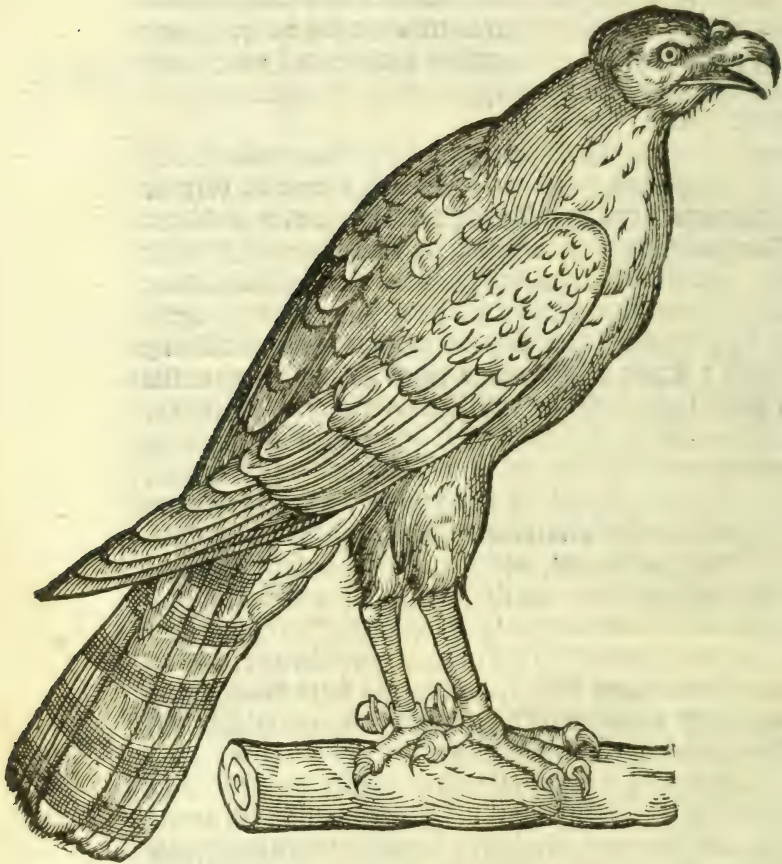
Hobbies they accustome to flie aloft ouer them, soaring in the ayre, whome the silly birdes espying at that aduantage, & fearing this conspiracy (as it were) betwixt the dogs and hawkes, for their vndoing and confusion, dare in no wise commit themselves to their wings, but do lie as close and flat on the ground as they possible may do, & so are taken in the nets, [which with vs in England is called Daring, a sport of all other most proper to the Hobbie.]

Addition.

Some Gentlemē haue made report & for truth assured me, that the Emperour *Ferdinando* of famous memorie, did giue his Falconers in charge to keepe & reclaime sundry Hobbies. And his Maiestie diuers times for recreation, would take his Horse, and into the fields with a Hobbie on his fist, holding in his right hand a long slender pole, or reed seuen foot in length, on the toppe whereof there was conueighed by sleight a strong line with a sliding knotte: And when happily his Maiestie had espied a larkke on the ground, he would forthwith holde vp, and aduance his Hobbie, to the view of the silly birde, whome as soone as the Larke saw, he would in no wise dare to spring, but lie as still as a stone flat vpon the earth, so fearful they are of the Hobbie, in cheif of all other Hawks: then would the Emperour at his good leasure, and great pleasure, with his longe pole and the sliding line, take the silly fowle and draw her vnto him, and truely toke no small delight in this kinde of pastime, and would cause his Falconers to doe likewise, who by this deuise toke many birdes, and in this sorte would they Hawke fro the beginning of September to the end of October.

This practise did somewhat resemble, and draw to the nature of our deuise, in daring of larkes, which we vse at these dayes, but (in my Iudgement) nothing so ready and fit as our pastime and game which we haue, which is a very good sporte and full of delight, to see the fearefull nature of the silly Larke, with the great awe and subiection that the Hobbie hath her in, by the law of kind; so assuredly there is no other Hawke, no not the hugest, whome the Larke doth so much feare, as the Hobbie, which may manifestly appeare by this that I haue written, as also by dayly experience and practise in that behalf.

Of the Goshawke, after the opinion of
William Tardiffe a Frenchman.



A Generall division of Goshawkes, whome
the French men call *ANTOUR*.

Thers

There are (saith he) five kinds of Authours or Goshawkes speaking of the Goshawke in the largest name & nature, comprised in that word Autour.

The first and most noble kinde, is the female Goshawke, which is with vs most ordinarily in vse.

The second is named a demy Authour, or Goshawke, as it were a kind betwixt two other sorts, and that is a spare slender hawke, and of little regardin respect of any good she will doe.

The third is the Tycerell which is the male, or cocke to the Goshawke, who doth slay the Partridge, & is not of sufficient force to kill the Crane. He is termed a Tycerlet, for that there are most commonly disclosed thre birds in one selfe eyre, two Hawkes, and one Tiercell.

The fourth kinde of Autour is the Sparrowhawke, whose nature is to kill all kind of prey that the Goshawke doth, saue onely the larger sort of fowles.

The fift kind is called (*Sabeck*) whome the Egyptians term (*Baydach*) which doth very much resemble the Sparrowhawk, but is lesse then the Sparrowhawk, and hath a very blew eye.

There are sundry sorts of Goshawkes, and those brought and conueyed out of sundry sovraine parts and regions, but among them all, that Goshawke that is bred & eyred in Armenia & Persia, is the principall best hawke, & then next to her in goodnesse, the hawke of Greece, and lastly that of Affricke.

The Hawke of Armenia hath her eyes green, but the best of her kind is she that hath black eyes & black plumes on her backe.

The hawke of Persia is large, well plumed, cleare and deepe eyed, with hanging and pendand eye lids and browes.

The hawke of Greece hath a great head, well seasoned, a strong necke, and is reasonable well plumed.

The Goshawke of Affricke hath blacke eyes in her soarage, but being a mewed hawke, her eyes become reddish and fiery.

At what times Hawkes begin to fall to liking, which is at Cawking time, all birds of prey do assemble themselves with the Goshawke, and do flocke together. As namely the Falcon, the Sacre, and such other that liue on prey, and rauine.

And

And herof it proceedeth that the Goshawkes become so diuers in godnesse, force, and hardinesse, according to the diuersity of their choyce and caloking.

The best Goshawke ought to be waighfy, and a heauie bird, as those of great *Armenia* be.

In *Syria* they make choyce of their hawkes, by the *Hassines* & poyle of them, and do esteem the most weighty hawke for the best: as for the male & conditions they doe litle regard or prize.

The blancke Goshawke is the largest, the sayrest & most apt, and easie to bee reclaymed, and withall the strongest of all Hawkes of that sort, for shee can kill the Crane. And by reason she is eyred in a very hie and lofty place, & can best endure the cold, which is most rise in the middle region of the ayre, therefore is shee good to slee all fowles of that sort and condition.

The Goshawke that doth encline and tend to a black mayle, and that hath superfluous plumes on her head, reaching down her front or forehead, like a peruque or borrowed hayre, that is a very sayre Hawke for beauty, but nothing strong.

Addition.

[But truely there is no Goshawke more excellent then that which is bred in Ireland in the north parts, as in Ulster, and in the County of Tyrone.]

The good proportion and shape of a Goshawke.

Shee ought to haue a small head, her face long & straight like the Vulture or Eagle, a large wind pipe or throat, great eyes dape set, and the apple or middle part of the eye blacke, nares, eares, backe and feet, large and blancke, a blacke long beake, long necke, big breast, hard flesh, long thighes, fleshy, & distant one from the other, the bone of the legge and knæe short, long and large pounces, and talons.

The shape from the sterne or traine to the breast forward, ought to grow to a roundnesse. The feathers of the thighes towards the traine should be large, and the traine feathers short, soft and somewhat tending to an yron mayle.

The byrle feathers ought to be like the breast feathers, and the rouert feathers of the traine should be spotted, and full off blacke rondsels, but the colour of the very extremity and point

of

of euery traine feather, ought to be blacke streaked. Of mayle, and colour, the best is the red, somewhat tending to blacke or plaine grieseld.

The signes of a good Goshawke, are haughty courage, desire and greedy lust to feede, often tyng and plucking of her meat, sodaine snatching of her food vpon the fist, good enduing, and great force in assaying her game.

The signe of boldnesse in a Goshawke is this, tie her in an open light place, and after a while darken and obscure it, by shutting some window, or such like deuise, then touch her vpon the sodaine at vnawares, if she then iumpe, and leape to the fist without feare or astonishment, that is an assured signe of hardinesse in a Goshawke.

The token of force in a Goshawke, is this, tie diuers Goshawkes in sundry places of one self chamber or mew, and that Hawke that doth flie and mewt hiest and farthest off from her, vndoubtedly is the strongest Hawke, for that one point declareth and argueth a good strong backe in the hawke.

A Token of goodnesse and excellency in those demie Goshawkes, whom my Autho^r doth tearme (*Petite Auteurs*) is to haue large and cleare eyes, a small head, long neck, low, and close plume or downe, hard flesh, a greene scere of her foote, large stretchers, and not goutie or fleshy, quicke enduing, large panell, and able to flie farre from her when she mewteth. The point of the beake to be blacke, is a very good signe.

The ill shape of Goshawkes.

Albeit there bee a generall rule, that (*contraria contrariis dinoscuntur*) which is that one contrarie is knowne sufficiently by the other, & therfore hauing made you full shew of the good shape of Goshawkes, the ill propoztion wil easily thereby fall out, & be discerned of it self without any further trauell, yet neuerthelesse following mine Autho^r, I think it not amisse to decipher you the ill forme of a Goshawke: which is to haue

a great head, a thort necke, to be thicke and grosse plumed, soft fleihed, thort thighed, long armed, thort tallons, tawnie hewed, tending to blacke, and hard and rough vnder the softe.

A Gosshawke that when she is loose in the house, flies as though she were at large and liberty, breaking out of a mew, hauing great grosse feathers, eyes as red as blood, that is euer more baiting, and being set on the perch, offereth to fire at the face of a man, such a Hawke if she be kept low in flesh cannot be bozne on the fist; if she be hie and full of flesh, she will not then abide with her keeper, but rangle & gad: wherefoze of such Hawkes, there is no account to be made at all.

A fearefull Gosshawke is hardly to be reclaimed and manned, foze the feare she hath, will alwaies cause her to refuse the fist and lure, and make her checke, and not willingly repayze to any deuise wherewith she is called and rappeld, after her flight, which is a very great inconuenience in a Gosshawke, and no small hinderance to the sport of him that shall happen to haue such a fearefull Hawke: foze commonly vnllesse they be first fond of the keeper, and in loue with the call, they will not fire their game to the liking of their owner; and the tediousnes in comming by them againe after the flight, doth breed forgetfulnesse of the pastime, how good and delectable seuer it were before.

That Gosshawke that hath pendant plumes ouer her eyes, and (as they say in the Country) whose feathers hang in her light, the white of whose eye is very watrish and blanck, that is red maid, or bright tawnie, hath the most assured token that may be of ilconditions, and is not like to be well comming. But if happely such a Hawke fall once to be good, she will then proue a passing Hawke.

Sometimes (though very seldome) do wee see a Gosshawke of bad shak, and in condition cleane contrary to those signes that ought to be lookt foze in a good Gosshawke, prone light, lusty, able to hold out and maintaine her sight, and such a one as will very well slay the greater sort of fowles.

The Gosshawkes prey is the fasant, the Mallard, the wild
Gose

Coose, the Harc, and Conie, : besides all which, she will strike ventrously, and seaze on a Kidde or Goat, and keepe him play so long, as the dogs at length shall come in to assist her and further the fall of it, which both manifestly decypher the great inestimable courage and valour of the Hawke.

Out of the French I haue collected this concerning the Goshawke.

Some men haue thought, and bene of this resolute mind, that the (Autho^r) of Goshawke hath bene of the kinde of a Tulture, for the affinity and nearenesse of their tearmes and names: for (Autour) in the French, is that Hawke whome we call the Goshawke, and (Tautour) is the Tulture, which 2. tearmes as you see, draw very neare to one speech.

Some other haue been of opinion, that betwixt the Goshawk and Sparowhawk, is no ods or difference in nature, saue onely in respect of the hugenesse of that one, and the slendernesse of the other : but my purpose is to treat of the Goshawke scuerally from the Sparowhawk, and so to procede to the Sparowhawk, of whome I will write according to the French & Italian Autho^rs, in a seuerall Chapter by it selfe, to auoide the confusion, which otherwise might happen in that behalfe.

The Goshawke is euer moze regarded than her Wyrcell, for the males or cockes among Hawkes and birds of prey, doe make euident profe, and shew to the eye, of their difference fro the females and Hawkes.

Againe we may with ease discern the Goshawke from her Wyrcell, for that shee is fa^re larger, then the Wyrcell of her kind.

The Falconers & Distregers, haue to these two sorts, added a third kind (as I sayd before) whome they terame the Demy-goshawke, as a bird indifferent, betwixt the other two.

Both kinds of them are moze hie, and longer armed, then eyther the Falcon, or Gersfalcon: they are Hawkes of the fist, and (as we call them) round winged Hawkes, quite contrarie

to those I wrote of before, all which are Hawkes of the lure, and long winged Hawkes, otherwise called Towze hawkes.

The Hawke (I meane the female) is very much like the Eagle in mayle, and if we may make bold to compare y^e lesse with the larger, she hath a moze stately high necke then the Eagle, & of a moze red or y^eon mayle, the ground of her plume and dostone tending to a red colour.

Those Goshawkes that are of Slaunia, are good at all manner of game, large, hardy, & faire plumed, their tongs blacke, and their nares great and wide.

There are Goshawkes, whome the Italians call *Alpiani*, or hawkes of the Alpes, which are much v^esed in Lombardie, & Tuscane, they are moze thick th^e they are long, fierce, & hardy.

But those Goshawks that our Ostregers haue now adaves, are cheifly conueied out of Almaine, hauing their eyes & the seare of the beake, as also of their feet and legs yellow, contrarie to the Gersfalcon, whose seare is blew and azure.

Their traines are garnished with large droppes or spottes crossing the feather, party blacke, and party grey, as also the plumes of the necke and head are moze towards a russet, and powdered with blacke, but those of the thigh, and vnder the belly or pannell, are otherwise marked, for they are not full so yellow, hauing round drops on them, not much vnlike those that are on the Peacockes trayne.

The Goshawkes of Almayne are not very fayre, though they be large Hawkes, red mayled, and yet not hardy.

There are sundry of them good in their soarage, but being once mewed, proue nothing worth: there be diuers of them taken in the soyrrest of Arde, and in sundrie places of Almayne. The Grakes haue called the Goshawke *Hierax*, the Latines *Accipiter Stellaris*, and the Italians *Astuy*.

Thus much haue I collected out of another French autho^r, & necessarily belonging to the description of the nature of a Goshawk, because you shall see the seuerall opinions of sundry writers, and gather to your owne vse, what shall occurre and thwart best with your liking, so; it is not the mayle and plume

of the Hawke that I so greatly regard, or doe meane to stand upon, as the making, reclaiming, diseases, and cures of the said Hawkes, each one after their proper nature and quality, if so my health will giue me leaue to runue mine authoꝝ through aduisedly, according to my meaning and resolution, at what time I first vndertoke this collection.

Out of the Italian concerning the Goshawkes,
and their kinds.

There are sundry soꝝts of Goshawkes, according to the diuersity of places and regions. There be hatokes of *Armenia*, *Sclauonia*, *Sardinia*, *Calament*, of the *Aples* which they vse in *Lombardy*, *Tuscan*, *Marca* and *Puglia*, some other of *Russia*, *Frulis*, *Almania*, and other some of *Lombardie*, all which I will briefly touch vnto you, and not long dwell in the matter, hauing out of my French Authoꝝ already decyphered the natures of the most part of them.

First of all there are Goshawkes, called *Armenia* hatokes, much differing from the Goshawke, in soꝝt as almost, they haue no resemblance at all to the other kinds of Goshawkes. They are very faire and huge, the mayle of them is blanke, as sundry *Haggart* Falcons be, they flie with great courage and life, all greater soꝝt of sowles.

There are others cꝝried in *Sluonia* and *Dalmacia*, and thence are they learned *Slauon* Goshawkes, which indeed are good for any thing a man will employ them vnto. They faire and hardy hatokes, large footed, very well penned, their downe and plumage excellent fine, their tongues blacke, and their nares large and wide

Those of *Sardinia* are nothing like the other hatokes, they are downe and russet plumed, small hatokes, hard and not small footed, and nothing ventrous.

Those of *Calament* are short trusted hatokes, and large, blanke seared on the soꝝt, those flie the greater sowles exceeding well.

well.

The Goshawkes of the Alpes, and of *Calabria*, are in a manner more large then they are long, very prowde, and hardy Hawkes.

The Goshawkes of *Lombardy* are not very large, brolvne maylde, and cowardly kytes to do any good.

The Goshawke of *Russia* and *Sarmatia*, is a large and huge Hawke, the most part of them are blanke Hawkes, and taken vp of great Princes and Nobles states, they are apt and able to doe any thing that may be looked for from Hawkes of that kind. My selfe haue seene great flocks of them in the Citie of *Mosqua*, which is the chiefe Dukedome of all *Russia*. The *Moscovites* and *Tartarians* do vse to flie with those Goshawks at the brooke, and there do beat vp the fowle with the drumme, without which you shall seldome see a Boyaron (as they fearme them) which is a Gentleman, ryde at any time. And one speciall thing which I noted among them was, that as well *Moscovites* as *Tartares*, do vse to beare their Hawkes on the right fist, which is cleane contrary to our manner and guise here in England, or in any other Region that I haue heard or seene, saue onely in those North parts, no reason I can yeld for it, but that each country for the most part hath his fashion.

Those of *Friulie* are good Hawkes and large, but not so faire as the *Slavon* Hawkes.

Note this, that a good Goshawke ought to be little, and broad shouldered, large breasted, very round and fleshy, hauing a long thigh, a short legge or arme, and the same great, and a large foote, and not gowty, but slender. Contrariwise, the Tiercell should be large, for it is a common saying,

A little Hawke, and a large Tiercell, is ever best.

All Goshawks are by nature greedy, and catching, of whom some doe vse to flie the riuer, and fresh brookes, and some the Sea, and other some againe the field, and neuer or very seldome the riuer or brooke.

The

The first sort for the most part doe prey vpon Duckes, Geese, Hearons, Shouelers, and such like fowle as do vsually haunt, and liue in the Sea and Riuers. And those diuers times doe seaze and take their prey vpon the sodayne at vnwares, by flieing low neare the ground, and stealing vpon the fowle.

The other, after a while that they haue vled to flie the field, do prey on Pigeons, Pullets, Hennes, and Partridges. And being once mewed Hawkes, and past their soorage, they will take the stand vpon some tree, and finding eyther Partridge, Fezant, Pullet, Henne, or such other like fowle, they make their stooping so fiercely, and in such great hast, and doe flie them so farre befoze head and at randon, mayntaining, and making good their flight, as in the end they kill them, and doe prey vpon them.

Of the Goshawkes, those that be ventrous and hardy will kill the Hare, and hauing kilde him, diuerse times they swallow in for hast great bones, and doe put them ouer very well, and endure them safely without any hurte of all.

Those that are the riuer Goshawkes, and doe haunt the water, and brokes, are commonly the most hardy and ventrous Hawkes of all that kind, and doe at the Riuer of their owne inclination and nature, fall to kill the great fowles of the Riuer, of which I haue befoze made recitall and mention.

Truely the Goshawke is very much to be regarded for her hardy mettle and courage, for that therein shee is not inferiour to any kind of Hawke, but rather more fierce and eager. And againe to bee kept with greater care, for that shee is more choyce and daynty, and doth loke to haue a more nice hand kept on her, then any other kind of Falcon or Hawke, vnlesse it be the Sparrowhawke, which is all

one in a manner in nature with the Goshawke, and of whome
I purpose now to write.

*Of the Sparrowhake, out of the French
Authors.*



I Will now write somewhat of the Sparowhawke, for that shee is in her kind, and for that game that her strength will giue her leaue to kill, a very good hawke, and much vsed in Fraunce. And besides, he that knowes wel how to manne, re-clayme, and flee with the Sparowhawke, may easily knowe how to keepe, and deale with all other Hawkes. Moreover, it is a Hawke that serues both winter and summer, with great pleasure, and the game that shee fleeth is ordinarie, and common to be had, and shee will generally flee at all kinde of game more then the falcon, or then any other kinde of hawke will. And the winter Sparowhawke, if shee prouegood, will kill the Pye, the Jau, the Chough, the Woodcock, the Thrush, the black-birde, the Felfare, and sundry other sortes of birdes.

The Diuersity of Sparowhawkes according
to their times and age.

The Gyasse Hawke, is shee that is taken in the Cyrie.

2 The brancher, is shee that followeth the olde Hawke from branch to branch, and tree to tree, which is also tearmed a ramage Hawke,

3 The Soare Hawke, is shee that hath flyen, and preyed for her selfe, and is taken before shee mew.

4 The fourth kind, is that Hawke that is mewed, and hath cast her soare feathers.

The good shape and proportion of a
Sparowhawke.

Sparowhawkes are of diuers plumes, some are small plumed, & blanke hawkes, othersom of a larger feather, which are not so good in our opinion as for their shape. The Hawke that is well shapt is large and short, with a slender heade, large, and broad shouldered, bigge armed, large

and wide footed, and blacke maylde, with a good great beake, her eyes somewhat hollow and deepe set, blanke eye-lids, the feare of her beake twirt greene and white, a high bigg necke, long wings, reaching quite athwart the body of the Hawke, so as the point of the wing meet with the toppe of the trayne very neare, and that her traine be not ouer long, but of a reasonable broad feather, sharpe pounces, small and blacke, and euermore well disposed to feede hungerly, and with great appetite.

The Pyasse Hawke is good, and will come to the fist very well, and not lightly soare away, or be lost.

The Soare hawke is hard to bee manned, but will proue good, if shee will once bꝛoꝛke company: this Hawke, for that shee hath preyed for her selfe, is very ventions and hardy.

The best Sparowhawke, is that Hawke whome we call the bꝛauncher.

What kinds of Sparowhawkes there are.

There are Sparowhawkes, whome the Italians call (*diuontinglia*) which are large and long Hawkes, with a great beake, large foot, and with 12. feathers in the traine. Those Hawkes are excellent to flie any kind of game.

There are other called *Slawon* Hawks, good for all purposes and full of hardines, long and large Hawkes, hauing a great long beake, and blacke bꝛeast feathers

There are others of *Calabria* not verpe large, but of great courage plumed like the Quaille, that will doe according as they are taught and manned.

There be Sparowhawkes eyed in *Corfica*, & brought from *Sardina*, small Hawkes, browne or tanuas maylde, that will flie very well.

Those of *Almanya* are very slender, and nothing good.

The Hawkes of *Verona*, and *Vicentia*, are of meane size, and many of them doe proue to be good Hawkes.

There

There be Sparowhawkes called *Alpifans*, of the *Alpes*, that are large, wight of wing, and ventrous to flie any kinde of fowle.

There are others eyned in the vale of *Sabbia*, of a reasonable size, r usset mayld, cntermedled with golden spots, or dropes, like the *Turtle*, those be very good to flie great fowles.

There is one other kind of Sparowhawks, eyned in *Bergamasca*, in a ballie called the *Blacke vale*, neare the confines of *Vulcolina*. slender Hawkes, byt one mayld, good to be manned and reclaymed, and those are the principallst of all other Sparowhawkes.

I do not here in this place deale exactly of the mayles, and plumes of these kinds of hawkes, in part, soz that the hawkes are of sundry and seuerall plumes, according to the diuersity of countries and regions where they are eyned: and part, soz that the hawks themselues are so ordinarily in vse, as it were to be esteemed but a superfluous labour to waste much time therein, in penning of that, which is (in the opinion of men) of no great importance. My chiefe care and industrye (if health allow me leaue, and sicknesse too much offend not my ease) shall consist in the reclaymed and manning of all these kindes of Hawkes, according to their natures and properties, and in displaying the meanes to flie with them, and to keepe them, both soz the field and brooke. And after that, in declaration of their diseases, ordinarily incident vnto their kindes, and the best remedies soz the same, which (I doubt not) are the onely and chiefe points that the discrete and learned reader will accept from mee, and such as will most stand him in steade that doth meane to deale with hawkes. Wherefore I thus make y Epilogue and conclusion of the first part of my treatise and collection, wherein are contayned all the kinds, names and the causes of those names, of all such hawkes and birds of prey as are most in vse, and regarded among noble men and gentlemen at these dayes, craving the Reader to bestow no lesse good liking vpon the translation and collection hereof (if it in any part deserue it) then I haue employed trauell and

paines in the true search and examination of the same, both out of the French and Italian Authors, where I must confesse, I haue not translated *Verbatim*, and by word or line what I found, (for then had I not dealt so exactly as I now haue done, for that I found sondry thinges not so well agreeing to our humors and vse:) but haue taken my pleasure of them, in making choyce of the chiefest matter, which did occurre in them, hoping the more my paynes haue bene, the lesse shall be mine offence, and the greater the liking of the Reader, and the better his acceptance: which if I finde, both I for my travell, shall thinke my selfe sufficiently guerdoned, and the carefull Printer deeme both his cost and charge well employed, being meant, to geue benefite and pleasure of his natie Countrymen, whose auayle he chiefly respecteth herein, and not any great aduantage that shall priuately fall out to him.

Of the Matagasse.

Though the Matagasse be a Hawke of no account, or price, neyther with vs in any vse, yet neuerthelesse, for that in my diuision I made recitall of her name, according to the French Authoꝝ, from whence I collected sundrye of those points and documents, appertaining to Falconrie: I thinke it not beside my purpose, briefly to describe here vnto you, though I must needs confesse, that where y^e Hawke is of so slender value, the definition, or rather description of her nature and name, must be thought of no great regard.

The shape of her is this.

She is beaked and headed like the Falcon, her plume is of two colours, her breast white, her eye, beake, and face blacke, a long blacke traine, her flays and long feathers partly blacke, and white, and the colour of those feathers she changeth not, though she mew neuer so oft.

Her

Her feeding is vpon Rattes, Squirrells, and Lizards, and sometime vpon certaine birdes the doth vse to prey, whome she doth intrappe and deceiue by flight, for this is her deuise:

She will stand at pearch vpon some tree or post, and there make an exceeding lamentable crye, and exclamation, such as birdes are wonte to doe, being wronged, or in hazard of mischiefe, and all to make other fowles beleieue & thinke that she is very much distressed, and stands needefull of ayde, wherevpon the credulous sellie birdes do flocke together presently at her call and voice, at what time if any happen to approach neare her, she out of hand seizeth on them, and deuoureth them, (vngratefull subtill fowle) in requitall of their simplicity and paines.

These halwkes are in no accompt with vs, but poore simple fellowes and peasants sometimes do make them to the fiske, and being reclaimed after their vnskilfull manner, doe beare them hoded, as Falconers doe their other kindes of Hawkes whome they make to greater purposes.

Here I end of this halwke, because I neither accompt her worthe the name of a halwke, in whome there resteth no valour or hardines, ne yet descruing to haue any more written of her property and nature, more than that shee was in mine Authoz specified, as a member of my diuision, and there reputed in the number of long winged halwkes. For truely it is not the property of any other Hawke, by such deuise and cowardly wile to come by her prey, but they loue to winne it be mayne force of winges at random, as the round winged halwkes doe, or by fixe stopping as the halwkes of the Tower doemost commonly vse, as the Falcon, Berfalcon, Sacre, Herlin, and such like which doe lie vpon their wing, roding in the ayre, and ruffe the fowle, or kill it at the encounter.

I cannot say, that at any time I haue sene this kinde of Hawke, neyther in any booke read of her nature and disposition, as I haue here made mention of it, saue onely in my authoz, who writing of Falconrie, was so bold as to ranke her among

among other Hawkes of greater account and value, and in *Gesner*, where he treateth of all kinds of birdes and fowles, where I remember well I haue read of the name and nature of the *Patagalle*, and there haue seen her proportion and shape set down in colours, such as I haue before declared you in this Chapter, and in my Judgement, no oddes or difference to be found betwixt *Gesners*, description, and mine Authors, in that behalfe.

The



The Second Part or Booke of this Collection
of Falconrie.

Certaine speciall points necessary for a Falconer, or Ofsteger,
collected out of the Italian Authiors.



Having made you sufficient shewe in the former part of this booke, and collection, of all kindes of Hawkes serving to Falconrie, it shall not be amisse to deliver you some speciall and necessary rules, due to a good Falconer.

First, it is behouefull for a Falconer to be verie diligent & inquisitive to learne and marke the qualitie and mettle of his hawkes, & to know which hawke he shall flye with all carely

rarely, and with which late, because all Hawkes are not disposed or mettled alike. Wherefoze the first and speciall obseruation is, to note the naturall inclination and disposition of his hawkes in that behalfe.

Then next, it is necessarie for him to be found ouer his hawke, patient, and withall carefull to keepe her cleane out of lyse, mytes, and all such other diseases, as I shall hereafter treat of in the latter part of this collection, with such remedies, as I shall lay downe for euery græse. And of the two, hee must rather keepe his Hawke hie, and full of flesh, than poore and low. Besides that, this is one generall rule, which by experience you shall find to be most true, that all kindes of hawkes are moze subiect to infirmities, being poore and low, then when they are lusty and full in flesh.

Euery night, after he hath flyen with his Hawke the day, eyther at the field or byrke, he must giue his hawke casting, somewhiles plumage, some other while pellets of Cotton, or such like, & again, sometimes some one medicine or other, according as by her casting, or mewte, hee shall perceiue her to stand needefull thereof, which point I will moze at large describe in another place, proper and peculiar to that matter.

Euery night hee must not forget to make the place verie cleane vnder the perch, so as hee may both find the casting of his Hawke, and be certainly assured whether she hath already cast or not, whereby he may the better iudge and discern her state. For by the casting is found, whether the Hawke doe need eyther vptward or downeward scowings, or stones, or any such like remedy.

He must remember euery euening to tye out his hawke a weathering, saue onely in such dayes, as she hath bathed before, for because then the taking ouermuch moysture, will breed her a thousand euils, and inconueniences. For such euening as she hath bathed the day, shee ought of right to be placed in some warme chamber on a perch, with a candle burning by her, where she must sit vnhooded, if so she be gentle
and

and not rammage, to the end shee may tricke her selfe, and reioyce by enoyling her after the water, before shee flec againe.

Euery morning early he must not forget to set her out to loether her, where if shee haue not already cast, shee may cast, and there keepe her hooded, till such time as shee goe to the field.

In feeding his halwke, hee must beware of giuing her two sorts of meat at one time to gorge her withall, neither must he giue her such flesh, as hath any euill sauour, and is not sweet, but must respect to allow her wholesome meates for breeding ill diseases. For halwkes are dainty birds in their kind, and the more to be considered of when they are in hand vnder a Falconers keeping & vsage, because they were wont to prey for themselves at liberty, and therein follow such law and order, as nature had prescribed them, but being restrayned, the course of kind is quite altered in them, and therefore therefore the greater art and regard to be vsage for them. Art must supply the restraints of kind by cunning.

He must beware, if happily he haue occasion of necessary businesse, at his departure from home, not to leaue his halwke tyed on a perch of any great height from the ground, for feare of bating and hanging by the heeles, for then eyther will shee cast her gorge, or otherwise spoyle her selfe: but shee must be placed on a low blocke or stone, and if there be more halwks then one, they must be sondred so farre one from the other, as they may not approach or reach one the other, neither with beake, talons, or otherwise, because their nature is to bite, and buckle, together, if they come within reach.

When hee addresseth him to make his sight with his Falcon, it is behouefull for him to haue all her follow Falconers, or such as haue halwkes in the field, to set downe their halwkes on the ground, to be in the more readinesse to assist him in his purpose, and to tye them sure, for feare of ill accidents that may befall them.

And again, at the riuer, he must be skillfull to land his fowle

So placing the residue of his company, and their hawkes, as they may flee eke without any encounter, which is not onely the losse of the fowle, and hinderance to their sport, but also the ruine and spoyle of their hawkes on both parts. He must be carefull that his hawke keepe her gate, and flee if god, so as in no wise hee plucke her not downe, nor make her bate of her pitch.

He must alwayes be assured to haue nummy in powder in his bagge in a readinesse, whatsoeuer should happen, with such other medicines as I shall hereafter treat of, so that it may so fall out, as his hawke may receaue a bwole at the encounter of a fowle. Whereouer hee must not be vnfurnished of Aloes wash, Cloues, Putmegs, Saffron, casting, cryance, and such like necessary implements. And he must remember that his Aloes be shining and cleare, so then is it of the best sort of Aloes.

Lastly, he must be able to make his lures, hoods, of all sorts, Jesses, Bwets and other needfull furniture so for his hawke, and must not be without stoz thereof to allow his betters and states in the field, if happily they want any such deuises. He cannot well be without his coping Irons, to cope his hawkes beake if it be ouergrowne, which will be a hinderance to her feeding, and to cope her pounces and talons, if need be. He must haue his cauterizing buttons, and other yron or siluer soles, to cauterize or burne his hawkes if cause require such cure. For hauing all these necessaries, and doing as I haue and will tell you, all his game shall succede and sort well, and he be assured that so for the most part of good pastime in the field, when other ignorant grooms shal both lacke sport, & lose their hawks, the greatest cozise that may happen to a gentleman that lones the game. Let these few aduertisements & instructions suffice in this place, if other poyns necessary not recited here, be remembred at y full in any other part of this booke, I craue but thanks so for my pains, & curtesie at the Falconers hands, so for whose learning and pleasure I partly and chiefly wrote this collection.

The first instruction is, how to make a Falcon. and other
Hawkes fleeing, after the opinion of *Jean de*
Frauchiers.

First let your hawkes be taken on the fist and hooded, then
let her be watched thre dayes and nights, before you un-
hooe her, and feede her alwayes hooded in an easie ruffter hood.
At the end of thre dayes you may unhooe her, and feede her
unhooded, and when she is fed, hood her againe, so that she be
not unhooded (but when you feed her) until she know her meat:
then when she beginneth to be acquainted with you, hood her
and unhood her oftentimes, to the end she may the better a-
bid the hood. But vse her gently, and be patient with her at
the first, and to the end your hawke may be the better manned
& the soner reclaimed, you shall do well to beare her commonly
in places where most people do frequent, and where most exer-
cises are vsed. And when she is well manned, make her come
a little to the fist for her meat. And when you haue shewed her
the perch or stocke, and tyed her vpon it, put with her vppon
the sayd perch or stocke some Bullet, or other quicke fowle as
often as you may, and let her feed there vpon at pleasure until
she be reasonably gorged, and doe in like manner vpon the lure
until she know it perfectly. Afterwards you may giue her
more liberty, and lure her with a cryance, luring her twice a
day further and further off. And when she is thoroughly
lured, you shall teach her to flie vppon you until she know
both how to get to her gate, and to flie round vppon you.
Then shall you cast her out some quicke fowle, and when
she hath stoped and seized vppon it, you shall suffer her to
plume it, and to scote it at her pleasure, giuing her a reasona-
ble gorge thereon, as is afoze sayd, and continuing alwayes
to reward her vpon the sayd lure, in such sort that she neuer
find the lure without some reward tyed vppon it, and by
that

that meanes shee will alwayes loue the lewre and her keeper well, and will not lightly rangle or be lost. Thus you may continue her fortie dayes or thereabouts, and then you may flee with her safe enough. But before you so do, let her be skowped and bathed, and fed with cleane meat, and well washed, giuing her casting euery night, euen as men vse to giue fleeing Hawkes.

The manner of fleeing with Hawks, as well to the field, as to the River, and first to the river, according as Martine teacheth.

You must vnderstand that the riuier hawke ought to be let into the wind, and aboue her prey to get the vantage of her gate, and to be at her pitch: then shall you make in towards the prey. And when they are got vp to their full pryde, runne vpon the soule, and land them, laying them out from of the water, and if you sayle in doing thereof, then you should take downe your hawke with some pullet, Pigeon, or other quicke soule, to teach, and the better to win such hawkes as are but lately entred, vntill they know their prey, and their flying perfectly.

To flye at the Hearon according to Martine.



There is another manner of flaying, which is called the flight at the Hearon, this is the noblest flight of all others. For the Hawke ought to be well lured and well trayned to get by to an high gate, and therewithall shee must well know a quicke fowle, and such a Falcon as is apt to flie the Hearon, should not be flowne with to any other kind of fowle, but onely to the Hearon most commonly. For asmuch as amongst all other flights, there is no such mountey made, nor such force vled as in the flight at the Hearon, and therefore reason would that such Falcons should not be flowne withall, or inured to any meaner or lesse prey than the Hearon. For if a Hawke be a good Hearoner, it is sufficient, and if after your Hawke haue flowne the Hearon, you should let her flie any other sleighter fowle or prey, shee will lightly (by your owne default) become a slugge and take disdaine, in such sort, that (where before shee was a good Hearoner) shee wil be so no more, and will turne to her owne ease, so that shee will neuer care to flie the Hearon. For asmuch as shee will giue her selfe to prey vppon fowle, that is more easie to reach, and will forget or foreshowe her valiant hardinesse, the which is much to be lamented, if a man haue once a good Hearoner, and doe so spill her. Neuerthelesse you may flie with the Sacre all manner of fowle more easly than with any other kind of Hawke, because shee is alike common to all fowle, euen so is shee hard to be made, and of a hard and dull capacity, but despaire not therefore, for in the end they proue good, if the Falconer take such paines with them as he ought to doe.

For the flight to the field as Master *Amè Cassian*
teach. th.

Some kinde of Hawkes there be which are made for the field. For asmuch as there be some men which delight more to haue Hawkes for the field than for the riuer, the Hawkes which

Dearens, and many other such like, and these you may see from the fist, which is properly tearmed the Source. None the lesse in this kind of Hawking which is called the great flight, the Falcons or other Hawkes cannot well accomplish their flight at the Crane, Bustard, or such like, valesse they haue the helpe of some Spaniell, or such dogge, well inured and taught for that purpose with your Hawke. For asmuch as great flights require pleasant ayde and assistance, yea and that with great diligence.

Advertisement given by Master Martine, to make
a Hawke bold and hardy, and to love
her prey.

If you would haue your Hawke hardy, keepe her oftentimes all day long vpon your fist, and feede her with Pullets flesh early in the morning, as much as shall be sufficient for a beaching, that done, set her abroade in the Sunne, with water before her, to the end she may bath when she will, and bowze, as naturally they are enclined to doe, and it doth them singular great pleasure, for bowzing may oftentimes pzeferue them from sicknesse, and yet sometimes a Hawke bowzeth after some disease, whereof she hath long languished, and dyeth, or else she is thereby recured: for after such a disease, bowzing doth either cure her, or quite dispatch her. Now when you haue done as is before sayd (whether she bath or not) you shall take your Hawke vppon your fist, and so keepe her on the fist vntill you goe to bedde, and when you goe to bedde set a candle before her, which may last all the night, and in the morning (if she did bath) you shall set her in the Sunne for one houre vntill she be well weathered, and then afterwards (if she did not bath) take wine and water, and therewith bespout her well with your mouth three houres after, setting her in the Sunne againe, and (for lacke of Sunne-shine) before

before the fire, vntyll shee bee very well dried, and if you bee
 well assured that shee is thoroughly enseamed cleane, and hath
 been well manned by the space of thirty or forty dayes, then
 may you slee the fielde with her, and if you perceyue that shee
 hath good desire to slee, let her slee, and if shee kill any thing
 giue her a good gorge thereupon, but if shee kill nothing, then
 feede her with the legge or the wing of an Henne or a Pullet
 washed in cleane running water, keeping her still vpon the
 fistle as is before sayd: and the next day slee with her agayne,
 and if she kill any thing, giue her her reward, and keepe her
 in this order vntill she be perfectly entred and quarred: but
 then you must haue discretion, for sometimes by this order,
 you may bring her low, in such sort that she should not easly
 be receuered to make her flight strongly. Pet Martine sayth
 the contrarye, but if an Hawke be very hard and stubborne to
 her keeper in her flight, then let her be well spowted agayne
 with luke-warme water, and so set abroade all night in the o-
 pen ayre. In the morning let her bee set epyther in the Sunne
 or before the fire, where when shee hath well proyned her,
 you may goe slee with her, and if shee kill and slee well, then
 keepe her in this order and tune, for else she may take sundry
 euill toys. And this precept serueth as well for them that
 desire to haue good Hawkes for the fielde, as otherwise: and if
 you would haue your Hawkes loue their prey, take Cynamon
 and Sugarcandye, of each alike quantitie, and make thereof a
 powder, and when your Hawke hath killed any thing, & that
 you come to rewarde her, sprinckle some of that powder vpon
 the part wherewith you rewarde her, and it shall make
 her loue that kind of prey the better euer
 afterwardes.

How a man should vse an Eyasse
Hawke.

If you haue Eyasse Hawks, you shall feede them most with Poultrie, Beefe, or Goates flesh : and this is done to keepe them from ill toyes : and when they be well lured and trayned, then beare them vpon the fist hooded, and ordered in all points according to the rule prescribed before in the first chapter, and after thirty or forty dayes past, bring them to the flight, and the first, second, and third flight, you may be fond ouer them, abating your fauour, afterwardes by little and little, vntill they be brought in perfect tune, spowting them oftentimes with Wine and Water. For (as Martine sayeth) some Eyasse Hawkes will not much bath them. Peruerthelesse you ought therein also to vse discretion, for by often bathing or spowting, you may bring your Hawke very low, in such sort, that she should haue more neede of a good gorge, than of bathing or spowting, and especially such Hawkes as are fierce of Nature, and will not often bathe of themselves.

A consideration of the Diuersitie of
Hawkes Natures, according
to Martine.

There are some sortes of Falcons which haue this diuersity of nature, that some of them will flye well, being hie and full of flesh, and some other flie best when they are kept low. Wherefore a Falconer should haue especyall consideration thereunto, for Falcons are fitte for all flightes, as is before saide, but the blanke Falcons are of one nature, and the blew Falcons of another, and the Falcon of the reddish plume hath also her properties diuers from the rest.

¶ Peruer

Peuerthelesse to speake as I haue found, of all other Hawkes, the blancke Falcon is best. And both by reason and experience I finde that she would be kept higher, and in better plight then other Hawkes, for you shall see the blancke Falcon keeping a like hand vpon her, and other Falcons proue higher and in better plight when she is fleeing then any other Hawke. And the reason is, because she is very gentle, and with more ease manned then any other kind of Falcon, and loueth her keeper better, so that thereby she keepeth her selfe higher, & in better plight then such Hawkes as bate much, and are forward of condition.

F 4

How



How to seele a Sparrowhawk, and to make her fleeing, according to Guillam Tardiffe.



A Sparrowhawk newly taken should be thus used, take a needle threaded with untwisted thread, and (casting your Hawk) take her by the beake, & put the needle through her eye lide, not right against the sight of the eye, but
 some

some what nearer to the beake because she may see backwards. And you must take good heed that you hurt not the webbe, which is vnder the eye-lidde, or on the inside thereof. Then put your needle also through that other eye-lidde, drawing the endes of the threed together, tye them ouer the beake, not with a straight knotte, but cut off the threedes endes neare to the knotte, and twist them together in such sorte that the eye-liddes may be raysed so vpwards, that the Hawke may not see at all, and when the threed shall waie loose or vntyed, then the Hawke may see some what backwardes, which is the caue that the threed is put nearer to the beake. For a Sparowhawk should see some what backwardes, and a Falcon forwards. The reason is, that if the Sparowhawk should see forwards, she would beate off her feathers, or breake them when she bateth vpon the fitt, and seeing the companie of men, or such like, she would bate to much.

But to trimme your Sparowhawk in her rights, she must haue Jesses of leather, the which must haue knottes at the end and they should be halfe a foote long, or thereabout, at the least a shaft-mete betweene the houle of the Jesse, and the knotte at the end, wherby you tye the hawk.

She should also haue two god belles, wherby she may be the better heard. For commonly when a Sparowhawk taketh any prey, she will cartie it into some thicke bush to feede thereon in such sort, that she cannot lightly be eyther heard or seene, and whiles she plumeth it, the plumage both oftentimes couer both her eyes, or one of them, then to take away the sayd plumage, she straineth with one of her feet, & thereby her belles discover her. Therefore if shee had but one bel, she might happen to scatte with that foot which lacketh the bell, and so should not be heard. The Sparowhawks which are wonted to be hooded, and which will gently brooke it, are much better than they which wil not be hooded. For they bate lesse, and are with moze ease borne in the raine, or any euill weather. For being hooded, the Falconer may hide and couer them

them with his cloke, which he cannot do to the other. Furthermore, they shall be able to see better and more strongly, that are good weather Hawkes, for they shall be lesse bruised than a Hawke which is not hooded, which will weary her selfe with bating, & withall a man may the better see with them at advantage, because they bate not, but onely when you would haue them to see, whereby they haue the greater courage, and also a man may beare them in all places, without bating or beating themselves out of breath.

How a man should manne a Sparow-
hawke, and make her
fleeing.

FOr as much as Sparowhawkes are of sundry sortes of plumes, and sundry shapes and proportions, there are also sundry manners of manning them and making them, and there is much lesse paines to be taken with some one, than with some other. For the more eager and sharper set that a Sparowhawke is, the sooner shall you winne her, and man her.

First to winne her to see, rubbe her feete with warme flesh, chirping and wistling to her, and sometimes present the flesh vnto her beake, and if shee will not yet see, rub her feet with a quick birde, and the birde will crye, and if the Sparowhawke doe seaze it with her feet, it is a token that shee will see. Then teare off the skinne and feathers of the birdes breast, and offer it to the Hawkes beake, and shee will taste thereof. For a Sparowhawke which seeth immediately after shee be taken, doth shew that shee is eager, and hath good appetite. And you may giue her as much more at evening, yea and sometimes in the day time, so that shee be not gored first, but that shee haue put ouer her meat. When shee is thus well entred, & will see when you chirpe or wistle to her,
then

Then may you hood her with an hood that is large & day enough, so that it neyther hurt nor touch her eyes when she will indure to be hooded and vnhooded, without bating, & that shee will feede hooded, then must you abate her meals, giuing her lesse meate, and feede her betimes in the mozning when she hath endelwed, (that is to say, when shee shall haue put ouer her meate, so as there remayneth nothing in her gorge,) then may you giue her a beaching in the day time, taking off, and putting on againe her hode, to make her the more eager. For it will not bee amisse, to giue her a bitte or two of meate euery time that you hood her. When it is euening then sup her vp, giuing her the head or bzaines of a hen or pullet vntill the mozning. And if you perceiue that shee is become very eager, then lose the threade wherewith shee is saled, but let it be night first, and that shee haue scene backwards as befoze sayd.

If shee may abide Companie, yet watch her all that night that you vnslee her, to the end shee may alio be accustomed to heare people speake, and be acquainted with them, and when you hode her againe, giue her two or thre bittes of meate. In the mozning betimes, put a birde in her fote, whome if shee seaze hardilve, and plume thereon eagerly, then may you boldely take off her hode, but if shee bate them, hode her againe, and watch her vntill shee bee thozowly wonne and manned: but if shee feede well befoze company, and become familiar and quiet befoze them, watch her no longer, but keepe her on the fist some part of the night amongst company, making her to plume, giuing her now and then a bitte or two of flesh, and putting her hode on and off there-withall.

When you goe to bed, set your Hawke neare to your beddes head vpon some trestle or stoule, that you may wake her ofte in the night. When rise befoze day, & take her vpon your fist, & off with her hode, that shee may see the people about her, & when shee beholdeth them, put a quick birde in her fote, as befoze sayd. When shee feedeth thereupon, hood her againe, giuing her
the

the rest of your bird hooded, and when it is further seventh day, you may take whether she haue any thing in her gorge, or not. If she haue nothing about, giue her some little bearching, and bearch her ostentures before company, hooding and unhooding her. But at night she should be alwayes unhooded, that she may see people, and become acquainted with them, giuing her to feede of a Ven or Bullet. To heale the places where she was seled, to the end she may see the better: when thou goest to bed, holde her in a darke corner, & spirt a little Water vpon her head, that she may scote her eyes against the pinions of her wings. Then in the morning when she perceyueth the day light, and hath warme meate ready vpon your fist, and is cleane loosed that she may see both before, and behind her, and seemeth to be familiar and bolde amongst people, then may you make her as before sayd. But remember that you giue her no plumage that day, in which you haue giuen her washt meate, yea and allow her no plumage untill she be well manned. For untill she be thoroughly manned, she will not dare to cast. Then if you would thoroughly manne your Sparowhawk, and kape her eager, take her carely in the morning vpon your fist, and goe into some place where no body shall interrupt you, where first cause her to plume with her beake vpon some quicke bird, then vnseaze her, and set her vpon some thing, and reach her your hand, and shew her your fist, giuing her a bitte or two thereof. And if she come therevnto willingly, then call her againe morning and euening, further and further off, but euer before company, to acquaint her the better with them, fastning a long line or ryance vnto her limmes: if it be fayre weather, and that the Sunne shine, you should then proffer her the water, to the end she may bathe her. Prouided alwayes in so doing that she be sound, well manned, and that she be not pore nor gorged. For bathing is a thing which maketh a Hawke familiar and lustye. But remember that alwayes after she hath bathed, you giue her some liue birde to feede on, and alwayes when you call her

oz feed her, you must chirpe with your mouth, oz whistle, to the end shee may become acquainted with your whistle, and come therevnto. You must feed her amongst horses and dogs, to make her also the better acquainted with them. If shee haue flowne, and you would set her in the Sunne to weather, set her vpon the ground on some cudgell oz truncheon, making her fast, and shee will alwaies loue the better to sit vpon the ground. After shee hath bathed, if you perceiue your Sparrowhawke lusty, you may fleé with her the next day towards the euening, but first you must haue reclaimed her to come out of a tree, and called her to you sitting on horsebacke, being alwayes prouided of some Pigeon, oz other quicke thing, to take her downe the more easily. For befoze a man fleé with a Sparrowhawke, shee would be thoroughly well reclaimed by watching, carrying, feeding and plumming befoze people, that shee loue her keepers sight, and his countenance, that shee can abide both horses and dogges, that shee be cleane within, as well skoyzed with washt meate, as also with plumage, and that shee be sharpe set, and swell comming, as well from the perch, as from off the ground, oz out of a tree.

(••)

The



The meane to make a Sparrowhawk
fleeing.



First, he that would flie with a Sparrowhawk lately re-
claimed, must flie in an evening somewhat before Sun-
sette. For at that time shee will be most eager and sharpest
set. Secondly, the heate of the Sunne, (if one should
flie

ſhe in the morning) dooth much trouble the Hawke, and
 rayſeth and ſtirreth her courage, making her pride and ra-
 mage. So that ſhe loſeth the eagerneſſe of her appetite, and
 remembereth it not, thinking on nothing elſe but to ſoare and
 gadde abroad, whereby ſhe may be eaſily loſt. Furthermore,
 towards the evening, ſhe cannot ſoare ſo far away from you,
 (although ſhe ſhould ſoare) as ſhe would do in the heat of the
 day, becauſe the night will enforce her to goe to the perch and
 ſtand. Alſo to enter your Sparrowhawke, it ſhall be beſt to
 ſeek out ſome Champion Country, ſarre from the woodes,
 and let her be unhooded when the Spaniels be uncoupled,
 then if the Partridge ſpring, and ſhe bate, caſt her off, if they
 ſpring neare you. And if ſhe kill, reward her vpon the ground,
 of the head, byaines, necke, and breaſt of the Partridge. When
 ſhe hath ſed, take it from her, and vncaze her, and get vppon
 your horſe a good way from her. Then whistle and call her,
 and if ſhe come vnto you, reward her better. Aboue all
 things, you muſt take god heed that ſhe ſayle not her firſt
 flight at great birdes, leaſt ſhe turne tayle and accuſtome
 her ſelfe to ſmaller game. But if ſhe be once well entred at
 great game, you may quickly make her ſee Larkes and ſmall
 birdes. If you find that ſhe haue moſt mind to ſee Larkes,
 let her ſee them, and reward her on them. For there is
 no flight pleaſanter than the flight of the Sparrowhawke
 at the Larke. And forasmuch as the fleſh and bloud of
 Larkes is hotte and burning, it ſhall be good when you ſee
 the Larke, to giue your Hawke waſht meate twice in a
 weeke, and plumage very often. But giue her no plumage
 that day that ſhe hath waſht meate, nor the day that ſhe
 batheth. When there is a knotte of good company mette
 together, and euery man hath his Sparrowhawke, if one of the
 ſee his Sparrowhawke ſee when another is alſo from the fiſt,
 there beginneth the paſtime, & yet they may ſee together. But
 it is a pleaſure to take a Larke ſowring or clyming. Or if a
 Sparrowhawke haue beaten down a Larke, or that y^e Larke be
ſlipt

*This flight
is not vsed
in England,
nether did
I ever heare
of it before.*

slip from her, and gotten by toying as high as a man may behold, and then an other Sparrowhawk clyme after her, get so high that by often saynting her, so as the Larke is constrained to swope to the ground, and the hawke in the tayle of her. Then t he Larke had rather flie so succour betwene the legges of the men and the Horses, than to fall in the tallons of her naturall enemy: yet commonly she is there taken also. He that would learne to make a Falcon well, let him beginne with a Hobby, and he that would make the Gerfalcon flaying, let him acquaint himselfe with the Berlyn. But he that can keepe and make a Sparrowhawk well, shall also be able to keepe a Goshawk, for by the one that other is learned.

To take lyme from off a Hawkes feathers.

To remoue the lyme from a hawke, take dry and fine sand and cleane ashes mingled together, put them vpon the place which is lymed, and suffer it so one night. Afterward you shall beat well together thre yolkes of egges, and with a feather you shall lay them vpon the sayd places, and suffer them so two nights. Then take as much larde as a plumme, and as much butter with it, melt them both together, and annoynt the sayd places, and suffer the hawke so one other night. Then on the morrow wash her with warme water, and wipe her with a cleane linnen cloath, vntill you haue wiped off all the lyme, which by this deuise will easily be remoued. [Or if you beate Sallet oyle, and the yolkes of egges together, and so annoynt the lymed feathers, and then within 12. houres after, wash them with hote water, and it will take away the lyme.]

Addition.

How to right and make straight bruised feathers.

If you would make sound a bruised feather, then temper the place which is bruised, in warme water, and when the webbe thereof

thereof is well softened, and become tender with the hote water, set it as euen as you can out of the water. Afterwards take a great stalke of a Colliwozt, and warme it well vpon the coales, or in the flame: then cleaue it in sunder, and within the clift put the bzuised feather, straying the two sides of the Colliwozt stalke together, vntill it haue bzuought the bzuised feather into his former estate. The stalke of the hearbe called *Brsonie*, hath the same vertue.

To right and mend a Feather broken on the
one side, and to ympe a bzuised
Feather.

TAke a slender long needle, lay it in Wineger or salte water, that it may ruste and so hold the better within the feather: Afterwards thread it with vntwisted thread, and draw it through both ends of the bzuised places, then draw it backe by the thread, vntill it may draw that one part to that other, so as the webbe may be close ioyned together: and suffer not your Hawke to flie, nor to vse her wings, vntill it be closed and strong againe. But if it were broken on both sides, cut it off, and take a square ymping needle like vnto a Glouers needle, lay it in Vinegar and salt water, and thrust it into both the ends of the web, vntill you haue bzuought them together, then giue your Hawke rest vntill the needle be rusted in that web. For a feather that is broken or bzuised within the quill, take another quill that is lesser, that it may goe into the broken or bzuised quill, then cutte off the feather in that place, and the stalke of the quill being put into the old quill, force the end of the feather into the new quill that is cut: Afterwards ioyne together the two pæces, with the quill that is so put in, covering the place where it is so ioyned, with Cottõ or smal done feathers, with lew or Demond, or if you would

not ympe it, glew it in with Semonde oꝛ Rosen, and Ware
 molten together. If the feather be dropt alway cleane, then put
 in another of like syze and colour. For to bind in a feather
 that were slipped out of the pyuon, take flaxe small chopped, &
 mingle with the yolke of an egge well beaten, put them toge-
 ther vpon a linnen cloath which is very neare worne, with
 the which you shall bind on both sides the place where the
 feather slipped, oꝛ else annoynt that place with Hyzthe and
 Coates bloud mingled together. To make a feather come a-
 gaine which is cast and lost by bꝛuise, oꝛ otherwise, and espe-
 cially in the trayne of an Hawke, take oyle of Walnuttes
 and oyle of Bayes, as much of that one as that o-
 ther, mingle them together, and droppe them
 into the place where the feather grew,
 and it shall put out a new feather
 speedily.

How



*How to beare and make a
Falcon.*



A Falcon lately taken, should be seled in such sozt, that when the feeling beginnes to slacken, the Falcon may see forwards, to see the meat before her. For shee is better content when shee seeth the meat plainly before her, than if shee sawe it sideways, or looking backe. And shee should not be seled too straight, neither yet ought the threed wherewith shee is seled, be ouerstraight bound or knit about her head, but twisted and twypled together.

A Hawke newly taken, should haue new furniture, as new Jesses, Lease, and Bewets, all of good leather, and the Jesses, mayled, and the Lease mad with a button at the end. Then must you haue a little round sticke hanging in a little string, with the which you shall oftentimes stroke and handle your Falcon. For the more shee is handled, the better shee will be manned, and become the gentlier, and the more familiar: and also if you should stroke or handle her with your hand, you might chance to catch a knappe of her beake now and then. Shee must haue two good belles, to the end shee may the better be found and heard when shee stirreth or scratteth. She must haue a hode of good leather, well made and fashioned, well raised and bossed against her eyes, deepe, and yet straight inough beneath, that it may the better abide on her head, and yet neuer hurt her. So must you also a little cope her beake and talons, but not so much that you make them blood.

How you shall manne a Falcon, and
bring her out of her ramage-
ness.

Some say, that the soare Falcon which hath bene timely staken, and hath already passed the seas, is both the best Falcon, & also the hardest to be wone & maned. Wherfore obseruing the order which is before rehearsed, you must feed such a Falcon wth good & warme meats (as pigeons) & such like quick birds vntil shee

she befull gorged twice a day so; thre dayes. For you must
 not breake her of her accustomed dyet ali at once, and being
 lately taken, she will moze willingly seede on warme meats,
 than any thing else. When you see her, you must whope
 and lewe as you doe when you call a haloke, that she may
 know when you will giue her meat. You must vnhode her
 gently, giuing her two or thre bittes, and putting on her hood
 againe, you must giue her as much moze. But take heed that
 she bee well and close sealed: thre dayes being passed, if you
 perceiue her to be eager and greedy of meat, and that she see-
 de with good appetite, then beginne to abate her her meat,
 that is to say, giue her but little at once, and often, so that
 she haue not much aboue at one time, vntill it be Euening,
 and beare her late vppon your fist befoze you goe to bedde, set-
 ting her vppon a trestle or stole very neare you, so that you
 may wake her often in the night. Afterwards you should
 take her on your fist againe befoze day, with some quicke
 bird or such like meate: and when you haue obserued this
 order with her two or thre nights, and that you perceiue
 shee beginnes to bee much better fellow than shee was woont,
 and that shee seemeth to beginne to bee reclaymed, and see-
 deth eagerly vppon good meate, then beginne to change her di-
 et, giuing her often, and little at once, the heart of an
 Hogge or a Sharpe. In the Euening when it beginnes to
 bee late, (without casting of her) lette her feeling thre ad
 a little lose, spowting water on her face, that shee may iouke
 the lesse, and watching her all the night, hold her vppon
 your fist vnhoded. But if shee see any thing that mislikes
 her, and make semblance to bee afraid, then let her bee car-
 ryed into some darke place, where you haue no moze but
 light to hode her againe. And afterwardes giue her some
 beaching of good meate, and let her bee watched diuers
 nights together, vntill shee bee reclaymed, and iouke vpon
 the fist by day time, although to let her iouke also some-

sometimes in the night, is a thing maketh her the sooner manned. In the morning by breake of the day, let her haue some warme meate to beginne with.

And because there be sundry Falcons of sundry sortes and conditions, as some mewed at large in the Woodes, some other taken at stand, where they haue long vsed, and some other taken soare Hawkes (whereof we now treat) whether they be Soare-hawkes, Dewed, or Pyasse, yet are they of sundry natures and properties, and therfoze they must be diuersly gouerned and entred, which is the cause that it is hard to giue generall Rules. For thoe which are Gentle, easie to be reclaymed, and of a good kind and nature, ought also to be the moze fauoured, and the moze gently handled. But when your Hawke is brought to the poynt befoze rehearsed, as well for the hooding, as also for her eagernesse to fede, if you perceiue that shee beginne to be acquainted therewith, you may vnhode her by day time, farre from company, first giuing her a bitte or two of good meate. Afterwards hode her againe gently, giuing her a little meate againe hoded.

Above all thinges you must beware to hode or vnhode her in any place where shee may be frayed, for that were able to marre her at the first. When shee beginneth to be acquainted with Companye, if you perceiue that shee bee eager or sharpe set, vnhode her, and giue her a bitte or two of meate, holding her right against your face and countenance. For that will cause her to dreed no company. And when it is night, cut the thread wherewith shee is seled, and you shall not neede to watch her, if you perceiue her bold inough amongst company. But yet let her be set vpon a trestle by you, that you may awake her two or thre times in the night, and take her on your fist befoze day. For ouerwatching of a Hawke is not good, as long as a man may reclayne her otherwise.

And if by such good government, and by dealing courteously with her, and keeping her from sodayne feare, you perceiue that she beginne to be acquainted with you, and to know you assuredly, and that she feedeth eargerly, and sticketh to her meate before company, then giue her washt meate, and beach her in the morning, so that she may alwaies haue somewhat in her gorge: which meate you shall lay in cleare water halfe a day, and you shall cause her to feed in company, giuing her in the morning about Sun rising the wing of a Hen or Pullet, and at euening, hooding her againe, take the fote of a Cony or an Hare, which is cut off aboue the ioynt, and slay it, stripping away the Claues also, and temper and steape the skin in faire Water, (pressing and tozinging it a litle) the which you shall giue her with the ioynt of the pnyon of the Hennes wing.

You must take good hãde how you giue your Hawke any Feathers, vntill she be thoroughly reclaymed. For vntill she be thoroughly wonne and reclaymed, she dares not cast vppon the fist. And on the fist you must beare her continually, till she be thoroughly manned. But when she makes semblance to cast, vnhod her gently by the tassell of the hode.

You may giue her two dayes washt meate, and the third day plumage, according as she is cleane or fowle within. And when she hath cast, then hode her againe, giuing her nothing to feed on, vntill she gleame after her casting. But when she hath cast and gleamed, then giue her a beaching of hote meate, in company giuing her two or thre bittes at once: and at euening make her plume a hennes wing in company also.

When you find her well reclaymed, and thoroughly manned, and eager, and sharpe set, then it is time to feed her vppon the lure.

And you must marke whether the feathers of your Hawkes casting be fowle or slimie, and whether the slime thereof be

yellow or not. For if they bee, you must bee very circumspect to make her cleane with washt meat and casting, and if shee be cleane within, then giue her not so strong castings as Hares feet or Conies feet: but giue her the Dynions of an old Hennes wing, or the plumage that is to bee taken thereupon, or the necke bone chopped foure or five times betweene the ioyntes, washed and steeped in faire water. To make an end of this Chapter, it is certaine that it requireth moze time to winne and to watch a Falcon once mewed in the woode, then one which is taken soze at passage. And likewise it is harder to winne a Hawke taken at stand, when she hath long time beene accustomed, then it is to make a Hawke which hath beene handled before.

How



How to lure a Falcon lately manned.



BEfore you shew the lure to a Falcon newly reclaimed, you must consider three things. First, that she be well assured, and bolded in Company, well acquainted also with dogges, and with horses. Secondly, that she be sharpe set, and eager, hauing regard to the houre of the morning or euening when you will lure her. And the third consideration is, that she be cleane within, the lure must be well garnished with meate on both sides, and you must be a part in some secret place when you would giue her the length of the lease. You must first vnhode her, giuing her a bitte or twaine vpon the lure as she sitteth on your fist, afterwards take the lure from her, and hyde it that she see it not, and when she is vnseazed, cast the lure so neare her that she may catch it within the length of her lease, and if she doe seaze vpon it, then shall you vse the voyce and accustomed speerch of a Falconer vnto his Hawke, and sead her vpon the lure on the ground, giuing her ther vpon the warme thigh of a Henne or Bullet, and the heart also.

When you haue so lured her at Euening, giue her but a little meate, and let her be lured so timely, that when she is therewith accustomed, you may giue her plumage, and a iucke of a ioynt. Afterwards, and in the morning betimes, take her on your fist, and when she hath cast and gleamed, giue her a little beaching of good warme meate. Afterwards, when the day is further sozwards, and that it is time to seade her, take a Criance and tye it to her lease, and goe into some faire pleasant meadow, and giue her a bitte or two vpon the lure, as before sayd, then vnseaze her, and if you perceiue that she be sharpe set, & haue seazed vpon the lure cargerly, then giue her to hold vnto some man which may let her off to the lure, then shall you vntwind the Criance, and draw it after you a good way, and hee which holdeth the Hawke, must hold his right hand on the Tassell of the Hawkes hode in a readinesse, that hee may vnhode

hōde her as sone as you beginne to lure, and if shee come well to the lure, and stoop vppon it roundly, and seaze it eagerly, then let her seade two or thre bittes vppon it, and then vnseaze her and take her from off the lure, and hōde her, and then deliuer her againe to him which held her, and goe further off and lure her, seading her alwayes vpon the lure on the ground, and vsing the familiar voyce of Falconers as they cry when they lure. And thus you shall lure her euery day further and further off, vntill she be well taught to come to the lure, & to take it eagerly.

Afterwardes let her be lured in company, hauing regard that neither dogs noz other thing come in sodainly to fray her, and when you take her vppe from the ground, hōde her vpon the lure, and when you haue well and often lured her on fote, then vse to lure her on horsebacke: the which you shall the easier winne her to, if when you lure her on fote, you cause some on horsebacke to come neare you, that shee may see them, and cause them to come neare her when shee seadeth vppon the lure, causing them also to turne and tolle their horses about her, but let their horses be ruly, least they should vpon the sodaine affright her.

Furthermore the better to acquaint her with Horses, and that shee may the better know them, carrie your Falcon (whiles shee seadeth) on high vppon the lure neare vnto some man on Horsebacke, or gette your selfe vppe on horsebacke, and reuward her vppon the lure amongst Horsemen, and when shee is well accustomed to them, and well acquainted with them, making no resemblance to feare them, you may then lure her on horsebacke in this manner: He which holdeth her to let her come to the Lure, must be on fote, and you where you Lure shall be on Horsebacke, and when you call and cast the Lure about your head, then he which holdeth her, shall take off her hood by the tassell, and you the
means

meane while shall call and lure in the cunningest wise you can, as Falconers vse to doe : and if she feare eagerly vppon the lure, and feare neither people nor horses, then take off the luring line or Creance, and lure her lose further and further off. And to make a Falcon come which is but newly reclaymed, and to make her come in company of another Hawke, there must bee two to hold a cast of Falcons, and two which shall lure them, but hee which holdeth the Falcon that is but lately lured, shall not let her come so soone as the other shall doe: then shall the lure bee throlwen out vnto the Falcon which is but lately lured, and when she is fallen therevpon, her keeper shall carry her vppon the lure, to feede amongst the other make Hawkes. This being done twice or thrice, she will follow them and loue them, and if you would haue her loue dogges, which is most necessary, you must call dogges about you when you feed her, or giue her tyzing or plumage.

How you shall bath your Hawke beeing but lately reclaimed, how you shall make her sleeing, and to hate the checke.

When your Falcon is well lured aswell on horsebacke as on foote, and that shee is ready to bee cast off, and hath bene well rewarded vppon the lure, and is now also gether reclaymed from her ramage toyes, and when shee is also somewhat recouered of the paine and trauell which you haue put her vnto in making and reclayming her, and bee yet in good plight, and haue her thighs plompe, and well brayned, then offer her Water to bath her, spie out a faire day when the Weather is cleare and temperate, then take a Wason so deepe that your Hawke may stand therein vppe to the Thighes, and fill it with water, and set it in some secret place : afterwards your Hawke being lured and well rewarded in the morning with warme meate, beare her vp

vp vpon some high place or banke, and there hold her in the sunne
vntill she haue endued her gorze, taking off her hood, that shee
may proyne and picke her selfe: that being done, hood her againe,
and set her neare to the bason, afterwards taking off her hood
againe (if shee will) let her leape downe into the Bason or vpon
the grasse by it, and to make her know the water, flappe there
in with a little wand, and let her bath therein as long as shee
list: when shee commeth out of the Water, take some
meat in thy hand, and proffer it vnto her, and be well ware
that shee come not out before thou proffer her thy fist to
giue her a bitte or twaine, then take her vp, and hold her in
the sunne, and she will picke and proyne her on your fist, or vp
pon your knée; if shee will not bath her in a bason, then proffer
her to bath in riuer water at some fowde. Bathing giueth an
Hawke great courage, much boldnesse, and eager appe-
tite: that day that shee batheth, giue her no washt meat. To
make a new lured Falcon, and to make her vpwardes, the
morrow after shee hath bathed, get on horsebacke in the mor-
ning or in the euening, when she is sharpe set, and choose out
some field or pasture, where fewest doves or choughes be,
then take your lure well garnished on both sides, and hauing
vnhooded your Hawke, giue her a bitte or twaine vpon the
lure, then taking it away for her, hood her againe, then
going sayre and softly against the wind, vnhode her: and be-
fore she bate or find any checke in her eye, whistle her from off
your fist sayre and gently, and when shee flyeth about, (trot-
ting forwards with your horse) cast out your lure, and suffer
her not long to flie about you at the first. Continue this both
morning and euening for a few dayes, and if you perceiue
that your Hawke haue no great list to flie about you, nor to
swoope to the lure, and that shee maketh no semblance to
loue other Hawkes, then must you make her flie with one
which loueth other Hawkes, and which will not gadde out to
any change or checke: and that must first be done at the Par-
tridge, for they flie not farre before an Hawke: and if your
Falcon:

Falcon haue flowne, and returne to you twice or thrice, cast out the lure vnto her, and reward her vpon your Horsebacke, and afterwardees feed her vppon the lure vppon the ground with good hote meate, to make her resolute in her fleeing, and that shee may returne to you with the better will, and if the fowle which you flew vnto be killed by any other Hawke, let your Hawke fade with the other Hawke, and when shee is so rewarded a little, take her off, and feed her vpon the lure.

If you flee to the Riuer with your Falcon, and that the flight be fayre and likely to be landed, staye and draw vnder the wind, and taking off your Hawkes hode, cast her off with the rest. When you would haue your Hawke proue vppwards and a high flying Hawke, you must let her flee with a very high fleeing Hawke, but see that your Hawke be well taught to hold in the head, and that shee loue well to flee with the other Hawkes, and if the fowle be in a poole, or on a pitte or plash, you must first cast off the high fleeing hawke, and hee which holdeth your newlured hawke, shall doe well to gette him vnder the wind, and when hee seeth his vantage let him vnhode her, and if shee bate then, it is to get vppe to the other Hawke. Then let him cast her off, and she will clime against the wind right vnto the high fleeing Hawke, and befoze shee weary her selfe too much with clyming to reach or couer that other Hawke, lay out the fowle, when the high fleeing hawke shall be at her pitch, and lay them out behind her, if she kill the fowle, then giue your Hawke reward of the Heart and the breast with the other Hawks. If your hawke goe out to any checke, and kill a Doue or a Crow, or any other checke and feed vppon it, or haue fedde vppon it befoze you come at her, seeme not roughly to rebuke her at first, but take her downe to the lure, giuing her a bitte of meat, and hooe her vppe, and flee not with her in two or three dayes after, but when you doe flee, flee as neare as you can where there be no checke, but if by no meanes you can keepe her from checking and going out, then for your last remedy, doe as followeth. If your
Hawke

Hawke haue killed a checke, and you come to her before shee haue fedde thereon, take the gall of a Venne, and annoynt therewith the breast of the checke which she hath killed, when shee hath plumed it, and is come to the bloud, and let her feed but little thereon least she make her sicke, for shee will surely cast it againe, yea though she should not cast it, yet would shee haue small lust to see at such a fowle againe, but will hate and loath the meat thereof, or put any bitter meat therevpon, as powder of Mirre, or yong small wormes cut in gobbets, but take heed that the bitterness be not ouer strong, and if that the bitter taste haue discouraged the Hawke, then wette her meat in sugred water. Some put on two payre of belles vpon their Hawkes legges, or stich together the principall long feathers of their wings, and also it shall be good when shee goeth from checke, to cast her out the lure, or to lay out an hurt fowle before her which shee may kill.

How



How to flee a Hearon.

To make your Falcon a good Hearoner, you must set her very sharpe, and haue a liue Hearon, whereof you shall make your hawk a quarrey in this sort. In the morning when it shall be time to feede your Hawke, if you perceiue that she be very sharpe set, goe to a meadow, and let the Hearon goe after that you haue b. uised both his feet and his bill, and hide your selfe behind some bush: and then he which holdeth the Hawke shall vnhod her, the which shall be vnder the wind. And if your Hawke will not flie at the Hearon, cast out your lure the which you shall hold in a readinesse theretofore: but if she doe seaze on the Hearon, make her a quarrey thereon, giuing her first the heart, and when she hath eaten it, giue the Hearon to him which held the Hawke before, who retyring backe a little shall lure, tossing the Hearon about his head, holding her by one of the legges or winges: then doe you vnhod your hawk againe, and let her flie to him which lureth so with the Hearon, and let him not cast it out vnto her, but stay vntyll she take and seaze it in his hand as he lureth withit: then despoyle the breast of the Hearon, and let your Hawke feede vpon it, & take the marrow of the bone in the Hearons wing, and giue it your Hawke: and in this doing two or thre dayes, you shall knowe your Hawke therevnto, and make her loue the Hearon, the which you shall also bring the soner to passe, if at the first you inure her with a make Hawke a good Hearoner. When hauing found the Hearon at siege, you must gette you with your Falcon vp into some high place, into the wind, and let him which hath the Hearoner (that is the make Hawke) put vp the Hearon, and when he hath cast off his Hawke to her, let him marke whether the Hearon doe mount or not, for if she mount, then cast not off your Hawke, nor vnhod her not, but if the Hearon seme to be discomfited, and that she fall downe into the water, and that the make Hawke doe stoop her, then vnhod your yong Hawke, and aduance her: if she bate to bee gone, let her flie to it.

How a man shall make his Hawke to loue other
Hawkes, when she hateth to flie
with them.

There are some Falcons which will not flie with other
Hawkes, but draw backward, and flie not: some other
will crabbe with euery Hawke, and flie of purpose to crabbe
with them: some Falcon hateth to sitte or to flie with another
Hawke, eyther for doubt and feare which she hath of them, or
else, for because she loueth them not. That halok which hateth
other Hawkes doth crab with them, and she which feareth
them, doth flie from them. For remedye hereof you must
haue a gentle Lanner, which may be set vpon a pearch with that
Hawke which hateth others. but farre inough off, and by
day light, then giue each of them a bitte of meate, as you passe
by them, and set them nearer and nearer, and when they bee
neare one to another, put meate betwene them, that both of
them may feede vpon it. Then if the Falcon make no sem-
blance to crabbe with the Lanner, you shall gorge her vpper
at night with good meate, and set her abroad in the frost or
cold vpon a pearch, if she be high and in good plight, able to
abide it, and so shall you lett her sitte three or foure houres.

In the meane time holde your Lanner neare to the fire, and
afterwardes take her vpon your fist, then let another bring
you your Falcon hooded, and holde her close betwene your side
and the Lanner, and when shee feeleth the warmth of the
Lanner, shee will draw to her, and hugge to her for the heat,
and let them stand so together without ieouking (eyther the
one or the other) vntill you see that the Falcon doth greatly
desire to ieouke, then vnhood her sayre and softly, and let it be
in such a place as shee see not, but let her sit so all the night vpon
your fist. And when day appeareth, you must set them on the
pearch, that one neare to the other, yet so as they cannot one
reach

reach to another: That being don two or thre nights together, let them both be set abroad the thirde night in the cold, so neare that they may sit close together on the pearch, and when you see them sit close that one to that other for warmth, then bnhode them, and after wardes fede them, pearch them, and lure them both together, and take paine to finde the aduantage.

How you shall enseame a Hawke, or giue her castings, and skourings, &c.

Some Falcons be harder to enseame, than some others are, so the longer that a Falcon hath bene in the hand, the harder shee is to be enseamed: and an old mewed Falcon of the wood, which hath mewed but one cote in the Falconers handes, is much easier to be enseamed, than a yonger Falcon which hath bene longer in the Falconers handes: the reason is, because a Hawke which preyeth for her selfe, doth fede cleaner, and better, according to her nature, and vpon more holeosome meates, than shee doth when shee is in mans handes, so that it is no maruaile though shee bee not so soyle within when shee is at her owne dyet, as when another man feedeth her. For a Hawke which is in our keeping doth fede greedily both on skinne, feathers, and all that comes to hand. Neyther is shee mewed with so cleane and holeosome feeding, nor doth endue her meate so well, nor hath such open ayre at times conuenient as a Hawke which is at large to prey for her selfe. When you draw your Hawke out of the mew, if shee bee greasie (the which you shall know by her thighes if they be round and fatte, and also by her body if shee bee full in the hand, and that her flesh bee round as hie as her breast bone) and if shee be well mewed, and haue all her feathers full sommed, then giue her when shee woulde fede in the Mornning a bitte or two of hote meate,

and at night giue her but a little, vnlesse it bee very colde, and if shee feed well without constraint or forcing thereunto, then giue her washt meate thus prepared: take the wings of a Henne or Pullet for her dinner, and wash them in two waters, and if you giue her Hares flesh or Bæse, let it be washt in thre waters, on the morrow giue her the legge of a Henne very hote, and at none meate temperately warme, a good gorge, then let her fast vntill it be late in the euening, and if shee haue put ouer her meate and that there be nothing left in her gorge, then giue her a little warme meate, as you did in the morning, and let her thus be dyetted vntill it be time to giue her plumage, the which you shall know by thre tokens, the first is, that feeling the end of the pinion of the Hawkes wing, you shall feele the flesh as it were tenderer, and softer than it was before shee ate washt meate: the second, if her mewets be cleane and white, and that the blacke of the mewet be right blacke, and not mingled with any other fowle thing and colour: the thirde token is, if shee be very sharpe set and do plume eagerly, you may giue her casting either of a Hares foote or a Conies foote, or of the small feathers, which are on the ioynt of the pinion of an olde Hennes wing: take then the foresote of an Hare, and beate it with the backe of a knife vntill the bones and clawes doe fall out, because the small bones may mouldre and bee all to crushed to pieces, the which you shall afterwarde cut and lay it in sayze fresh water, then wring it and giue her it at two morfells, and when you set her on the perch, swæpe cleane vnderneath it that you may see whether the mewte be full of strakes or skinnes, or not, and whether it be full of slime and ordure or not, and if it be, then continue this kinde of casting thre or foure nights together with washt meate, as is before sayd, and if you perceiue the feathers digested and soft, and that her casting be great and full of ordure, then take the necke of an olde Henne, and cutte it all along betwæne the ioynts

ioynts, and lay the ioynts in cleare cold water, and giue it to your Falcon without any other thing: and this is done because it beareth downe before it into the pannell, the meate which is vpon the ioynts, and there in the pannell the flesh consumeth, and the bones remaine sharpe & picking, which break the hels and skins, and the grosse ordure, and bear them with them: and giue her so thre nights together, giuing her by day washt meate as is before rehearsed, & afterwardes giue her casting oꝝ plumage againe, according as her state doth require. And thinke it not strange that a Falcon which is to be enseamed, is sometimes a fortnight oꝝ more before she wil take casting: neyther yet that some Falcons will easilier be enseamed in a month, than some other in fīue weekes, according as they be stronger oꝝ weaker of nature, and fedde with clea-ner oꝝ fowler meates, oꝝ according as they haue bene shorter oꝝ longer time in mens handes and keeping. When you haue drawne your Falcon out of the mew, and that her principall feathers be full sommed, oꝝ that she haue some yet in the quill, do not giue her washt meate, but quicke birds, & good goꝝges thereof, and set her as much as may be in open places, for otherwise her feathers may chance to shrinke in the quill, & come to nothing.

To enter or make a Hawke, after the fashion of Lombardy.

When a Sparrowhawke is māned and reclaymed, the giue her nine oꝝ ten traines at the least, and when she killeth, set her vp alwayes, and let the Quaille wherewith all you traine her, haue a feather pulled out of each wing, and cast off the Sparrowhawke to her a far off, so often that she wil recover the Quaille farre off, and then cast her out a Quaille which hath her full wings, afterwards you may see the wilde Quaille with her: and euer more when she doth kill, set her

vp with a full gorge: the Almaynes are of opinion, that the
 tercell of the Goshawke is moze waighty and moze valiant
 than the Hawke, both to Partridge & Sfezant. If you would
 make a Sparowhawke to the Peye, then dismember the Peye,
 and cast her on the ground to the Hawke, and fede her vpon
 her with a hote meale, as with a finch or such like birde, & vse
 that order with her twise or thrise, and afterwards you may
 cast vp a Peye to your Hawke that is saled, being dismem-
 bzed as befoze said, and let her kill her, and fede her vpon her,
 also you may take a feather or two out of the Peyes wing, and
 set her vppe in some tree, and let your hawke kill her there,
 and make her as good reward as you can thereof, and this be-
 ing thus vsed, you may fle with your hawk to the wilde Peye,
 but euer remember that in making these traines your Peye be
 dismembzed, that is to say, her bill and her tallons cut off, or so
 tyed and abated, that shee may not spoyle or hurt your hawke.
 Goshawkes, and Tercels of Goshawks are better when they
 are taken haggards of a Cote or two Cotes out of the wood,
 than they are when they be Soarehawkes, but then they must
 be kept with moze delycate fede than the Soarehawkes, for
 they are made daungeraus. For asmuch as in the woodes they
 did commonly prey vpon warme meates, and therewithall
 they are sooner lost then Soarehawks be, by reason they
 remember theyr eyrie, but they should not be a
 houe one, or two Cotes at the most.

(. .)

*To enseame a Falcon and
to make her.*



TAke your falcon, and vse her as you vse the Goshawke in manner before declared, sauing that when you se her you shall call and lure, as if you called her to the lure: and euery day you shall proffer her water, and euery night giue her casting accordingly as you shall see that she endoweth: & take off her hode oftentimes amongst companie: and to the end she shall not bate, hold alwayes the hoo by the tassell in your hand ready. And in the euening when day light beginneth to fayle, take off her hode amongst companie of people by the candle light, untill she rowse and mewle, & then set her on the perch and not before, and set light before her, and when she is well worne to know the fist, then beginne to make her know the lure, and so by little and little reclayme her, vntyll you may call her lose without Cryance. Euerye falcon hath neede of a make hawke to teach her to holde in the head, and especially the Haggart falcon, the which may be peradventure an Haggart of tino or thre Cotes, & yet shall be the better Hearoner: but if a Haggart mewed will not holde in the head, then cutte off some part of her tivo princypalles in each wing, the long feather, and that which is next to it, and that shall force her to hold in. You must also feat her beake, & cope her reasonably. They alwayes giue their Hawkes tyng both morning and euening, but the falconers of the East parts are of a contrarye opinion, and say that it weakeneth a Hawkes backe. If you would make your hawke vptwards, or high flwing, then after she is reclaymed and lured, and ready comming, when you lure her, and that she commeth towards you, stope the lure vpon her, and let her passe by you, and when she retourneth towards you, throw her out the lure, and make much of her, and do thus oftentimes vntill you may suffer her to flie longer about you, and to get vp higher, the which you must doe in a plaine field where no wood or trees are: & if she get vp to any pitch, then let her flie a tuene or tivo of iollity, and when she is at the highest, and right ouer you, throw her forth the lure, or a Pigeon or Bullet, and giue her a god gorge thereon,

making the most of her that you can deuise, and take hēde that you cast not your lure into the water, least shee should thereby be rebuked. And when she is at her gate, if perchase she gadde out after some check, and kill it, then take the prey from her angrily, and beate her therewith about the head, and hōde her vp without any reward: and hereby shee will the lesse delight to take out after a check. When your hawke hath killed a fowle, take it out of her foot, and cast her vp againe, and when shee is right ouer you, cast out the lure, and fēde her vp vpon it, to make her loue the lure the better. But at the beginning reward her and fēde her well vpon the quarry, and that shall encourage her and keepe her from going out to the checke. When shee is well in blood, and well quarried, then let her flie with other hāwkes, vntill shee be well acquainted and inbred.

If you would make your Hawke to the Crane, take an Pyasse Falcon gentle, and in entring of her, let her kill the greatest fowle that you can find. Her lure should also be a counterfeit Crane. And when you would make her flēing, lette her flie from the fist, and succour her quickly. For you must haue dogges made for the purpose, which may helpe and succour her sooner then a man can doe. And let such dogges fēde alwayes with your hawke, to make them the better acquainted. If you would make a Falcon to the hare, her lure should be then a Hares skinne stuffed with strawe, and when shee is well lured, and that you would enter her, tie the sayde Hares skinne to the end of a cryance, and fasten it to your saddle pumnell, and when you gallope it will bee like vnto a running Hare. Then vnhōde your Hawke, and cry, Backe with the Greyhounds, backe with the Greyhoundes. And when your Hawke cometh to seaze the sayde Hares skinne, let goe your cryance, and suffer her to take it, and reward her well vpon it, and make the most of her that you can deuise. And when you go about to enter her the second time, let not slippe your cryance at the firste, but rather pull it from her
by

by force, and afterwards let her seaze vpon it, and so by little and little you shall teach her to beate it and stoop at it. For to must shee doe at a wild Hare. And you must feede her alwayes amongst the dogges, and when she is well nousted and entred in this manner, take a liue Hare, and breake one of her hinder legs, and let her goe in some faire place amongst your dogs, and your Falcon will stoop her and ruffe her, vntill the dogs may take her. Then take her from the dogs, and cast her out vnto the halowe, and cry backe, backe.

If you would make your Hawke fleeing to the Partridge, or Pheasant, when she is reclaymed and made, then euery time that you lure her, cast your lure into some low tree or bush, that shee may learne to take the tree or the stand. And if shee take the stand before shee espie the lure, let her stand a while. And after draw the lure out before her and cry, Loe birde, lo, Hey lo bird, hey lo, and rewarde her well. For in this manner shee will learne to take stand. But feede her alwayes on the ground, and in some thicke place, for in such places shee must encounter with the Pheasant at Pearch. And at the first fle with her at Pheasant, or Partridge that be young, to giue her the aduantage, and afterwarde at the old. If a Falcon will not take stand, but will keepe her on wing, then must you fle with her in plaine places, where you may alwayes see her vpon you. Sacres and Laners will commonly take stand both in a tree, and on the ground, but the Falcon gentle taketh stand more willingly vpon the ground. And when you draw a Hawke out of the mew, beare her not much in hot weather, for feare least by much bating in heate, shee may get the Pantife. But if there be no remedy, then keepe her alwayes hooded, and take as good heede to her as you can. If your Hawke be coy and dangerous, then giue her salt with her meat, I meane a dramme of the salt called *Sal Inde*, or *Sal gеме*, or *Salis albi pulverizati*, and giue her water, for shee shall haue neede thereof. And make her Jeouke all night in payne, &

in a moyst or colde place, and so shall she watch most of the night, and thereby her grease and pride will be abated. Sacres must be nousted and entred as sone as they be manned, for else they be very hard to be entred. Draw your Hawke out of the mew twenty dayes before you enseame her. If a Falcon trusse and carrye, to remedy the same, you must cope her talons, her powlse, and her petty singgle. Neuer reward your hawke vpon riuer fowle, but reward her, and make much of her vpon the lure, to the end she may the better know it, and esteeme it. The Souldan flath to the Crane, wilde Goose, & Bustard, with three or foure Hawkes at once, (or more) from the fist, yea and those of all kind of Hawkes also, as Sacres, Gersfalcons, peregrine Falcons, and Gylanes. And offerwards a man may make them fle to the moontye. You should fle to the Crane before Sunne rising, for she is sluggish and slothfull, and you may cast off to her a caste or a lease of Falcons, or you may hawke to her with the Goshawke from the fist without dogs. Wilde Geese are sloven to in the same manner. And if you haue dogs to helpe and succour your hawkes, see that they be staunch and gentle, and well made for the purpose, and a Greyhound will be most readily made therunto. You shall fle but once in a day at the Crane, and there vpon reward her liberally, and make as much of her as you can. The Millaine should be let fle downe the wind. The Almains doe fle at the Pye with a lease or two cast of Falcons at once, and they make them to mount and to scope, as they doe at the Riuer. But this must be in a playne, where there be no trees nor wood, but little shrubbs and bushes. If you vse to giue your hawke a breakfast or beaching very timely in the morning, it will make her eager to fle at such time as will be conuenient for her to fle. And especially a Falcon which you would haue high fleeing, & those should not be highly kept, but should be fed nyne dayes together before Sunne rising, and at night late in the fresh or coole of the Euening. So shall

you

you make them high flying, & by that means they willeuery day get gate higher and higher, so that they bee flowne with euermoze in the plaine champion. The Falcon gentle is commonly better inward when she hath mewed, than in her soorage. The Falcon will kill the Wearon naturally, if she be a peregrine Falcon, and yet you shall doe well to giue them traines. A Falcon may flie ten flights at riuer in one day, if the season be not extreame, and that is the most that you shall flie with her. The Falcons which are riuer Hawkes, should alwayes be borne vpon the fistle. A hawke shall haue forty castings befoze she be perfectly made. For a hawke which hath not casting euery night, will be surcharged with abundance and superfluity of humoꝝ, the which doe (from the stomake) so ouerflow their braine, that they cannot flie so high as else they would doe. And therefore all hawkes should haue casting euery night naturally, if you would haue them sounde and cleane: and it is good to giue them tying or plumage at night, especially field hawkes, but not riuer hawkes, for weakening their backs. And euery third day you shall present them to the water at the longest. Touch your Hawks feathers as little as you can, for much handling will make them out of order. The Gillaine and the Laneret may be set vpon the stone incontinently, as soone as they be made. When your hawke hath flowne or bated, fede her not as long as she panteth, or bloweth, nor vntill she be in breath againe. For if you should, it is perillous to bring her into the disease called *Asum*, and (in a Hawke) the *Pantise*. If a hawke (eyther Falcon, or other) chance to be out of heart, and discouraged, (which happeneth oftentimes) then take such paines with her, that shee may kill some prey, and fede her vpon it with a full gorge euen as long as shee will eate, and the same night sette her abroad that shee may feouke in the open ayze at her owne pleasure: and on the morrow take her and fede her with small birdes to enseame her, neyther moze nor lesse than you would doe with an Hawke that were new drauue out of the mew.

If a Falcon or other hawke will not seaze or gorge, take the quill of a wilde Swies feather, and tye it vnder her long single, and shee will seaze and gripe. And when she beginneth to seaze, take away the sayd quill, and shee will seaze long afterwards. If you cannot giue couert to your Falcon, or your Goshawke, then cast her off with the Sunne in her back. All hawkes may be made flec at the sowerce or spring. But in what sort soeuer you flec with your Goshawke, let her haue the Sunne in her backe.

To flec all manner of Fowles.

All traines of Partridge, Kokes, Crowes, & Choughs, should bee flecd. Now to enter your hawke at any of them, make a little pit or hole in the ground, and put your traine therein. Then couer the hole with a little boarde or sod of earth, to the which you shall fasten to a small crypance or corde, and that you shall holde in your hande to drawe away when you list. Then you shall make as though you vncoupled your spaniels to hunt and put by y game, and you shall carry your hawke unhoded. And when you perceiue that your hawke loketh that way where you haue layd the traine, then drawe off the boarde, and cause the traine to springe as though the spaniels had sprung it. And if your hawke doe take it, let her fede thereon her fill vpon the ground. And thus must you doe sundry times. If you would haue a good hawke, then nottise her yong, for so will shee encrease her force by little and little, and in the end, shee will ouercome both fasant and Partridge, &c. And when shee hath killed, let her gripe and seaze the prey at her pleasure. And let her also plume thereupon so long as shee will, & euermoze let her bee rewarded vpon the ground. And when shee is well nousted, then reward her neuer but vpon the cockes of all preyes, because that will make her loue that prey the better. And when shee killeth a hen of any kind, let her no moze but plume vpon it, &

giue her but the heart, and the brayne at the most, because shee shall not loue to slee the Henne so well as the cocke. It is much better to nourse hawkes at yong fowles, than at the olde. For most commonly if a yong hawke bee let slee at olde game, shee will turne tayle, and cowardly giue it ouer, vnlesse you doe as before is declared. If you woulde nourse or enter a Haggart, then do not enter her, or set her in blood vpon a yong prey, or inure her thereto. For then shee woulde not afterwards passe much for olde game. And likewise for the same consideration you shall not nourse nor enter a mewed Hawke at yong game.

For the Goshawke, all fowles generally are good traynes, as Crane, Bustard, Hearne, wilde Goose, Riuer fowle, Cozmorants, Choughes, Kokes, Kites, and all other fowle that haunt Riuers or Platthes.

How to make a trayne or flight for the Goshawke.

Set one of the sayd fowles vpon the water, and betwene you and the water let there be some small shrubs or bushes, so as the Goshawke may haue couert to take the stand if neede bee, as also to keepe her out of sight of the fowle for her aduantage, then aduance your fist, so as the Hawke may descrye the fowle. After which you may holde it lower again, and so cast off the Hawke. And if so be that shee seaze the fowle, let her feed thereon at her pleasure on the ground. To make your Goshawke to the brooke, let her slee those traines afoze sayde, as I haue told you. But when you see the Hawke approach the fowle, and to be within danger, then strike by your drum before such time as the fowle doe espie your Goshawke. For if shee once see the Hawke before shee spring, shee will by no meanes willingly forsake the brooke, but fall to dyuing and ducking, a defence which nature hath prouided and taught them.

Thus

Thus must you deale with the Goshawke to the hoke, but if you will flæ with her to the Ware and Lyueret, (which is a game that the Goshawke doth much delight to kill, and prey on) then must you bræch her, and at no time let her flæ without that deuise, for feare least she spoyle her selfe. For the Ware is of some force, and in struiuing to escape from her, will force her to stretch her arms, and open her selfe too wide, which is the vtter vndoing of your hawke. The Sparrowhawkes doe vse to kill the fowle at the Solwze or Soule, as the Goshawkes doe, which nature hath taught them (for that being round winged Hawkes,) if they dealt not vpon the aduantage, the fowle might easily slippe from them, and escape their danger. But so great is the curtesie of kinde, as she euer seeketh to recompence any defect of hers, with some other better benefit, or at least, such as shall serue the turne. Thus haue you the french falconers opinions layd downe as touching the flæing with each kind of hawk, or at least the greatest part of them. For the knowledg to flæ with the Falcon, serueth for all Towze Hawkes, and the Goshawke for the round winged Hawkes.

(..)

To



To manne, hoode, and reclayme a Hawke,
after the opinion of the Italian
Falconer.



He that will furnish his hatcke accordingly, must haue
casses and Beluets of good leather, & shrill belles, ac-
cording to the hugenesse, condition of his hawke. So must
be

he also haue a hode for her : and therewithall he must often times hode and vnhode her, in such sort that shee be not afraid thereof, nor of her keeper when he handleth her. In 9. nightes he should not suffer her to iouke at all, nor to come on any perch, but should keepe her continually so long vpon his fist. And when he will call her, let him obserue this order : Set the Falcon vpon the perch and vnhode her, then cheere her your fist with some meate in it, and call her so long till shee come to it. And when shee cometh feede her, and reward her as pleasantly as you can : But if shee come not, giue her nothing at all vntill she be very sharpe set. And this order must you keepe with your Hawke seauen or eight dayes together.

When you would lure her, giue her vnto some other man to holde, and call her with a lure well garnished with meat on both sides, as you called her to your fist. After you haue vsed that manner of calling 6 dayes or thereabouts, cause her to bee held further from you, and cast the lure about your head, and throwing it out vpon the ground a little from you ; And if shee come to it roundly, then feede her & rewarde her bountifully. And whiles your Hawke is vpon the lure, go about her sayre & softly, luring and crying, wo, ho, ho, as Falconers vse. And when you haue thus done by the space of certaine dayes, take your lure garnished as befoze sayd, and euery day call her to you as farre as shee may well heare and perceyue you : and let her bee loose from all her furniture, that is without eyther loynes or cryauce : and if shee come so far off to you, then feede & rewarde her wel, and stop her in her feeding oftentimes, for that will make her come the better : but take heed that you hurt her not in so doing. You shall also sometimes call her on horseback. And when you haue vsed her thus a month, or vntill she come well and roundly, and that shee be familiar with the man without any strangenesse or loynesse, then myy you stop the lure vpon her, and make her flee vpon you. But befoze you do so, it shall be meet to bath her, least when shee is at libertye shee rangle to seeke water, and so you might lose your Hawke : & euery seuen or eight dayes, your Hawke should be set to the

water, soz the nature of them so requireth. When you haue thus manned, reclaimed and lured your falcon, go out with her into the fields, and wiske her off your fist, standing still to see what she will, do & whether she will take out or not. But if shee flie round vpon you, as a good halwke should flie, then let her flie a turne or two : which done, throw her out the lure and let her see a hen or a pullet, and kill it and feede her well thereupon. Vnlesse her often as you beare her, and cease so to doe vntill shee haue endewed and melted sufficiently.

When your falcon is thus made and manned, go abroad with her euery morning when the weather is sayre and calm, and chuse a place for her to flie in, where there is some narrow brooke or plath of water. And when you cast her off, goe into the wind so far that the sowle may not discie you. And when she is cast off, and beginneth to recouer her gate, make you then towards the brooke where the sowle lie, alwayes wysling & making your halwke to leane in vpon you. And when you perceyue that she is at a reasonable pitch, then (her head being in) lay out the sowle and land it if you can, and if you cannot, take downe your halwke, and let her kill some train, as thus. Take with you a ducke, and flap one of her wing feathers, and hauing thrust it through her nares, throw it out vnto your halwk, & call it as hie as you can right vnderneath your halwke that she may the better know your hand, and you. And remember that you neuer see a young halwke without some quicke thing carried into the field with you, that if shee faile at first to kill the wild sowle, you may yet make her kill that traine which you bring with you. And this you shall do for a certaine time, vntill your halwke be wel entered and quarried, and that she know a quarrion sufficiently. Some other falcons there be of a contrarie nature, which will require great skill to finde their properties. And the same being known, you may keepe them high or lowe, according to their conditions. So shall you doe more good with them, than if you haue no respect to the diuersity of their nature : for then you should commit great errors, and seldome make good halwkes. You may train halwkes

in this wise. First you shall feede your Hawke well vpon a fowle of the same kind that you would traine her withall, or haue her flie to. And you shall do so vntill you haue acquainted your Hawke with that kind of fowle, the which you may doe in this sort. Take that fowle that you will make the traine of, and set it on foote with meat tyed vpon the backe of it, and goe so neare it, that the Hawke may see it: and when shee seeth it, let her seaze therevpon, and fote the fowle, and kill it. Or you may thus doe better: Take a Cryance and tye the fowle (which hath the meate tyed on her backe) by the beake, and cause one to stand close which may hold the same Cryance. Then vnhood your Hawke and stand a far off, and let him draw the fowle and stirre it with his Cryance, vntill your Hawke may see it stirre. And if shee fote it, then may you afterwards make her this other kind of traine.

Take a quicke fowle which can flie, and when you haue halfe seled it, and cast it out, let your Hawke flie to it, and if she kill it, reward and feede her vp well vpon it.

(.)



To keepe and make Sparrowhawkes.



If you would know how to feed and man Sparrowhawkes that be taken tender penned out of theyr eyrie, it is meet y you keepe them in a fresh and sweet place, and giue them as much as they will eate of small birdes, as Sparrowes, Hartlets,

lets and such like. And also you may giue them other flesh, but see that it be sweet, cleane, & good, sized into small pellets vpon a cleane trencher. When they begin to ware full somed, giue them Sparowes, and other small birds whole, that they may learne to plume, softe, and tyze: and set them a bason of cleane water in a heape of sand, that they may bath therein, & proine and picke their feathers. They that be thus dealt withall doe not know how to prey, & therefore you must enter the bytrains in this maner. Take a yong chicken which is of coloz & plume like a pfeasant or Partrich, & cast it out befoze your sparrowhawk. But if she see not vnto it, nor do foot it, then strip the skin vpon the head of the chicken vntill it bleed, & she will lightly seaze it, thinking that it is flesh to feed vpon. The feed her vpon it well, and thus you shall vse her vntill she will seaze a chicken of her selfe. When she will take a chicken of her selfe, goe into some fayze close or meadow, where nothing may bee to interrupt you, and take a yong chicken, and throue it vp vnto your hawk, vntill she see to it and foot it: then feed her by there vpon, and coye her as much as you can deuise: For Nyasse Sparowhalkes are much more daungerous and coy than others be. When your Sparowhawk will foot a chicken well as befoze sayd, then you may fraine her thus. Cause some of your seruants or others to stand close in some ditch or other priuy corner, with a hue chicken in his hand: and stand your selfe with your Sparowhawk vpon your fist a little distance from him: then cry and speake as you would speake, and cry to your spaniels when they range the field. And when you thinke that your sparrowhawk looketh that way as he hath the train standeth, let him cast vp the chicken as high as he can, and let your Sparowhawk see thereat and seaze it. What done reward her, and feed her there vpon, making much of her, & cherring her euermore among. Thus shall you do twice a day. When you haue thus trained her, mouit on your horseback, & giue her like trains in the field as befoze said. When set her sharpe against an euening, and go out to seeke some game: & if you find, seeke to make her one flight at aduantage, and let her see but once, and

sup her by vpon the prey. Thus in foure or five dayes at y^e beginning I would haue you let her flie but one flight in a day, rewarding her well alwaies when she killeth any thing, to the end she may know her game the better, and take the greater delight therein, vntill she be thoroughly noursed. To keepe your Sparrowhawke in good order, rise early in the morning, and taking her vpon your fist, tap her on the trayne with your two forefingers, and stroke on her wings that she may mantle and warble, and aduance her selfe bolt vp:right, and delicately vpo your fist. Sometimes also take off her hode, and put it on againe faire and softly, for rebuking her. When you haue kept her two howres vpon the fist, then set her in the Sunne to weather her halfe an howre: that being done, call her to your fist with meat, and whistle to her often, and chirpe with your lippes, that she may learne to know that voyce when you call her, & when she commeth reward her well. Thus you should vse her daily, vntill she come well to the fist: rememb'ing alwaies that you deale with her as gently, and as amiably as you can deuise. When she is well manned, and well comming, trie if she couet not the water to bath her. And if she do bath, she may you afterwards flie with her: But first, get on horsebacke, and call her from off the ground with a cryance, for feare least she should thinke strange to come to you on horsebacke: and if she come well to you from the ground, being on horsebacke, then may you boldly flie with her. But remember alwaies to espie some flight with aduantage at the first, for discouraging of your Hawke: For if she be once well noursed and entred, you may afterwards be the bolder how and when to flie with her.

The manner to feed a Sparrowhawke.

TO feed a Sparrowhawke orderly, you should giue her good meates, as thighes of chickens and pullets, yong Sparrowes, Partlets, and other small birds. Also sheepes hearts, or Lambes hearts: all these be excellent meat for a Sparrowhawke. And those you must giue them cleane and hote, if it
be

be possible : for with hote meates you shall keepe her alwayes in best plight, and least danger to abate. And to pzeuent diseases, you shall giue her euery night casting of Cotton or lynth, or such like. And yet some are of opinion, that it is not best to giue a Sparowhawke casting so often : But by their leaue I thinke it meet : and my reason is, that when you giue her casting, you shall alwaies perceiue the disposition of her gorge, and pannell from time to time, by the signes which you shall see vpon the casting, and in it : As sometimes it will be white, sometimes blacke, sometimes yellow, sometimes greene, and of other colours : and by this meanes knowing the infirmity of your Hawke, you may the better pzouide remedy for the same. Therefore I thinke it best to giue a Sparowhawke casting, and it shall not be amisse to put therein sometimes a whole Clove, in a pellet of Cotton, which is a tryed medicine to draw euill humoꝛs from a Hawkes head : Or sometimes you may put a chiue of Saffron in her casting. And about all things, giue her water once in thre or foure dayes : For Sparowhawkes doe much couet the water, and it is the best thing (with other good dyet) that can be, to keepe a Sparowhawke alwaies sound and in good case. [The hearts of Pigs are very good for a Sparowhawke, and euer after her feeding, let her plumbe vpon a handfull of Parsley.] Addition

Of feeding a Hawke.

TAke heede that ye feed not your hawke with two sorts of meat at once, for that is perillous. Forasmuch as the substances of them being diuers, they strue in digestion, or endeavouring, and breede euill humoꝛs and woꝛmes in a hawke, and fill her with wind. And beware also that you feede not your Hawke with flesh of beasts that be olde, nor that be hurt or fainted: For such meanes are hard to endeu, & full of venome and corruption, breeding diseases. Beware also that you giue not your hawke the flesh of a bꝛode hen. And it shall not be amisse sometimes to change your hawkes meat and feeding.

Gooseflesh (if you vse it oftentimes) will breed many flegmatike humoꝛs in a Hawke, and the cray in the pannell.

The flesh of a yong calfe is good for a gorge oꝛ two : but if you giue it oftener, it it ingendereth fleame and cold humoꝛs in the head, and breedeth lice in her. The heart is much better for common feeding than the rest.

These feedings are for the most part contrary to our English order in Falconrie.

The flesh of a Ham goate, a female goat, oꝛ a gelded goate, is good to set vp a hawke. But some are of opinion that it breedeth the goiute, and moist watric humoꝛs, and opilations in the gorge.

Hutton is not good, for it breedeth humoꝛs in the head, as the Ric and such like : it dries vp and enflames a hawke, and makes her hose sit close to her leg.

Lambes flesh, and the flesh of a kidde, is good giuen with Goates milke, especially when your hawke is poꝛe, and hath been hardly dealt withall.

Hares flesh, oꝛ Conies flesh, either cold oꝛ hote, is very good to endew, and sound meat for a hawke : but take heede that you giue her none of the bzaines, nor any of the hairs oꝛ bones, for they are perillous, and breed woꝛmes in the gorge, and in the guts.

Cats flesh is vnwholesome, and hard to be indured, and breedeth perillous moꝛmes, and stoppeth a hawke in the gorge, and marreth her wind.

Kattes flesh is good and wholesome : it consumeth cholick, helpeth to loose the head, giueth good appetite and digestion.

Dogges flesh is good and very sound, and very meete for those kind of Falcons which are hote Hawkes of Nature.

This feeding we vse not.

Molues flesh is naught, and contrarie to a Hawkes nature.

The flesh of a ffox (as mine Arthor affirmeth) is wholesome, and setteth vp a Hawke.

If your Hawke happen to sit abroad in the cold ayre, & especially in the night, giue her small birds to feed vppon because they are hote of nature & comfoꝛt much : but beware that you vse

use it not continually, for it will make her too stately, and cause her forget you, in such sort that you shall hardly reclaime her from her coynesse.

To feede with riuer fowle, and such like, there are some of them good, and some bad, as I will briefly declare.

Some hold opinion, that the bones and bloud of a Wargander, Horehen, and such like may be giuen to an halwke: but that the skulne, flesh, or feathers of them are not good, because they breed euill humozs.

The flesh of a Ducke or of a Crane (as they report) is good and wholesome.

The flesh of a Partrich is most excellent when a halwke is sicke and diseased.

The flesh of a wild Goose, or of a flecked Crow, is good: but you must giue your Halwke but litte thereof, and none at all of their blood, for it is salt, brackish, & of an euill nourishment.

The flesh of these flesh Crows, and of the Magtayles, (a Dishwasher as we tearme them, in Latine called *Moracilla*) & the Cormozant, is of euill nourishment and digestion.

The flesh of a white Storke, and also of the blacke Storke, called (*Saraciresta*) is euill of nourishment, and hard to be en-
delued, and skinning.

The flesh of the Witter, and Sea Cote, is good and sound, especially when the Sea Cote doth feed and scoure her with sand, it is good to enseame and breath a Halwke: although naturally all water fowles are cold of complexion, moyst, and hard of digestion.

The flesh of the white Heron, otherwile called the Shoueler, and of the blew and ashe coloured Heron, is of good digestion, and nourisheth well.

The flesh of Finches, hedge Sparowes, and such like, are in maner all one: and you must beware that you giue not your halwke too much of them at once.

The Cuckoes flesh is indifferent good for a halwke.

The flesh of a Hearon royall, that is to say, the gray Heron, is reasonable good, according to the opinion of many runcient
Falco

Falconers : but *Ptholomeus* King of Egypt doth alleadge the contrary, saying, that naturally all fowles which liue vpon fish, frogs, or snakes, and such like venemous woymes, are euill of digestion, and that their blood breedeth opilations and euill humors, although they seeme to delight haukes to feed on them for their delicate swatnes and taste.

The flesh of the red Hearon is good : but you must giue but little of it.

The flesh of the Swan, and many other kinds of Water fowles, too long here to be rehearsed, are to be vsed according to the time and circumstances of occasion.

The flesh of Sea-troves, and Rauens, Cormorants, and such like, are of a brackish blood, and therefore you may now and then giue your hauke a gorge thereof : but you must not vse it often.

The flesh of rauening birds, as Kites, Buttocks, Harpies, Eagles, Gyrons, and such like, all these are very contrary to the nature of Falcons, and are stinking, of euill digestion, & chollericke. Their blood and braines are worst of all, for they breed perillous woymes.

The flesh of all birds which feed vpon seeds, as Pheasants, Partridge, Quails, and such like, are the best that can be, especially when a Falcon or any other hauke is sicke.

Doues flesh is excellent, either when a Hauke is sicke, or to mew withall : for it makes a hauke to mew well and quickly.

Bullets flesh, and Chickens flesh, is good at all times, and alwaies in season, as the flesh of that faire fowle *Bella Donnais*.

To manne and make a Hawke : and first of
a Nyasse Falcon.



There are three sorts of Falcons, viz. Nyasses, Soarhankes &
Hawkes taking preyng for themselves at large, which our
Falconers

Falconers call ramage or sleight falcons. And I am of opinion that they are all made after one sort, and are maner'd much alike. But by mine aduice no man shall much assure himselfe in a *Nyasse*, because ouer and besides that (for the most part) they proue not well, they doe also require great paines & attendance with extreme patience, to make them kill and stoop a fowle well, or to fix a high pitch. Neuerthelesse if a man will needes bee doing with them, he should first make a *Nyasse* to the Hearon from the fist, I meane both the blew and redde Hearon, and to such other great fowles. For asmuch as the *Nyasse* haukes are naturally good seazers, bold & hardy birds, and after they be well in blood, and entred in fixing to those fowles from the fist, then may you make them to the Riuer, going into some faire large field, whereas there may be either some wild Peacocks, flesh Crowes, or some other great fowle, bearing your falcon on your fist: lose her hode in a readines, drawing as neare the fowle as you can, and the first fowle or birde that springeth, unhode her, and let her flee from the fist to the same fowle, because they may draw your Hawke backwards. And when shee is at a great gate, or at a reasonable pitch, then throw her out a Ducke or a Mallard scalded with a feather through the nares. And if shee kill it, then reward her well, and feed her vpon it with as much fauour as you can deuise, alwaies luring and crying to her to comfort and encourage her.

Of Ramage Falcons.

If a falconer chance to recouer a ramage hauke which was neuer handled before, let him immediately seele her, & therewithall let him euē then also put on her Fesses, the which must be of Shameuse, leather, or soft calues leather, or such other leather as may be gentle and plyable to her legge. At the end thereof, it shall not be amisse to sette twoo Tuerelles of Silver, the one thereof may haue the Armes of the King, or Queen whom you serue, and the other a Scutcheon of your owne

owne armes. For asmuch as when they flie out, if they chance to be taken vp, they may the sooner be returned againe, and restored to their owners, the which you must then remember to rewarde the taker vp of his halwke liberally. You shall also put her on a paire of good belles, with two proper Belwets: Being thus furnished, you shall goe about to man her, handling her often gently, and both to auoide the sharpenes of her beake, as also the better to rebuke her from biting and nipping: you shall haue a straight smooth sticke, as bigge as your finger, and halfe a foot long or more, with the which you shall gently stroke your halwk about the pinions of her wings, & so downwards thwart all her train. And if she chance to knap or bite at the sticke, let her bite hardly, for that will rebuke her thereof, whereas your hand being twitched away fearfully, would make her proceed the more eagerly. To man her wel, you must watch all the night and keepe her on your fist: and you must teach her to seede seled: and hauing a great and easie rustherhood, you must hood and vnhode her oftentimes seled as she is, handling her gently about the head, and coying her alwayes when you vnhode her, to the end she take no disdayne or displeasure against her keeper. And also make her to plume and tire sometimes vpon a wing, and keepe her so on the fist day and night without perching of her, vntill she be wearie, and suffer you to hode her gently and stirre not: and correct her of her ramage toys, especially of snapping and biting, stroking her euermore as before said with your sticke. But if it happen (as it doth sometimes) that your chance be to haue a Falcon so ramage & shrewde mettled, that she will not leaue her snapping & biting, then take a clove of Garlicke cleane pilled, or a little *Aloes Cy-catrina*, and when she byteth or snappeth at your hand or stick, offer her the Garlicke or *Aloes*, and let her bite bite it: for either the strong sent of the Garlicke, or the bitter taste of the *Aloes*, will quickly make her leaue her biting and snapping.

To vse a Hawke to the hoode

It hapneth oftentimes that f Falconers haue hawkes which come from *Ciprus*, *Candya*, *Alexandria*, and other far countries,

tryes, the which hauing bene in the hands of such as could not well skill of them, become coy and very vntoward to be hooded; and will hardly be wonne to abide the Hoode by any meanes. In this case you must first sale your Hawke, and being sealed, you must fitte her with a large easie hoode: and hoode and vnhooe her often therewith, watching her a night or two, and handling her oftentimes about the head as befoze sayde, vntill she haue forgotten that fault. And when she once doth leaue it, you may vnseale her in an euening by candle light, handling her still softly with your hand about the head, hooding and vnhooding her oftentimes, vntill she will well abide the Hoode, and be wke to be handled. And here I thinke good to expresse mine opynion, that he which taketh in hand to be a Falconer, ought first to be very patient, and therewithall to take singular delight in a Hawke, so that he may seeme to be in loue (as it were naturally) with his Hawke, euen that a man would say, it were a thing bred so in the bone as it could neuer bee rooted out of the flesh. For such a man with neuer so little paine and industrye, will become an excellent Falconer: but he which taketh not that delight in his Hawke, but doth rather exercise it for a pompe and boast, than vpon a naturall instinct: or being a poore man, doth vse it to get his liuing, such a man in mine opinion shall seldome proue a perfect Falconer, but a mar-hawke, and shall beate the bagge after a right Falconer.

To turne to my purpose, when your hawke beeing so sealed, doth seede well, and will abide the Hoode: and to bee handled, without striking or byting at your hand: then in an euening by Candlelight you shall vnseale her, and with your finger and a little spittle, annoynt the place where the sealing thred was drawne through. And when you haue hooded her, take her on your fist, and holde her so all night vntill day appeare againe, doing off her Hoode oftentimes, and handling her gently with your hand, stroking her softly about the wings and the body, hooding and vnhooding of her, and giuing her sometimes to seede, a mozzell or
twain,

twaine, or sometimes tyng or plumage. But about all things you must watch her on the fist so many nights together, without setting her downe on any perch, that she may be wearie, and suffer you to hode and handle her gently without any manner of resistance, and untill shee haue altogether left and forgotten her striking and byting at your hand : but some hawkes will belong before they leaue that fault, as the more coy or ramage that they be, the longer they will retaine those ill catches, and will not peradventure be wonne from them in three, foure, or five dayes. When shee is well reclaymed from it, then may you let her sit vpon a perch to rest her. But euery night you shall doe well to keepe her on the fist three or foure houres, handling her and stroking her gently, and causing her to tyze or to plume, alwayes making of her, and hoding and unhoding her oftentimes, as before said. And the like may you doe also by day light, but in a Chamber apart, where shee may see no great light untill shee fixe surely and eagerly without dread.

To make your Hawke know
your voyce,

If your hawke be thus in foure or five dayes manned, so that shee begin to fawde eagerly and boldly, then you shall first beginne to make her know your whistle, or the chirping of your mouth : and afterwards your voice in this maner Take a quicke Pullette, and going into some secret place, where your Hawke may well perceiue the sowlle, and yet see no great open light, let her plume and feede vpon it, as shee sitteth vpon your fist : then chyke with your voice, and vse those other sounds which Falconers do to their Hawks : and feed her so, hoding her gently : then afterwards you may let her plume a little vpon some wing, being still hoded, as well to loose her in the head, and to make her cast wat r, as also to teach her the better how to fitte on the fist. The feeding for a Falcon shall be Pulletts not very old, and Calues heartes, weathers

Weathers hearts, and hogs harts, and to giue her a conuenient gorge, to the end she may the better digest both the grosse substance, and the limme matter. But if your Falcon be not eager or sharpe set, then shall you do well to wash her meate sometimes in sayre water, and some other whiles in vaine, wzingung it a little, and then feeding her therewith for one, two, or three gorges, and that not continually: but respecting a day or two betwæne, and that is referred to the discretion of the good Falconer. For this done somewhat to a bate a Hawke, and to enscame her. It shall not be amisse also in the morning when she is emptie both in the gorge and pannel, to conuey into her a little Sugar candy, to the quantity of a small nut, so that dissoluing in her, will make her the better to endure, and will both breake the grosse substance, and digest the glit in her, and also wil make her eager as shall be further said hereafter.

How to make a Hawke know her feeding.

When your Hawke feedeth eagerly, and knoweth your whistle and your voyce, then may you teach her to know know her feeding, & to bate at it in this wise. You should with your right hand shew her meat, crying and luring to her aloud and if bate or strike at it, then must you quickly and handsomely let her softe it, and feede on it for three or foure bits: and doe thus oftentimes, to the end she may the better know her feeding. And afterwards feede her, and giue her euery night (without intermission) some casting eyther of feathers, or of cotton with two cloues sometimes cut in foure peeces, and put into the casting, or a little *Aloes*, wrapped vp in the Cotton, according as the Falconer shall see that it is requisite. For such castings make a Hawke cleane and eager.

To make a Falcon bolde and
ventrous.



When a Falcon hath learned to see, and to know the call of her keeper: then to make her hardy, you shall suffer her to plume a pullet or good great chicken. And you shall goe into some close place, where shee may not see ouermuch light, as before said, where losing her hood, in a readinesse you must haue a liue pullet in your hand, & kneeling on the ground, luring and crying aloud vnto her, make her plume and pul the pullet a little. Then with your teeth drawing the strings, vnhooe her softly, suffering her to plume and plucke it with her beake twice or thrice more, cast out the pullet vpon the ground before her. Then must you with raising or holding down your fist, encourage her vntill she leape down vpon the Pullet, and seaze it. Then when she beginneth to breake it, and to take blood, you shall lure & cry aloud vnto her, and encourage her by all the means that you can, feeding her vpon the ground. And therewithall you shall take her vp gently and nimbly with the pullet in her foot, whercon let her plume, and feed now and then a little. Then hooe her gently, and at last giue her tying of a wing, or a foot of the said pullet.

To make a Falcon know the Lure.

After that your Falcon hath twice or thrice thus killed a pullet in som secret place, then must you make her know the lure in this wise, fasten a pullet vnto your lure, and goe a part. Then giue your Falcon to holde vnto some other man, who may draw loose the strings of her hooe in a readines. And when you are gone a little backe from him, take your lure at halfe the length of the string, and cast it about your head once or twice luring with your voyce also. Then let that other vnhooe your hawke, whiles you throw out the lure not far from your hawke, luring and crying still vnto her. And if your hawk doe stoop to the lure, and seaze the pullet, suffer her to plume her, coying her, and luring still with your voyce. Then let her see on the pullet vpon the lure, and afterwards take her vpon your fist together with her meat, and hooe her, suffering her to plume and tye, as is before said.

How

How to call your Falcon loose and at large.

When your Falcon hath come well thre or foure times vnto the lure in some secret place, as well to a liue pullet as to a dead, then shall you goe abroad into some sayze meadow, where are no trees, and fastning a quicke pullet vnto the lure, giue your Hawke to hold vnto another man. When tying also a cryance vnto your hawkes lease, cause that other which holdeth your hawke to make ready her hood, and giue her a little bit of meat on his fist, chirping and cheating her wth his voyce: Euen therewithall doe you goe backe soure or fise paces or moze, luring twice or thrice, let him which holdeth the hawke, doe off her hood then do you take the lure at length of the string, and cast it about your head, crying and luring a lowde, thzowning it vpon the ground: & if your hawke stoop at the pullet, suffer her to breake it, and fæd her vpon the lure, casting her to eate the braines and the heart of the pullet with the lure also, alwayes crying and luring. And this order, shall you obserue dayly further and further off, vntill shee bæ well lured, entred, and manned.

How to call a Falcon that will come loose.

When your Falcon wil come a sacre off vnto the lure, and stoop to it being thzown out, without any coy^{nes} or tamagenes, then setting her sharp, you shal get on horse backe in a morning, and go into some sayze plaine field, and as neare as you can, where there is no wood noz trees, there giuing your hawke vnto some other man to hold (which must also bæ on horsebacke.) Put your cryance to your hawke in such wise, that she may not tangle her selfe therewith in coming to the lure. When drawing backe a little as much as you think meet, giue a sign to him that holdeth the hawke, to make ready her hood, and let him hold vp his fist on high. When lure you thre or four times, as lowd as you can, alwaies casting y^e lure about your head, wherunto soz y^e first time I would haue

Pullet fastned still. And while you so doe, let him which holdeth your hawke, plucke off her hōde, and if she come straight to the lure, forbear vntill she come within eight or ten paces of you, then cast it vnto her. And if she take the lure, let her plume thereupon, and lure you still with your voyce, lighting off your horse, and draw nere to your hawk faire and softly, luring and crying vnto her, & so feede her as before said. But after that she be called two or thre dayes to the lure on horsebacke with a criance, or more or lesse, according to the towardnesse or vntowardnesse of the Hawke, if shee come roundly a bow shot from you, you may then goe out in a morning, hauing set her reasonably sharpe for the purpose, & call her loose on horsebacke, that is without eyther lease or criance, but loose, & in company. And if shee come to you, feede her vpon the lure, as before said, luring still vnto her, to make her acquainted with your voyce. And the next day you may call her to the drie lure without a Pullette, or any thing vpon it. And when she is come to the lure, cast her out a quicke Pullette, breaking first the fete and legges thereof, and let her kill it vpon the lure, and feede her vp.

To make a Falcon fleeing.

When your Hawke will come, and stoop to the lure roundly, and without any ramage, then if shee bee a Haggart, you must put her on a payre of great luring belles, and the like shall you doe also to a Soarhaweke. And so much the greater ought your bels to be, by how much more you see your Hawke giddy-headed, or like to rake out at check. For it can be no hurt to clog her wth great bels at the first, vntill her conditions be known & well perceyued. That being done, & hauing also set her sharp, go one morning on horsebacke into some faire large field, without wood or trees, if it be possible, & hauing your hawk vpon your fist, consider of the wind, & doe you vp into the wind, or towards that way as the wind bloweth,

halfe

halfe a bowe shot. And hauing loosened your Hawkes hode, whistle softly, as it were to prouoke your hawke to flie. Whereupon shee will beginne to bate, or at least to flap with her flagges and sayles, and to aduance her selfe vpon your fist. Then suffer her vntill shee rowse or mewt, and when shee hath done eyther of them, vnhode her, and let her flie with her head into the wind. For thereby shee shall be the better able to get vp on wing, and to get into the wind. Then will your Falcon naturally cline vpwards, rouing & flaying round. Therefore when you see that shee hath flowne two or thre turns, you shall cry and lute with your voyce, & cast the lure about your head, whereunto first eye a Pullet, as befoze sayde, and if your Falcon come in, when she approacheth neare you, then cast out the lure into the wind, and if she stoop to it, reward her as befoze.

To make a Falcon leaue the stand on the ground.

If your Falcon at first when shee fleeth from the fist, will not get vp, but take stand on the ground, as the most parte of soare Falcons doe commonly, you shall not yet therefore be discouraged, nor out of hope, but rather making towards her with your horse, & threathing of her, seeme to feare with your sword, and driue her from the stand, vntill shee flie a turne or two. Then take her downe to the lure, and feede her. But if so chance that your Hawke will not leaue that fault of taking the stand, then must you seeke to finde out some Chough, Starling, or some such birdes, making ready your Hawkes hood, draw as neare them as you may vntill they rylse. Then vnhode your Hawke, and no doubt if shee will flie them, they will traine her well vpwards. Then must you haue in a readinesse a Ducke seled, as befoze saide, and so as shee may not see but backwards, because shee may thereby moult the higher. And holding her fast by one of the wings, neare vnto the body, in your right hand, and luring with your voyce to

make your Falcon turne the head, so beare till shee bee at a reasonable pitch, then running vnder her, cast by your Duck towards her that shee may perceiue it, and that the Ducke may be to her in stead of a traine. And if shee strike her, or scope her, or trusse her, then suffer her to kill it, and reward her vpon it, taking out one of her legges, or both, if neede require, fadde her with a reasonable gorge. This being done once or twice, or oftner, according to the occasion, your hawke will leaue the stand, and delight to keepe her on wing, and become also the more obedient and louing.

To make the Falcon to the
River.

When your Falcon is accusstomed to flée for it, and will lye vpon you at a great gate, or at a reasonable pitch and will come and holde in the head at your voyce and luring, then may you goe to the River where you shall finde any fowle, and there shall it behoue you to vse such policie, that you may couer the fowle, and get your hawke to a good gate aboute the fowle. And when her head is in, then lay out the fowle, and cry, *Hey gar, gar, gar.* And if your Falcon doe scope them, and enew them once or twice, then quickly thrust your hand in your hawking bagge, and make her a traine with a Ducke sexed. And if your Hawke doe cyther trusse or stop it, succor your hawke immediately, crossing the Ducks wings, and let your hawke plume, &c. I am of opinion, that for the first or second tyme that you shew your hawke a fowle, it shall not be best to shew her great fowle, but rather small fowle, as the Dapchicke, or such like. For if you shew them the greatest fowles at the first, it often happeneth that they slippe from the Hawke by the wind, and the hawke cannot recouer them (but raketh out after) where by the Falconer is fayne to trotte farther than hee would, yea and sometimes also he loseth his Hawke. wherefore

foze in my iudgement it were better at the first to be merry and wife.

To make a Hawke inward at the River, when shee raketh out.

If it chance that your Hawke take out with a fowle, and cannot recouer it, and in the end giues it ouer, and comes in againe directly vpon the man, then shall you doe well to cast her out a soeled Ducke. And if shee stoop it, or trusse it, crosse the wings, & suffer her to take her pleasure, rewarding her, and giuing her the heart, bzaines, tongue, and liuer, with a legge or two, according as you see occasion. And for default of a quicke Ducke, take her downe to the dry lure, and let her plume a pallet, and sead her vpon it. Thus doing, your hawke will learne to giue ouer a fowle that rakes out, and hearing the keeper lure, shee will learne the better to hold in the head, and to make backe againe to the riuer.

To make a flight for a Haggart.

He that would make a flight for a Haggart, hee shall doe well in my conceit, to see where there be no Crowes, Choughs, or such like for the first two or three flights, because she shall take none occasion to rake out after such checke. And it shall be good also, that you let her not see out on head too farre at the first, but runne after, and cry to her (*Why loe, why loe*) to make her turne head. And when shee is come in, take her down with the lure, vnto the which I would haue a quicke Pullet fastened, as befoze sayd. And you shall suffer her to tyze, plume, and seade as befoze, &c. It hapneth oftentimes that a Haggart through her gadding mode and gallantnesse of mind, doth rangle out from her keeper, more than vpon any other cause. When shall you clogge her with greater luring bells, and make her a traine or two with a ducke soeled, to teach her hold in, and

know the man. You shall not neede to trayne a Haggard so often as a Soarchawke, because they haue bene accustomed to prey for themselves, and doe by experience know one fowle from another. But they doe much better remember eyther the rebukes, or cherisings which are made to them, than Soarchawkes doe: and therefore it behoueth to vse more care and hæde about a Haggart, than a Soare Falcon, & about all things to take her often downe with the dnye lure, and to let her take her pleasure of her reward. And (as Falconers tearne it) to bæ euer well in bloud. For otherwise shee will not long be at your commaundement, but make you follow her.

(*)

How



*How to make your Falcon kill her fowle
at the first.*



When a Soare Falcon or a Haggard is well lured,
and flyeth a good gate, or a reasonable pitch, and stoppeth

peth well, then shall you first cast off a well quarried, or make Hawke, and let her scope a fowle vppon a brooke or a plashe, and watch her vntill she put it to the plunge: then take downe your make Hawke, and reward her and hoode her vp, setting her a little way off by the sight, that you may vse her helpe afterwards if need be. This being done, take your pong hawke which is not yet entered, and going vp the wind halfe a bow-shotte or thereabouts loose her hoode, and softly whistle her off the fist, vntill she haue colosed or melted, then let her flie with her head into the wind, hauing first giuen shew to your company that they be in a readinesse against the Hawke bee at a good gate, and to shew water, and lay out the fowle. This order being obserued, and running and crying as Falconers vse to doe, hawke on your Falcon, and giue her leaue to get vp, and when she is at a reasonable pitch, and covering the fowle, giue a signe to your companions that they draw neare to the water, and all at once make in vppon the fowle on all sides the brooke (as Falconers tearme it) to land her: the if your Falcon scope, and strike or trusse it, runne in a pace to helpe her, and crossing the fowles wings, let your hawke take her pleasure on it, fading her as custome is: but if so chance that she cannot stay it at the first stopping, then you must giue your Hawke respite and time to recouer her gate: And when she is at her gate againe, and her head in, then lay out the fowle againe as before sayd, vntill you may land it at the last, allwayes remembering that as soone as she seaze it, you succour her quickly, and reward her according to order. True it is, that to be assured, you shall doe well allwayes to haue a quicke Gallard or Ducke in the hawking bag, whensoever you would make a sight: and if your hawke kill not the fowle which is stopped (as often hapneth by many ouerthwart chances) then may you quickly haue recourse to the hawking bag, and feeling your liue Ducke (your hawke being at her pitch, and her head in) you may throw her vp to your Hawke, & reward her, &c. For this order shall allwayes maintaine your Hawke to be inwards, and in god life and blood.

How to doe when your river hawke will take
stand in a tree.

If you haue a Falcon which (as soone as she hath once or twice stoped & endeuied a fowle) will take stand on a tree, you must asmuch as may be, eschue to flee in places where trees be, and you must haue two or thre liue traines, and giue them to sundry Falconers, placing them all of purpose, some here, some there: and when your Hawke hath stoped, and would goe to stand, then let him vnto whome the hawke doth most bend, cast out his traine ducke seled, and if the Falcon slay her, then reward her, &c. And by this meanes she will leaue that fault, but if in this doing twice or thrice, she will not leaue that tricke, then the best counsaile I can giue you, is to ridde your hands of such a kite.

To make a hawke fond of the Lure.

When your Hawke is well quarried, and fleeth well to the riuer, and fleeth a great gate, or a reasonable pitch, then shall you doe well also to make her fond of the lure: for when a Hawke hath stoped once, twice, or thrice, you shall doe well to take her downe with the lure, and to let her kill a Bullet, and seede her vpon it: yea the higher fleeing that a Hawke is, the more neede to take her downe the oftner with the lure, and to regard that you ouersiee her not: For if it happen that a fowle being often stoped, will not spring againe, but will rather fall to diuing (which Falconers call the plonge) then must you take her with dogges, or kill her with Hawking poles, or vse some such other deuise, and be faine to take downe your Falcon with the lure, and giue her the fowle vpon the lure, feeding and rewarding her with as much delight as you can, to make her fond of the lure. It hapneth oftentimes that many Falcons will hardly become fond of the lure, thzough the great desire they haue to kill their fowle.

To

To helpe that, I thinke it not sufficient onely to keepe her from often killing, but sometimes you must also take the quarry out of her foot as soone as she hath fedde vpon a little of the byaines, and heede her vp, then giuing her vnto another to hold: goe from her a bow-shot, and call her to the lure, and so feede and rewarde her well vpon the lure with the fowle that shee killed, and this order will make her fond of the lure.

How to helpe a Hawke when shee is froward
and coy through the pride of
greafe.

Sometimes a Falcon will become very proude and dis-
soaine-full by being ouer high kept, in sort that shee shall not
nede to be fedde nor rewarded according as they feede when
they prey of themselves at large: and although shee slee and
kill, yet as soone as shee hath plumed a little, let her keeper
take a shepes heart cold, or the leg of a pullet, and whiles the
Hawke is busie in pluming, let the Falconer conuey the hart
of the sheepe, or the pullets legge into some part of the body of
the fowle, that it may take some taste of it: and when the
Hawke hath eaten the byaynes, heart, and tongue of the fowle
then let him take that forth, and call his Hawke with it vnto
the fist, let him see her therewith, and giue her a little of the
feathers in the necke of the sayde fowle, to scowze her & make
her cast.

When a Falcon will not holde in
the head.

If a Falcon vse to rake out after checke or otherwise, and
leane out so farre, as neyther for whooping, luring, or for
casting the Hawkes gloue about your head, shee will come in
again to the flight, but rather still more and more gad out,
and so slee away: in this case you must follow after her,
luring

luring and whopping a good, proffering her to the lure, to make her put in her head againe: and if she doe turne and come to the lure, then feede and reward her. ¶ And doe not sayle in any wise to be fond of her when she commeth to the lure, because she may thereby the better learne to know your voyce, & to come to the lure another time. Holding this order, (especially with Scare-bawkes, or hawkes of the first Cote) they will learne to hold in at the voyce or sight of the lure, yea, and that with such readines as it will breed admiration in all them that behold it, to see the excellency of art, what it is able by cunning to atchieue, which truly doth appeare in nothing moze than in Hawking.

How to keepe a Hawke high fleeing.

When a Hawke is well made to the riuer, you should not flee with her aboute two flights in a morning, but feede her by although she kill not: but if she be a stately high fleeing Hawke, you should not in any wise flee her aboute one flight in a forenoone, for it will bring her downe, and make her fall off her stately pitch by often fleeing, and becoming greedy and hote of the quarrey. ¶ When a good high fleeing Hawke being whistled, or cast off the fist, doth gather vpwards to a great gate, you must haue regard to continue her therein, fleeing with her vpon broad waters and open Riuers, eschewing litle brookes, and gullets, and such places as lie near vnder couert, where there be trees, shrubs, and bushes in such sort that it will be very hard to land a soole handsomely from them, at least not without helpe of dogges, and great clapping and a do. ¶ Yea sometimes eke you must of force alight from off your Horse, all which things are able to marre a high fleeing hawke. Forasmuch as crying, clapping of hands, noyse, bawling of dogges, and alighting on soote, and furthermore when a Hawke cannot see the water vnder her, all these things doe teach her to forget her kindly fleeing, and to play

play the kite, houering and winding as the kite doth in the ayre without any shew of state: and in twice or thrice doing so, she abateth her gate, and murreth her fleeing. Therefore let the Falconer take good heed to that consideration, and keepe his hawke alwayes as high fleeing as he can, suffering her but seldome to kill, and not to stoop, beyond twice or thrice at the most, and euen when she is at the highest, let him take her down with the lure: where when she hath plumed and broken the fowle a little, let him feed her by, and by that means she shall maintaine his Falcon high fleeing, and inward, and very fond of the lure. Here I will not deny but that if she kill every day, although she stoop from a very high gate, yet if she be not rebuked or hurt therewith, she will doubtlesse become every day higher fleeing than other, many therewithall she will so much forget the lure, as the more you shew it her, the more she will bend from it, and flee out on head from her keeper: and oftentimes wil teach you hot passing iourneys. Therefore aboue all thinges, the high fleeing hawke should be made inwards, and (as we learne it) fond of the lure, because it is no lesse prayse worthy in a high fleeing Falcon to make in, and turne head at the second, or third tolle of the lure, and when shee poynteth downe like a stone vpon it, than if she had killed: nay rather such are more esteemed than the other. And so is the Falconer more prayse worthy which doth winne his Hawke thereunto. For to come vnto the lure is a thing taught by art and industry, but to kill a fowle is the naturall property of a Hawke.

To make a high fleeing hawke vpwads.

It hapneth oftentimes that a Hawke (although shee be naturally high fleeing) will yet be long before she be made vpwads, but will fith and play the slugge: for when she should get vpon to couer the fowle, shee will stoop before the fowle be put out, the which may procede through two causes. First, it may be that shee is too sharpe sette, and the second cause may

may be that thee is slouen withall out of time, eyther too soone
 or too late. So that when you see a f Falcon vse those euill fat-
 ches without apparant cause, you shall doe well to cast her out
 a dead fowle or a dead pullet for a dead quarrey (as f Falconers
 tearme it,) and to holde her vp without any reward, to the
 end she may take no encouragement to vse those vile trickes:
 for there is no greater spoyle to an high flying Hawke, than
 when she killeth a fowle from a base and low pitch, and so
 much the greater is the losse of her, by how much the more
 she doth vse those vile buzardly parts. Therefore by my best
 experieuce I prayse that order, to throw her out a dead quar-
 rey and hold her vp: then afterwards within halfe an howre,
 call her to the lure and fcede her, and doe this as often as shee
 vseth to fish or to play the base flugge on that fashion, and to
 find whether it proceed of beeing too sharpe set, or of flying
 out of time, the f Falconer shall doe well with all diligence to
 note the naturall disposition of his Hawkes: as which will
 flie beeing hie and in good plight, and which best, when she
 is kept low, which will flie best when shee is set most sharpe
 and eager, and which contrary, and which in a meane be-
 twene both, which early at Sunne rising, and which when
 the Sunne is two howres high or more, which sooner, and
 which later in an euening. For the natures of f Falcons are
 very diuers and sondrie, in such sort as to flie with a hawke
 at her best howre and time, and to flie with her out of that
 time, is a thing which will shew as great difference, as be-
 twene an excellent good Hawke, and a kite. Therefore let
 the f Falconer haue e speciall regard thereunto, setting his
 Hawkes to flie according to their natures and dispositions,
 and keeping them alwayes in good order. And heere it is to be
 noted, that al hawkes, as well soar hawks, as mewed hawkes
 and haggartes, should be set out in the euening two or three
 houres, some more and some lesse, hauing conuenient regard
 to their nature, as it is stronger or weaker: and in the morning
 also, accordingly as they cast, holding them first, & then setting
 them

them abroad a weathering, vntill you get vpon Horsebacke to goe to field, and so your hawkes will alwayes be wel weathered and in good order. These be the best meanes and obseruations which I can set downe for Riuier Hawkes, which if it succede well to you, then shall you stand assured of your sport, and I of my desire.

To make a Falcon to the Hearon.

Now to teach you to make a flight at the hearon: although it be the most noblest and stately flight that is, and pleasant to behold, yet there is no such art or industry therein as in the other flights. For the Hawke fleeth the Hearon: moued by nature, as against her proper foe: but to the riuier she fleeth as taught by the industry & diligence of the Falconer. Then must it needes follow, that (such Falconers as haue flowne at the riuier, when the end of the moneth of February, or the beginning of March is come, a time when Hearons beginne to make their passage) if you will make those Falcons to that flight, you must cease fleeing at the riuier with them any longer: but you must pull them downe and make them light, the which you shall doe by feeding them with no wilde meats, but the hearts and flesh of Lambs, Calues, and chickens, and calling of them to the lure with other make Falcons, that is to say a call at once, to the end they may accustome and acquaint themselves one with another, and so may the better flee the Hearon by helping one another, and by succouring each other. Herein you must take good heed so to acquaint them that they crabbe not together, for so would they doe when they come to the flight, whereby they might be in perill to bee spoiled or killed. When your Falcons be skowred and cleane, so as being sharpe set, they may be called hungry hawkes, or (as Falconers teame them) eager hawkes, you must get a liue Hearon, vpon the vpper part of whose bill or truncke you must conuey theioint of a rade or Cane, so as shee may not hurt the
Hawke

halke therewith: that being done, tie the Hearon in a Crinace, then setting her vpon the ground, vnhead your halke, to the end that when she espieth the Hearon, she may see her: and if she doe so, make in apace to succour her, & let her plume, & take blood of it, allowing her the braines, the marrow of the bones, with the heart all together: (the Italians call it *Soppa*.) Having thus laid it vpon your Hawking gloue, giue it your Hawke: and after wards rippe the breast of the Hearne, & let your Hawke feed thereon vntill she bee well gorged. This being done, hode her by vpon the Hearon, sundering her plume thereon with all the fauour that may be: then take her vpon your fist, and let her tyze a little vpon the foote or pyinion of the wing. But if a Falconer haue not store of Hearons to traîne withall (as often it hapneth, by mean the fowle is rare and daintie,) then may he doe thus: When he hath armed or cased the Hearons tronke with a Cane or reed, as befoze said, he may take a peece of a Calues skinne, or such other like, as long as the necke of a Hearon, & beginning at the head, continuing to the shoulders & body of the Hearon, let him sew it in propoztion & shape of a sheath, that it may arme the hearons necke & head: & after wards with a pensill, pen, & incke, or such other deuice, let him paint it as like as he can to the necke and head of an hearon, with fethers & euery thing to the purpose. Then let him set the counterfeit Hearon vpon the ground, as befoze said: and when the Hawke doth see it and foot it, he must haue a quicke yong Pigeon, the which he must hanfomly conuey vnder the Hearons wing, and let the Hawke plume and feede thereon, reseruing the hearon safe soe another time, and to make traîne againe with it the next day. Then hauing thereupon rewarded your Hawke, and coyed her sufficiently, you may goe the next day into a meadow, or other conuenient place with your Falcon on your fist: and giuing the Hearon armed as befoze said, to some other which may holde it vnder his arme a good way off from the Hawke, as halfe an Arrowe shotte or more: Then your Hawke be-

ing unhooded, giue signe vnto him to throw vp the hearon on
 hie, and if your halwke seaze it, reward and feede her with
 a pigeon as befoze saide, dealing familiarly with her, and the
 thirde day you may doe again in like manner, causing him
 that holdeth the traine to hide himselfe as close as he can, and
 to cast out the Hearon as farre from him as he may. All these
 being done, and the Halwke hauing thus often taken her traine
 to your liking, you may the fourth day in a fayre field, put
 out the Hearon without cryance, or arming her at all: and
 when shee is vp of a reasonable height, you may cast off your
 Halwke, who if she bind with the Hearon and bring it down,
 then make in ayace to rescue her, thrusting the Hearons bill
 into the ground, bzeake his wings and legges that the hawk
 may the more easily soote and plume it. When reward her as
 bountifully as you can with the braines, the marrow of the
 bones and the heart as is befoze declared (making her the Ita-
 lian *Soppa*) many vse to make a traine another way, which
 dooth not mislike me, and that is this: they cause one to clime
 a tree with the Hearon, from thence he casteth her out to the
 Halwke, and then they let their hawkes flie as befoze said. But
 as touching these traines, if behoueth that the Falconer bee
 of god iudgement, as also in diuers other things. For
 euen as the Halwke doth flie them with better or
 worse list and life, so behoueth it that the
 traines prouided be stronger or
 weaker accordingly.

(. . .)

To make your Hawke flee the
wilde Hearon.



When your Hawke will kill a traine lustily, and boldly, then may you goe into the field to finde a wilde Hearon at siege, and when you haue found her, win in as nie to her as you can, and goe with your Hawke vnder the wind, where hauing first loosed her hode in a readinesse, as soone as the Hearon leaueth the siege, off with her hode, and let her flie: and if shee chime to the Hearon, and beat her so that shee bring her down, runne in apace to rescue her, thrusting the Hearons bill into the ground, and breaking her wings & legges (as is aforesaide) feede her and reward her vpon your hauking gloue, in manner before declared. But if your hawk should fayle to beate downe the hearon, or doe giue him ouer, then shall you flie the Hearon no more with her, vnlesse it be with some other make hawk, which is well entred, and in good flieing. And thereby the vnskillfull hawk seeing that other Hawke flie at the Hearon, and bind with her, will take courage and flie eake with that other make Hawke, eyther little or much, and if they kill the Hearon, then should they be fedde and rewarded together while the quarrey is hot, making them an Italian *Soppa* as before said. And by this means the coward hawk may be made bold and perfect: But if it chance that any lusty roysting hawk will flie the Hearon of her selfe without trayn, or the Shoueler, the Falconer should let her foote it, plume and breake it vntill shee find blood, and should giue her the *Soppa*, as Falconers do tearm it, soz so they will become much bolder, and the better Hearoners also. But hee that will worke surelie to enter his Hawke at the Hearon, let him helpe her by any practise or means that he can deuise: and these bee the means and pceptes to make a Falcon a god Hearoner.

*Of such Hawkes as flee from the fist,
and first of the Sacre.*



Y Du must understand that all soytes of fhalcons are made
to the lure, after one selfe maner, but they are not
hawked

hawked with all alike: so the Sacres, Lanners, Gersalcons, Gillions, and Herlins, do not flæ the riuier, vnles happily the Laners doe, which as I vnderstand doe flæ the riuier in France: but they flæ not single, but sundry Laners at one time, moze than a cast or a lease of them at once, and so peradventure doe the Gersalcon and the Gillion. Whereof although there be few in this country which are made or slouen with all, yet wil I not spare to write what I haue learned of them by heresay, beginning with the Sacre. I say that they are slouen with all from the fist, in a plaine fielde where there are fewest blocks, or stubs, or such other impediments, but that a man may gallop freely: men hawke with them to the Hearon, the Lute, and such like, as also at Feasant, Partridge, Quaille, and sometimes at the Hare, but with moze than one single Hawke at once as I saide before. And in Cyprus they hawke with them to the Crane with the help of the peregrine Falcon in this order: When they haue found the Crane, the Falconer doth loose his Hawkes hode in a readinesse, (I meane the peregrine Falcon) & drawing as neare to the Crane as he can vnder the wind, when she riseth, he quickly vnhodeth his hawke, and lets her flæ, and after her they cast off a cast or a lease of Sacres, which follow the peregrin Falcon, that leadeth them as the moze waighty and valiant Hawke: and because the Crane striueth not at the encounter in defence as the Hearon doth, but alwayes fleeth right forwards, therefore the peregrine Falcon doth seaze vpon the Crane, and buckling with her two or thre boundes, the Sacres make in and beat her down to the ground vntill the Falconers come in to rescue their hawkes, who speedily thrusting the Cranes bill into the ground, doe estsone breake her wings and legs (as they do the Hearons,) because they doe Hawkes most wrong with their legges and feet: which being done, they reuward and sette all their Hawkes vpon the Crane, making them an Italian *Soppa* vpon their hawking gloue, of the braines, marrow, and the heart, but giuing the peregrine

peregrine a greater reward than the Sacre, (yet with discretion) they reward them altogether. Those peregrine Falcons which are good for the Crane, are much esteemed in *Cyprus* of great states, and so much the more, by how much they are more rare and passing in perfection. But here amongst vs this flight is not vsed, as well for that we haue no such ordinary stoze of Cranes, as also because our fields are not so playne, and free without fewel, as theirs are in *Cyprus*.

This is the order in *Cyprus*, but in *France*, the chiefe vse of the Sacre, is to kill the kite as I haue touched, and partly made you shew in the description of the Sacre, in the former part of this Collection. But by this vses, Every country hath his custome.

(. . .)

L 4

How



How to flee with the Lanner
from the fishb.



Laners

Laners are much esteemed in France, for they flie with them (a cast or more at once) to the Riuer also. And because they are hawkes (which maintaine long flightes,) they tyre a fowle in such sorte, that with dogges and hawking poles they kill many, and by that meanes they spoyle more with a Laner, than with a better hawke. Thus much I haue heard by credible reports. These Laners are slouen withall at Partridge also & feazant, and some say that many of them proue very good therefoze. But in Italie they vse no such flieing, pereduenture because there is no great skill in it. If you would flie with a Laner, you must keep her matuailous short and sharpe set. For they are of the same nature that a Sacre, and that one (in manner) is made euen as that other is: and because they keepe their castings long, by reason they are hard metteld hawkes, you shall not giue them casting of cotton, but of tow, or knottes of Hempe, or the shauing of a Wasseil wand. And if you giue them any cotton casting, yet put the tow or knottes of Hempe on the outside of it, and so because they take small pleasure therein, they wil cast the soner. Let this suffice to be said of these kinds of hawks, because they are ordinary, & their natures too well known of all men.

To hawke with the Gersfalcon and
the Mylion.

I will speake some few words of the Gersfalcon and the Mylion, which are all (in manner) of one nature, as the hawkes last rehearsed, and are made to the lure in the selfe same manner. These hawkes (as far as I haue vnderstood) do not flie the Riuer, but alwaies from the fist they flie the Bearons, Shouelers, and the Kite with the forked tayle, and at such other flightes. In going vp to their gate, they holde not that course or way which other Falcons doe. For they clime vp vpon the traine when they finde any fowle, and as sone as they haue reached her, they plucke her down, if not at the first
yet

yet at the second or third encounter. They are sedee and rewarded as other Falcons are: they are very crafty of nature, and couet to keepe their castings long through sloth. Therefore you shall not giue them casting of Cotton, but of Tow, Hasell, or hard things, as you shall do the Sacre and Laner. And you must keepe them likewise very eager and sharpe set. It is a Hawke that is slowen withall by great states & Princes most commonly. And therefore I will write no more of it, as one that haue no great practise thereof.

To flee with the Merlyne at the

Partridge.

If you will flee with the Merlyne at Partridge, chuse the formall, which is the larger, for they onely will proue good thereunto. And in trayning or making the Jacke, you should but loose your time. When you haue made the formall Merlyne to the lure, in maner before described, and that shee will likewise abide the hooode, you must make her a traine with a Partridge, if you can get any, if not, then with some other liue bird, in such order as hath bene set downe to trayne other hawkes. And if shee soote and kill it, then reward her, suffering her to take her pleasure on it, &c This being done, you may straightwayes flee with her the wild Partridge: and if shee take it at the first flight (which seldome hapneth,) or if shee flee it, to mark and take it at the second flight, being retrued by the Spaniels, feede her vpon it with a reasonable gorge, chering her with your voyce in such sort, that she may know the same. But if she proue not hardy at the first traine, then you shall doe well to proue her with another train, before you flee with her at the wild game. But if at the second traine she proue not hardy, it is a token that shee is cowardly, and nothing worth.

(..)

To flee with the Merlyne at the
Larke and Lenet.



Like it well that men flee with a call of Merlines at once
at the Larke or the Lenet. For ouer and besides that they of
themselues loue company and to flee together, they doe also
goue greater pleasure or delight to the lookers on. For now
that

that one (at the stooping) strikes the bird, and then that other at her downe come: and when that one climeth to the mowntie aboute the Larkie, then that other lyeth lowe fo: her best advantage, which is most delectable to behold. Pea and sometimes the peo:re birds become so fearefull, that they sh:owde themselves in the houses and chambers of such as dwell neare the fieldes. So that both the birde and the Hawke are oftentimes taken both together by the countryman. And therefore it shall not be amisse to tye vnto their Jesses o: Bewets some veruile bearing the armes of their owner & master, (as if they were falcons) to the end they may be restored vnto them. But to returne to my purpose, I say that when the Herlynes are thoroughly manned, and made gentle, you may carry them into the field, where hauing found a Larkie o: a Lenet, (making lose her hode) you must goe as neare as you can into the wind to the bird. And as soon as the bird riseth from the ground, vnhode your cast of Herlyns, and cast them to flie vntill they haue beaten downe the Larkie o: Lenet, and let them feede on her fo: their labour indifferently. But herewithall note that there is a kind of Larks, (called cutte Larkes) which doe not mount as the long spurd field Larkie doeth, but flie fo:heade befo:re the Herlyn. In any case let them not flie such Larkes, fo: neyther will they make you like pastime, no: yet can you flie them without danger of lesing your Herlynes.

Of the time to mewe a Falcon.

Lette vs now speake of the order how to mewe hawkes, Land of the Helwes. First, to speake of falcons, they may be flowne withall vntill Saint Georges day, that is about the middell of Aprill. Then set them downe. And you must diligently marke, whether they haue any lyse o: not. And if they haue, pepper them to kill the sayde lyse, and skowe them befo:re you cast them into the mewe. That being done, you may put them into the mewe. There
are

are two sundry sorts of mewung, that is to say, mewung loose at large, or at the Stocke: and I will first speake of this last kind of mewung.

Of mewung at the Stocke
or the Stone.

The place wherein you should mew a hawke at the Stocke, should be a low parler or chamber vpon the ground, farre from any noyse or concourse of people, and situate towards the South or Northeast. Place therein a table of a conuenient length, for the number of your Falcons, and let it be five or sixe foot broad at the least, with little thinne boardes or planckes all alongst the sides and ends, nayled on soure fingers high. And let this Table be set on trestles of two foot high, or thre foot high from the ground, and fill these Tables with great sand, which hath pety little round pebble and grauell stones in it: in the midst whereof you may place some great free stones a Cubite high, made like vnto a pillar, flat in the bottome, and playne & smooth aboue, growing by pety meale lesse and lesse vnto the toppe of them, Whereunto let your hawkes be tyed, eyther Falcon, Gerfalcon, Wyllion, or Herlyne. Then take a small cord of the bignesse of a bowstring or little more, put it through a ring, and binde it about the stone in such sort that the ring or wyble may goe rounde about the stone without any stoppe or let: And thereunto tye the leafe of a Falcon, which may so stand vpon the said stone being set in the sand. But you must haue regard, that (if you mew more Falcons than one at once in one roome) you set your stones one so farre from another, that when your hawkes bate, they may not reach one another for crabbing. The great stones are set, for that a Falcon feeling the freshnes and coolenes of the stone, will delight to sitte still vpon it, & the litle grauel stones are, because a hawke will oftentimes swallow them to coole her within, and will keepe them some
times.

tunes two or thre holwers, or more within her. The sand also is necessary, because when they bate, they shal not marre their feathers, and also because thereby their mewts are the easlier cleansed, and to be remoued from them. The litle cords or bend with the ring on it, are tyed about the stone, because the Falcon hating this way and that way, she shall neuer twind nor tangle, because the ring followeth her still. All day your Falcons should be hooded vpon the stone, vnlesse it be when they would feed, for then onely you must take them on the fist vn- till they haue fed. At night off with their hodes, and because sometimes inconueniences doe happen by night, the Falconer may doe well to haue his bed in the mew, that hee may the sooner, and in time helpe or redresse any thing that shall happen arisse amongst his halwes.

Of mewing at large.

If you would mew your Falcon at liberty, and at large, then must you mew but one at once in one towe, and yet if the circuit of your mew be great and capable inough, there may two, thre, or foure Falcons bee mewed therein well inough (with diuisions.) The scope for one Falcon must bee 12. fote square, & as much in height, or therabout, with two windows a fote and a halfe broad, or two fote broad at the most. Wherof the one should open towarde the North, whereby the mew may alwayes receiue fresh cold ayre, and the other towarde the East, for the heat and comfozt of the Sun. And each of these windowes should haue his close casementes on the outside, to shut when you list, eyther one or both of them, according as occasion serueth. If your halwe be a madbraine kite, & a great bater, then should it be best that this mew or chamber were on the ground, which if it be so, you must couer the ground with grosse sand foure fingers thicke, and thereupon set a stone in such sort as befoze said, because Falcons do couet to stand vpon a stone. And therewithal you must make her two hand

hand, one perches, neare to each window one, that sitting on the one, shee may haue the comfort of the Sunne, and on the other, the fresh of the cole ayre, and euery weeke, or at least euery fortnight, you must set her a latten bason, or a vessell of stone or earth, and at euening fill it with water, that your hawke may so the water, if shee desire it. And if she doe bath therein, then take it away the night following, and haue regard that your bason, panne, or such other vessell bee of such bignes and depth, that a Hawke may therein commodiously bath at ease. Your mew must also haue a Portall, wherein there may be a little hole below to conuey in the deuise whereon their meat is serued, called amongst the Falconers, the *Hacke*. And that must be made on this fashyon. Take a peece of thicke board, a foot and halfe long, and a foot broad, or thereabouts, vnder the which fasten two little trestles, three or foure fingers hie. Let them be fast pinned or nayled to. Then with an awlger or a pearcer, boare two holes on each side thereof, and through each of these put a short corde of the bignes of a bow-string, with the ends downward, through the holes, and knots fast knit on them vnder the button of the board, so straight knit, that you cannot raise the corde aboue the boarde more than a fingers breadth, or thereabouts. And when you would giue your Hawkes meat, take a little sticke somewhat longer than the Hacke, and as bigge as your finger, but let it be of strong wood, as Crabtree, Holly, or such like. And vpon that sticke binde your hawkes meat, and put the ends of the sticke vnder the cords, vpon the Hacke, and so conuey it into the mew to your hawkes, because the hawke shall not trusse or dragge her meat away into the mew, but may feede there. And as soone as shee hath gorged her and feed, take it away againe. And it is to be vnderstood, that if you mew more than one hawke single, then you must haue for euery hawke her seuerall Hacke. And it shall be good to keepe one set howse in feeding your hawke, for so shall they mew sooner and better: and thus may you mew hawkes. (loose and at large.) But
 vnlasse

vnlesse it be a falcon which is so hote and madbraynes, that you are forced to mew her so at large.

In mine opinion it shall be better to mew at the Stocke or Stone, as befoze said, or elle to mew them at the grate, (as we call it.) For in that kind of mewing wee take our hawkes on the fist euey day, and so may see in what plight and state they be. And if they besicke, or fallen into any infirmity, then may you giue them such medicines as shall be declared in the next diuision, the which cannot bee done when you mew at large. And therefore I commend the mewing at the Grate, because many times our happe is to haue Vaggarts, or Passengers, or Lentiners, the which haue flowne eyther to the riuer, or preyed for themselves. So that it shall be needefull to beare them often and euey mo:ning in the coole ayre, vntill midde July, or moze, or lesse, according as you shall see their ramage and coy, yea and to call them to the lure, and to ride abroad with them also sometimes an hwoze or two, in the fresh ayre. And it shall be a thing most necessary for a haggart or a hawke that hath preyed for her selfe, eyther moze or lesse. This I haue obserued in mine owne experiente, & me thinks it an aduertisement wo:thy the noting vnto all Falconers.

Sundry Gentlemen doe vse to mew their hawkes on the pearch, which truely I can most commend, as well for that they are then assured to be clean fedde, as also to be dayly perused for life, wo:mes, and other diseases, wher to they are by nature subiect.

(. . .)

How

How to mew Merlins.

Merlins are also worth the mewing, if they be hardie, and haue flown well in their soorage. For although some men be of opinion, that a mewed Merlin is seldome good & that they are not possible to be mewed: yet haue I had Merlinist hat (being good in their soorage) haue proued in wyllet

Addition.

ter when they were mewed. So that I would wish him that hath a good Herlyn to mew her: for surely, if you can mew them, they will proue better & better. Some men in the mew do vse to cast meale about their Herlyns, because they should not eate theyr feet: but as well because they may eat their faete howsoever they were mewed, if that were their property: as also because in those that I haue mewed, I haue found no such crueltie vsed towards themselues: therefore I count it but a fable, nor will giue any other rules in the matter, than such as I haue prescribed already for the mewing of Falcons, & such like long winged haukes. [Onely this if you shall line her perch or stocke with a blacke Cony skinne, & keepe her mew close, shee will doe much better.]

Of Goshawkes.

You shall not need to shew any other game to a Goshawke for her first entring, than a Partridge, because in learning to slee the Partridge they proue most excellent. And the first yeare you shall doe best to slee them to the field, and not to the couert, for so will they learne to hold out, (and not to turne taylor) in the middest of their flight. And when they be mewed haukes, you may make them doe what you will: and vnderstand you, that you shall not neede to take such pain, nor to vse such art in making of a Goshawke which is taken a brancher, as with a Nyasse, for she will alwayes know of her selfe what to doe. Pea and it shall be rather better to let her bee a little ramage still, than to man her ouer much. Her feeding would bee good and hote meats. And if you would instruct her to kill great fowles, make her traines therof, as I haue shewed in the treatie of Falcons. And if you would haue her continue at those flights, then you must not let her slee any lesser fowles, for that would quickly mar her. If you would make her to slee with a Spanieli or dog to helpe and assist her, then fede your Goshawke with great fowles, as Cranes, Wilde geese and such like, and giue your dogge fleshy tyed vnder the wings

Wings of such fowles when you train your hawke with them, and let your dog be rewarded with the said flesh, when you reward your Hawke vpon the traine: and alwayes acquaint the dog and the hawke well together. And this order you shall obserue for a moneth, or vntill your dogge will thoroughly know his dutie. And euermore keepe your dogge tyed vp: for if you let him goe loose, it will marre him if he were the best that euer was. And neuer giue him reward of flesh, but when he maketh in at such fowles to rescue the Hawke. ¶ All your Goshawke to none other thing than to your fist. Yet sometimes you may take her downe with a dead Pullet or such like. And oftentimes spowte good wine vpon your Hawks Seare, obseruing the order to set her to the water, as is before rehearsed in the Treatise of Falcons. ¶ Euermore note that a Goshawke (for that she is dainty) would be cured with swete thinges ministrred in all such receites as you shall giue her.

M 2

To



To make fleeing the Gosbawke, eyther
Nyasse or Ramage.



You shall first obserue many thinges already written of
other kinds of Hawkes: as to sele and watch your hawk,
win

winne her to feed, to the hode, and to the fist, and diuers other such points which should be but tedious to rehearse. Therefore let me write of the order how to make a flight wth a Goshawk, either *Nyasse* or *Ramage*, the which is very hard to doe well. And for my part I would not counsell any man to trouble himselfe much with them. But if any man haue a *Nyasse*, or *Ramage* Goshawke, whereof he would see the profe, let him man her, and make her to the fist: then let him enter her first to young Partridges, vntill it be Nouember. In which time the fieldes are ridde cleane, and become emptie, and the trees bare of leaues: then may you enter her to the olde Kewen, setting her short and eager. And if the kil at first, or second flight, feede her vp for three or four times with the Partridge which she hath killed: by that means I haue scene some of them come to good perfection.

To make the Soare Goshawke or the
Haggart Goshawke.

Your Soare Goshawkes, or your Haggarts, shall be trimmed with Jesses, Belwets and Bells, as soon as they come to your hands: and you shall by all meanes make them abide the hode well, the which will be best brought to passe, keeping them seeled, and hooding and unhooding them oftentimes, & teaching them to feede on the fist three or foure dayes, more or lesse vntill they leaue their ramagenesse and coyneesse, & become gentle: that being done, vnsele them at night by candlelight, causing them to plume or tyze vpon a wing or legge of a Pullet, and vse your hauokes gently, and deale the best with them that you can deuise, vntill you haue thoroughly manned and won them, and that in secret places where they may not see much light, setting them vpon a perch, and vsing all diligence to make them impe to the fist by little and little, vntil at last they will come three or foure yardes from you, and feeding them most with the legges of Pullets or Calues hearts: then you may goe into a garden, or into a close abroad, and causing

them to feed first a bit or two upon your fist, with their hoods on, and afterwards as much with their hoods off, cast the down fayre and softly to some pearch, and make them come from it to your fist, eyther much or little, with calling and chirping to them, saying: *Tome, Tome, or Stone, Stone,* as Falconers vse, & when they come feede them, crying & calling stil to make them acquainted with your voyce, The next day you may call them with a Criance, setting them vpon a pearch vntill they come vnto you further off, feeding and rewarding them liberally to make them loue you. And when they come to the fist readily, & without checking or ragenesse, then lay a little from you a dead pullet vpon the ground, the hawk sitting vpon the pearch and calling and chirping to her, if she come and seaze the pullet let her plume her, and feed a pit or two theron, walking about her vntill you may without danger or mouing of her, come neare and take her vpon your fist, and so feede her: That being done, let her tyze and plume. Here I must aduertise you that the wing of a pullet cold, is not good feeding for a Hawke: for it will make a Hawke sicke: But the legs eyther hote or cold may be giuen. And likewise you shal mark that I would haue you cast out a Pullet to a Goshawke dead, and not aliue: for these kind of hawkes are much enclined of nature to play the Poulters. So that if you should vse to throw them out liue poultry, it might make the sometimes when they fle, turn taile to the Partridge, and seaze the pullets or chickens which they shall see in husbandmens yards and backlides when they fle. Or in like maner when they are set to bath at length of their loines, the which would not only marre them, and make them full of ill properties, but also might cause the ignorant people, (as women and boyes) to kill them in stead of a Buttocke. When you haue thus called your Goshawke abroad two or thre dayes, vntill she be well cunning, you shal take her on your fist, and get by on horsebacke with her, and so riding vnder her the space of an houre or thereabouts, vnhood and hode her sometimes, and giue her a bitte or two of meat in the presence and sight of your Spawels, because shee shall not be afearde of them.

them. What bring done, set her on a tree with a little short Cryance tyed to her loines, and going seuen or eight yardes from her on horsebacke, call her to your fist with such voyce and words as Falconers vse: and if she come, giue her two or thre bits for reward, and cast her vp againe to the tree, then throw out the dead pullet eight or ten yards from her. If shee flie to it, and seaze it, let her see thre or foure bits vpon it, riding the meane while about her on horsebacke, and rating backe your Spaniels, because they shall not rebuke her at first, and so make her euer after fearefull of dogges. When a light off your horse, gently take her vpon your fist, see her, and when you haue so done, hode her, and let her plume or tye. Here I will say for mine owne opinion, that a deade Partridge, or a counterfeit Partridge, made with the very plumage, wings and tayle of a Partridge, were much better to throw out vnto your Goshawke, because it would make her both know Partridge the better, and Poultrie the lesse.

M 4

To



To make a Goshawke flee to the
Partridge.



When your Goshawke is thus manned and cunning,
then may you goe into the field with her, carrying
with

with you a trame Partridge if need be: and unhooding your Hawke, bear her as quietly as you can: you may let her plume or tyze a litle to make her eager. And if the Partridge spring, let her flee: if she marke one, or two, or more on the ground, then goe to her sayre and softly, and manacing her with your hand, or with a wand, cause her to take Pearch on some tree thereby. Then if you can retrieve the Partridge with your Spaniels, as soone as it springeth, you must cry *Howit, Howit*: and if she flee it to the marke againe, you must put her to a tree, and retrieve it the second time, crying when it springeth as before said. And if she kill it, feed her vp with it: but if so chance that the Spaniels should take it, as oftentimes hote Spaniels light vpon the Partridge, being eyther flown out of breath, or otherwise surcharged with feare: then alight from your horse quickly, & taking it from the Spaniel, cast it out to your hawke crying, (*ware hawke ware*) and let her feed her fil on it. The next day you shal not flee with her, because hauing fed & rewarded her with bloody meat, she wil not so soon be in good case to flee againe. For such meat is not so easily ended by a hawke, as the leg of a chicken or such like. Using her thus three or four times, she will be well in blood, and become well fleeing at this pleasant field flight.

How to helpe a Hawke that turneth tayle to tayle, and giveth over her game.

It hapneth oftentimes, that when you haue let your Goshawk flee at a Partridge, she wil neyther kill it, nor flee it to mark, but turneth tayle to tayle, as Falconers term it: that is when she hath flown it a bowshot or more, she giueth it ouer and takes a tree. Then shall you call in your Spaniels to the retriefe, that may that your hawke flew the Partridge. And the Falconer drawing himselfe that way, may cast her out a quicke Partridge which he shall carry for such purposes in his Hawking bagge, in such sort as the Hawke may see it, and thinke that it is the same which she flew. And so crying when
you

you cast it out, *ware Hawke ware*, make her seaze it, & feede her vpon it, that she may be encouraged thereby to flee out with a Partridge. The day following you shal not flee with her, as is before said, but prepare her against the third day, and set her sharpe: and if then alio your Goshawke giue ouer, serue her with a quicke Partridge againe. But if shee doe it the thirde time, I would not wish you to trouble your selfe any longer with such a vile Wuzard, but ridde your handes of her, for sure it is great oddes that shee will neuer proue good. And yet if any man will trie his Hawke to the vstermost, than let him make her flee a Partridge which is stowne to the marke with some other well entered Hawke, at the first or second flight. And if he kill that, let him feed and reward her well, vsing her to such flights thre or foure times, and so peradventure shee may learne to holde out, and maintaine her flight the better.

When a Goshawke will not flee
at all.

Foasmuch as the Goshawks which are take in September or October, doe not knowe their prey so well as they which are taken later, since they haue not preyed so long as those old, it hapneth many times that when they are made to the fist, and brought euen to the point to flee, if you let them flee at a Partridge, they take a tree and will not flee at all. To redresse that, you shall goe into a plaine fielde where are no trees, with a quicke Partridge, the which you shall giue to some of your company, your selfe shall ride vp and down half an houre with your Hawke vpon your fist vnhooded: & then drawing near to your companion which hath the Partridge, when you come within ten or twelue paces of him, let him priuily cast out the Partridge, and let your Hawke flee at it: which done, reward and feed her wel thereupon. If peradventure your Goshawke haue need of more such trains, then you may continue it thre or foure times, vntil shee be well in blood
with

with such flights: But surely such Hawkes are not greatly to be regarded. The same that is said of Goshawkes, is to be understood also of Tercels. And alwayes remember, that the best day after you haue rewarded and fed your Hawke vpon the fowle or bird that she killeth, feed her the next day with a sheeps heart, or hens legs betimes in the morning, to bring her in order againe to flie.

To make a Goshawke flie quickly.

Soare Goshawkes (especially spialles) are commonly very fond of the man, and therefore should be slowne with a little more ramage, and before they be thoroughly reclaimed, for else oftentimes within two or thre strokes with their wings, they will giue ouer the fowle that they flie, & return straight againe to their keeper. Therefore remember to flie with them as sone as you can, and that vntill they be perfectly noursed and in blood. They must also be set in places where they see not many folke, for feare they become very fond of the man: But when they haue slowne, and haue killed twice or thrice, then set them where people and dogges frequent, the which shall be necessary to prevent the inconueniencies which might happen, when they are at marke neare to a house, or vpon a high way, if then they should be discouraged with sodaine sight of any person that went by. And yet by this aduertisement of flieing quickly with a Soare Goshawke or a spialle, I might make some Falconer learne a worse mischief, if by flieing ouer sone with his Hawke, hee should pull her downe, or make her poore, the which would cause her to become fearefull and cowardly, and to giue ouer a Partridge, as I haue seene diuerse, that although they were at the first very towarde Hawkes, yet after they haue bene once pulled downe, they haue lost their courage and goodnesse. And therefore by what meanes soeuer a Goshawke or Tercell, shall become poore, it shall be the Falconers parte first to sette her vppe againe, before

before he flee with her, vnlesse it be some Goshawke (whereof there are but few) which will not flee when she is hie, & in good plight. Then the Falconer may somewhat bate her flesh and pinch her with scouring, washt meat, and such like deuises: But let him alwayes rather keepe his Hawke in such wise that she may flee when she is lustie: & therewithall let him set her abroad (when it is not ouer cold) betimes in the morning for one howre or twaine. For being so weathered, when she hath flowne a Partridge to the marke, she will not away, vntill it be retrieued by the Spaniels.

That a Goshawke being a good Partridger, bee not flowne with to the Feasant.

If your Goshawke be once a good Partridger, beware that you let her not flee the Pout, or the Feasant, for the feasant fleeth not so long a flight as the Partridge doth. And therefore the Goshawke being naturally more rauinous and desirous of prey than any other Hawke, would more delight to flee a short flight to the Feasant, and will care lesse to hold out at a Partridge. True it is that some are good for both, but those are very rare: And therefore you must haue consideration thereof, as also to keepe them in good order with fleeing, bathing, weathering, tyng, pluming, and diuerse other points of Falconrie, the which do serue also for terrels aswel as for goshawks.

How to vse a Haggart Goshawke.

The traynes which you vse to giue soare Goshawkes and *Nyasses*, are not so requisite for a haggart. For the Soarehawkes and *Nyasses* when they are made to the fist, & to seaze a pullet vpon the ground, wil then abide & neuer soare away, and may immediatly be flown withall at a Partridge, so that you beare a liue traine Partridge with you to serue her if need be, as hath been heretofore declared in entring of other hawks.

And

And the principal point of consideration is, that you encourage any hawke well at the first. In flæing with a Goshawke, it hapneth oftentimes that flæing in the snow, and killing their prey upon the ground, they fill their belles with snow, so that the Falconer cannot tell where to finde them. At such times then, fasten a bell vpon the two couert feathers of your

Hawkes Stearne or Trayne, and that aloft neare to her rumpe. For so doe the Falconers of *Dalmatia*

use at all times of the yeare to flæ with their

Hawkes. And it is a good meane to

know at all times where, and

what is become of your

Hawke.

To



To see with a Goshawke to
the Riuer.



Now I haue (in mine owne iudgement) set downe as
much as is necessarie, to make a Goshawke perfect in
killing

killiug of a Partridge or any other field flight: I will also declare how you may flee to the Riuer with a Goshawke, and how you may kill great fowles with her. A Goshawke (but no Terrell) may flee to the riuer at Hallarde, Ducke, Gose, Wearon, and such like, whether it be because she pro- ueth not to the field, or for any other delight that she or her keeper hath to the Riuer. And you shal hold this order in making her, the which doubtles shall bring her to perfection: for Goshawkes do more willingly flee such flights than at any other. And yet is there great difference scene in the profe of them: for some of them proue much hardier & better than some other doe. Well, the Falconer shall first make his Goshawke to the fist, in such sort as I haue prescribed, when I taught to flee them vnto the field. Then must he carrie her into the field without bells, with a liue Ducke giuen vnto one of his companions. And the Falconer must haue with him a little drum or taberd fastned to the pommel of his saddle, together with the sinew of an ore leg dried, which shal serue him to strike vpon his drum or taberd: and causing his companion to hide himselfe in a ditch or pitte, with the Ducke tyed to a Cryance, his Hawke being vnhooded vpon his fist, he shall draw towards his companion which standeth so hid in couert. And when hee is neare him within two or thre paces, or little more, hee shall strike vpon his Tabarde twice or thrice: and his Companion hearing him, shall throw out the Ducke aloft. And let the Falconer cast off his Goshawke to it, and if she take it at the Soloyce, let him reward her and feede her with a reasonable gorge, making her all the cheare that may be: then let him take her vpon his fist and hooode her, suffering her to plume or to tyre vpon a wing or a leg of the Ducke. The next day hee shall not flee with her, as before I haue admonished. But the third day he may go again in like maner with his companion, or else may seeke some water plash or pitte where Wildesofoule lye, as Teales, or such like. Prouided alwayes that he seeke the aduantage of his flight, where the Banckes bee high:

*There hath
beene used a
kind of flight
with a Gos-
hawk called
the flight
made to the
becke, and is
is like to
this, but it
is much sur-
rer and bet-
ter.*

high: for the higher that the banks be, the better he may come to make his flight: and in such a place, hee and his companion, one on the one side, that other on the other, may ride sayre and softly vntill they find fowle, and yet put them not vpp. When they haue found them, both of them shall draw backe along by the banke, and the Hawke being vnhooded, they shall trotte both of them right vpon the fowle with their horses. When they bee neare them, he which hath the Tabarde shall beate it, so that the fowle may rise, and then he may let flæ his Hawke: and if shee take any of them at Solwre, let him make in to her apace, and crosse the fowles winges, so that shee may soote it, and plume it at her pleasure, rewarding her as befoze, &c. And the better to encourage her, when he hath hooded her, let him set her vpon the fowle, and let her plume it her fill, and after let him take her on his fist, and giue her a wing or a leg of the fowle to tyze on: And the next day let him not flæ, &c. And when his Hawke is thoroughly nouzled and in blood, then hee may flæ twice in a day or oftner with her, rewarding her as befoze is expressed. Using his Hawke thus, hee shall so well encourage her, that hee may flæ the oftner with her at his pleasure.

Of fleeing the Wilde-goose and Crane with a
Goshawke.

Some delight to flæ Wildgeese and Cranes with a Goshawke, and such other great flights. And the traine must be made in this wise: When the Hawke is made to the fist as befoze said, let him goe on soote abroad into the field with his Goshawke on his fist, carrying with him a wildgoose or a tame Goose of the colour of a wilde-gose, tyed by the tayle with a Cryance. And hauing sette her on the ground eight or tenne Paces from him, lette him vnhode the Hawke, and twitch the Goose with the Cryance vntill hee make
it

it stirre and flicker with the winges. Then if his Goshawke bate at it, cast her off, and runne in to succour her, so that the Gose beate her not with her wings, soz discouraging her. And if he haue stoze of traines, then he shall reward and feede her on the bzaines, heart, and thigh of that which hee trayned withall. But if hee haue no stoze, then it shall be needfull to saue that soz another traine. This done, let him closely conuey a pigeon vnder the wing of the traine, and reward his hawke therewith, as hath bene heretofore declared in the traines to the Heaton. And the next day let her not see, but set her down, &c. The thid day he may giue her another traine somewhat further off. And the thid train hee shall giue it her on horsebacke, fiftie or threescore paces off at the least, or so farre off as hee may come in to succour his hawke in time. His hawke being thus trayned and entred hee may ride out with his hawke (without belles, because the Gese shall not rise befoze the Falconer haue brought his Hawke to the vantage) then with his Tabard to beate it vp, & so forth, whercof I haue told befoze. And hauing found any wilde gese, he shall shew them to his hawke, who being naturally moued, will make from the fist to them, and will flee low by the ground, vntill shee come neare them. When the Falconer shall ride after apace, and strike vpon his Tabarde, vntill hee rayse the wildgese. And if his Hawke seaze any of them at Source, hee shall quickly succour her, and reward her, &c. But sozasmuch as wilde Gese will rise as soone as they see any body. Therefore the Falconer must teach his Hawke to take the aduantage, which is thus done: As soone as hee hath found them a farre off, lette him alight from his horse, and carry his Hawke unhooded behind his horse, stauking towarde them, vntill hee haue gotten reasonably neare them, holding betwene his hawke couerte vnder the horse necke or body, in such sorte that shee may finde the Gese. When the Falconer shall runne

in apace, and strike vpon his Tabarde, to rayse the Goele. And if she kill any of them, rewarde her, &c. Casing his hawke in this order, she may be made to kill two or thre, or moze, in a day. And in like manner may she be made to the Crane: And in like sort may hee creepe to see at fowle which lye vpon pits or pondes. First thelong them to his Hawke, and letting her draw to them, and then running in to put them vppe with his Tabarde. But the Falconer must take heed, that as long as he may finde great flights, hee see not at smaller fowle, to the end his Hawke may continue the moze boldly to see great flights. For a man may some make a Hawke a coward, and a slugge. Yet some there be (but those are very rare) which seeing at all kundes of Fowles, become still hardier and hardier, and better and better. Now hauing written sufficiently of such flights, I will passe ouer to teach the meanes to mew a Goshawke.

To mew a Goshawke.

When you haue flownen eyther with Goshawke or Terele, Hoar, or Haggart, vntill March, giue her some good quarrey in her foot, and foreseeing that shee be cleane from luse, cut off the buttons of her Jelles, and throw her into the mew, the which may be a roome eyther below, or on the ground, set towarde the North if it bee possible. And as for the bignesse, so that it be not too little, lette it be as large as you will, and let the perches therein be lined with Canvas or cotton, so that the hawke hurte not her face therevpon: for thereby shee might catch eyther the golufe, or the pynne. Let the mew also haue a window toward the East, and another toward the North, to take fresh ayre, and the romforte of the Sunne. You shall also prouide in the same mew, a Basen or other vessell for water, and euery thre dayes at the most, change and shift the water. And seede
your

your hawke eyther with Pygeons, or with Quails, or else with hote flesh of a Weather or gelded Coate, for that will make her mew well and quickly.

To draw the Goshawke out of the Mew.

About the beginning of October, if you perceiue your Goshawke faire mewed, and hard penned, then giue her eyther chickens, or Lambes hearts, and Calues hearts, by the space of 20. dayes together, to keepe her, and to make her sife out the slimy substance, and glytte out of her pannell, and to enscame her (as Falconers learne it.) That being done, one euening you may draw her out of the mew, and new furnish her with Fesses, belles, and Weiwets, and of all other things that shall be needfull. And when you haue seled her, keepe her so seled two or thre dayes, vntill she will be gently hooded. And thereof a Falconer ought to haue a speciall regard. For commonly all mewed hawkes are as coy to be hooded, as when they were first taken. But when you haue won her to abide the hode gently, then in an euening by candle light you may vnsele her, and the next day you may goe about to shew her the fist and the gloue. And as I haue before aduised you to deale with Haggarts, or hawkes new taken from the Cage, you shall not forget to let her fyre and plume morning and euening, giuing her somtimes in the morning, when her gorge is emptye, a little Sugar Candie, for that will helpe her manerously to endeu. Sometimes also when she is emptye in gorge and panell, you shall giue her skowings of *Aloes Caryne*, Cloues and Stauesaker, wrapped in a little piere of cotton, or in towne, or linnen cloth. But hercof shall be written more plainly in the treatise of medicines.

To make a mewed Goshawke fleeing.

When the Falconer shall perceiue his Goshawke to feade eagerly, and perceiue by his iudgement that

she is enseamed, and that hee may boldly flie with her: then let him goe with her into the field, and finding Partridge, if the hawke bate at them of her owne accord, it is a token, that shee is empty, and ready to flie: but if shee bate not, then doth it betoken the contrar y. Therefore in such case feed her still with washt meats, and thinges conuenient, as long as you shall think requisite. For doubtles if she be once thoroughly enseamed and ready, shee will flie of her owne accord. And then if shee kill, save and reward her, as hath bene before declared. But if shee flie to the marke with a

Partridge, then you must retrieve it and serue her as is also before ex-

pressed.

How



How to keepe Nyaſſe
Sparowhawkes.



Sparowhawkes are to bee considered as all other kindes of
Shawkes are, according to their age and disposition. Some
of them are named Nyasses, some Braunchers, some Soare
hawkes, and some mewed hawkes: Some also Haggatts,
being

being mewed in the woode, they are called *Pyasses*, which are taken in the eyre. *Branchers* are those, that hauing forsaken the eyre, are fedde by the old hawke vpon the boughes and branches neare about the eyre, and thereupon they are called *Branchers*: afterwards they are called *Soarchawkes*. They are called *Soarchawkes*, because when they haue forsaken the wood, and beginne to prey for themselves, they flie vp aloft vpon pleasure, which with vs *Falconers* is called *soaring*. *Mewed hawkes* are all hawkes that haue once or more shifted their feather: and *Haggarts* are they which prey for themselves, & doe also mew themselves eyther in the wood, or otherwise at large. To beginne with the *Pyasse* which is of greatest difficulty to bring vnto any perfection, you must first fede her in some fresh cole Chamber or parler vpon the ground. And the same chamber should haue two windows not very large, whereof that one should open towards the porch, and that other towards the East, to take the fresh cole ayre, or the comfort of the Sunne at her pleasure. These windows must be open, barred ouerthwart with lathes, or thin bordes, so thicke that neyther your hawkes may gette out, nor your Catte may come in. And in this Chamber cast and strew Vine leaues, and other fresh leaues. For it refresheth a hawke maruailously to rest vpon them. And for the same consideration it shall not be amisse to sette two or thre great free stones in the chamber, whereupon the Hawkes may sitte coole and fleshy. You must also haue two or thre peaches lined or couered, one a little higher than another, so that the hawke as she groweth hunger and hunger, may sit from one peach to another, and neuer hurt her sexe. And when she is full sommed, so as she can sit, then wil it be mate and most necessarie to sette some large bason, or other vessell full of Water, that she may bath her at pleasure therein. For that is not onely very wholesome for her bodie, but also will make her put out her feathers the better, & the faster. And you shall doe well to shift her water every three

dayes

dayes. You shall feed her with young Sparrowes, Partes
 lettes, and young Pigeons, and sometimes with shepes
 hearts: and whiles shee is very young and little, you should
 cutte her meate, and thredde it in small pellets vppen a trench-
 er, or a cleane boarde for the purpose, setting it so neare her
 that shee may reach it with her beake, and feede. Thus you
 shall feede her twice, or more euery day, euen as you shall
 see her endew it, or (as falconers say) put it ouer. Be-
 ware that you giue her not gorge vpon gorge, for that will
 make her cast her gorge. But when shee is full sommed, and
 fiath about, then you shall doe better to giue her whole
 birdes, and sometimes to feede her vpon your fist, suffering
 her to kill and straine the liue birdes in your hand: And
 sometimes to put quicke birdes into the chamber to her,
 that shee may learne to know them, to soote them, and to
 kill them, and let her feede vpon them her selfe in your pre-
 sence. For that shall bee very good as well to noule her, as
 also to make her leaue that vile condition which commonly
 all Pyasses haue, which is, to carry and hide their prey in
 some hedge or ditch, or secret place: and therein they will
 sitte very close for being heard, when they heare or perceiue
 their keeper to seeke them. Whereupon their keepers are
 oftentimes euill troubled and displeased. And also it shall not
 bee amisse, euery morning to goe into the saide Chamber, and
 to call them to the fist, whistling and chirping with your
 mouth, for by that means you shall both man them throug-
 hly, and also you shall gaine the time which you should else
 spend afterwardes, in making them when they were ready
 to bee draloue out of the said chamber.

To re clayme and make the Nyasse
 Sparowhawke.

When your Pyasse Sparowhawke hath put forth all
 her feathers, & is full sommed, then shall you take her
 out

out of the chamber and furnishe her with belles, bewets, Jesses, and lines. And by my counsell you shall also seele her at the first, to make her gentle to abide the hooe, which is contrary to her nature, and to make her tractable to be handled, vsing her fauourably and louingly alwayes: and at the first with a hood, which is too great and large to hooe and vnhooe her oftentimes, stroking her head softly with your hand, vntill shee will stand still, and abide the hooe gently. Then in an euening by light of a candle you shall vnseele her, giuing her some what to tyze vpon, handling her, and stroking her feathers gently, sometimes hooding and vnhooding her. And because Nyasse Sparowhawkes are seldome made perfect and good without great paines and diligence, therefore obserue these things and vse them accordingly, if you wil haue a good Nyasse Hawke.

To traine a Nyasse Sparowhawke.

When your Nyasse is well wonne to the hooe, and to the fist, let her kill small birdes vpon your fist, then call her two or thre dayes together, vntill shee will come farre off. Then you must take a quicke Pigeon tyed by one foote with a Cryance, and stirre it vntill your Hawke will bate at it, and seaze it, though not farre off, yet as you may, and helpe her at the first, least the Pigeon strugling with her, bee too strong, and discourage her. Then let her plume her, and soe her, and feed her thereupon with as much fauour as you may, and whistle to her, to make her know your whistle, vntill shee haue taken a reasonable gorge. Then had her vp, and let her plume or tyze a little afterwards. The day following you shall call her to the fist, and shew her a liue Pigeon, so neare that shee may reach at her with her beake. Then cast it out before her, vntill shee seee it, and take it.

That done, reward her, &c. Againe, you shall another time shew out a chicken before her, and if shee take and soe it, reward

warde her, &c. Afterwards you shal cause one to hide himselfe close in a ditch or pitte, and throw her out a pigeon or pullet, if she take it, reward her & feed her by with the brains, heart, and a leg or a wing, whistling, chirping, and speaking to her, to encourage her: and this order you shall obserue a while, still seruing her with greater and greater traines: for by that meanes you shall giue her courage to flee, yea if it were at a ffeasant, for that chickens are some of them not much vnlke a ffeasant poult. As also vsing her to great chickens, shee will neuer couet to carry as shee would doe, if you trained her with smaller birds, which is a thing woorthy the obseruation, as you shall find by experience.

And when you haue giuen her sufficient traines of chicken and such like, you shall one day set her sharpe, then take a Quaille tied in a Cricance, and in a plaine meadow: first, shew her vnto your Sparowhawk, then throw it vp aloft, and cast your hawk off handsomly after her, & if she take it, reward her with the brains, to nourse and encourage her, but feed her with the leg of a chicken or pullet, and deale daintely with her.

The next time you may traine her with a Quaille without a cricance, the which hauing a legge broken, and two feathers pluckt out of each wing, giue it to another which may close lie throw it out to her, and feede her vppon thereupon with a good gorge. Being thus oftentimes trayned, you may ride out into the fields about nine of the clocke, where calling your Sparowhawk to your fist, and giuing her a bitte or two of meat, go with your Spaniels to seeke some Beanie of pong qualles, aduancing your fist aloft, that your Hawk may see them whē they spring, and let her flee with aduantage at the first. If shee kill, reward and feede her, &c. but if shee misse, or that you find no young Qualles, then serue her with a traine of a Quaille, as is often besoye said.

How to Hawke with a Sparowhawke
being made.

When your Sparowhawke is once made, you may go freely into the field: and if you find any young Quaille let her flie thereat with asmuch aduantage as you can: and if shee take it, rewarde and fede her, &c. Remember that at first entring of your Hawke you hold your fist aloft alwayes, as well because your Hawke may see the game spring, as also that shee may learne to haue an eye to the Dogges, the which you shall alwayes cause to hunt on your right hand, whi they raunge, but especially when they quest and call, to the end you may the better, and at more aduantage cast off your hawk when you let her flie. And when your Sparowhawke doth know her game and how to flie, then may you flie more than one flight in a forenone or an afternone, so that alwayes you giue her som smal rewarde at euery flight that shee killeth. And because it behoueth much alwayes to encourage your Hawke, and to keepe her well nouzled, you shall doe well euer to carry a liue Quaille with you, that if you finde none, or flie and misse, you may therewith traine or serue your hawk accordingly: and you may cause it so to be cast out vnto her, that shee will thinke it is sprung with the Spaniels. As also I would wish you euermore to keepe aliu the second Quaille that you shall take, and keepe it in your hawking bagge, so as if nede be, it may serue you at night, or at any time to rewarde your Hawke with: for keeping your hawk in this order, shee can neuer lightly be discouraged. And when your Hawke is thoroughly entred, and perfectly well in flieing, and well nouzled, then you shall hold your hand low, whereas before you held it aloft. For your Hawke being much quicker sighted than you are, she will sooner see the game spring also, and bate at the whurre, as we tearme it: then before the Hawke can recover your fist, the game is flouen farre off to her great disadvantage: yea, although you should let her goe when she bateth,

yet

yet shall shee not flie with such aduantage as you might lette her flie when she and you both spied the game spring at once, Hee therfore that will be a perfect keeper of a Sparowhawke or such like, must haue a quicke eye, and a good consideration and regard to the Spaniels, keeping them still as neare as he can vpon his right hand, and holde his hand low, because his Hawke shall not bate at the game befoze he see it. And also it shall not be good to be ouer neare the Dogges, but rather a little aboue them, that you may let your Hawke flie, coasting at the vantage when the Game springeth, and alwayes to be quicke of eye, and nimble of hand, for he that is not so, nor regardeth the aduantages of a flight, shall hinder his Hawke, whereas hee might further and helpe her.

How to make a Sparowhawke, being
eyther Soarehawke, Ramage or
Mewed Hawke.

NOW I haue spoken at large of Pyasse Sparowhawkes, if it were met that I should set downe some instructions also concerning Ramage Hawkes, and such as are taken when they haue preyed for themselves. And yet in effect the same precepts that serue for a Pyasse, will serue also for ramage Hawkes and mewed Hawkes. But yet they, (I meane ramage and mewed Hawkes) require not so much paine to make them know their game, nor to enter them, because they haue bene practised in preying for themselves, & the Pyasses are altogether igrorant and simple: so that the Pyasses must be taught to know their game, in a manner, euen as they are taught by the bræder in the wood, the which (as I haue heard old Falconers tell) when her yong Hawkes goe out of the nest, and can hoppe or flecke from one bough to another, commeth in with some prey vnto them, and calling them.

them altogether, shee flæth aloft, and lets the bird fall amongst them, so that which soeuer of them catcheth it wth her tallents, sædeth vppon it for that meale, and then returneth the olde Hawke so: some prey, vntill shee haue ledde them all & taught them to soote their prey. And therefore when a man hath them, p^{ro}uise which neuer were taught so by the b^{re}eder, hee must practise as neare as he can like the olde hawke, to teach them to soot, and to kil their prey, and to know it, the which you shall not be troubled with in a Soare, ramage, o^r mewed Hawke. For they which beare those names, haue learnt .to prey for themselves: and most of all the mewed haggart Hawkes, for they are tyoughly nouised and trayned therein, yea and most commonly they haue learnt such conditions, that with all the paines we can take, few of them can bee brought to any good perfection. But he which hath a Haggart Sparowhawk, must aboue all thinges take paines in weyning her from that vile fault of carrying, & that shall he do by seruing her often with great pullets, and other great traines, the which she cannot carry, and thereby she will learne to abide vpon the quarrey. Also they which delight in Haggarts, must take great heede that they offend them not, but rather coy them asmuch as they can with all deuises of fauour & cherishing, for they will remember fauor o^r iniurie much better than any other kind of hawk. And of the same condition are Lentiners for the most part, the which are called with vs March Hawkes o^r Lentiners, because they are taken in Lent with lime o^r such like means. And the Italians call them *Marzarolli*, because they are taken in March o^r thereabouts: so that the Etymologie of the name proceedeth all vpon one cause, and they are called so whether they be Soar-hawkes o^r mewed hawkes. Neyther is there any great difference betweene them and Haggarts for euill conditions, but the Lentiners are more subiect to moist humors, and especially in the head, and therefore you must plie them with casting and scowring, as shall be more at large declared in the Treatise of medicines.

*Certaine obseruations for an Ostrager in
keeping of a Goshawke.*



Many times it hayneth that a Goshawke or a Tercell
which was good in her Soorage, doth become nothing
so toward or good when she is mewed: and that proceedeth be-
cause

cause in her soarage shee was not cherished to make her take delight in her sight: for in a manner all the skill of a Falconer or a freger consisteth in coying & delicate vsage of his hawke and so cheusing her, that shee may take pride and pleasure in her sight. Therfore I would not thinke it amisse if hee had alwaies at the first entring of his Goshawke or Terrell, a train Partridge in his bagge, to serue her with, when neede doth require, and so he shall winne her loue. And therewithall let him make these obseruations, to keepe his hawke in good tune all yeares. First, let him consider that naturally all Goshawkes are full of moiste humors, and especially in the head: & therfore let him plie them with tiring and plumage, both morning and euening, so that will open them in the heade, and make them cast water thereat. Let the Goshawks tpyng be the rump of a beefe, or the vpper most ioynt of a wing which we call the Pynion, or a chickens leg, giuen by the fire, or in the warme Sunne. This will not onely keepe your hawke open in the head, but also keepeth her in exercise, and vsce, and from slothfulness, which might marre her, and utterly speyle her.

It is good also to giue her euery night casting eyther of feathers or of cotton, and then in the morning to make whether it be wrought round or not, whether it be swete or not, whether it be moiste or drie, and of what colour the water is that droppes out of the casting, so that thereby hee shall iudge in what case his Hawke is. He should also haue regarde to her mewtes, to see whether they be cleane or not, and thereupon he may giue medicines accordingly, as shalbe hereafter declared. For the infirmity of a Hawke being once knowne, it is the more easly cured. He hath also to consider the season: for in the winter and colde weather, he must set his hawke or Terrell warme in some place where fire is made: he must colle the perch with cotton, or some such like thing, & the perch must be set farre from the wall that his hawke hurt not her feathers when shee bateth: but if it be not colde, hee may set her euery morning

morning in some place where the Sunne hath power, for all houre or two.

Remember that no hennes or pultrie come neare the place where your Hawke shall perch, and especially in Lent when Hens haue young chickens commonly following them.

Remember also in the spring to offer your hawk to the water euery weeke, for else shee will soare away when shee siath, and make you seeke her.

If your Hawke bath her at any time of her owne accorde after her flight, goe presently to the next house with her, (if it be in winter or cold weather) and sweather her by a fire with her backe to the fire, and rot her gorge, for that would make her sicke. And likewise drie your Hawke if you haue carried her in the raine. Let a good Falconer or Dstreger alwayes keepe his hawk lusty and hie, and yet keape her in such tune, that shee may see best when shee is high: for doubtles the plucking doloure of a Hawke doth marre her and make her cowardly. Above all things an Dstreger must be patient and neuer chollericke.

A good Dstreger must also keepe his hawk cleane, and her feathers whle, and if a feather be broken or brused, hee must ympe it presently, as shall be taught hereafter also in this booke, and therfore he must haue his ymping needles, his Semon, and such other things about him euermore in a readinesse.

(. . .)

Certaine

Certaine obseruations concerning
Sparrowhawkes.



Set your Sparrowhawke euery morning abroad in the
Sunne two howres, or neare thereabouts, and set her to
the water thrice in a weeke at the least, and especially Pyals
fees, for they couet the water more than the rest. Soar Sparrow
hawkes

hawkes would not be flowne withall too soone in a morning, soz they soare willigly Take your Sparowhawke from the perch alwayes with somewhat in your hand, to make her loue you, and be fond of you, soz that is a thing of no small importance and consideration. As alio to make your Sparowhawke foot great sowles, to the end shee may not learne noz be accustomed to carrion. And as touching mewing of a Sparowhawke, some vse to put their Sparowhawke in the mew as soone as they leaue fleeing with her, cutting off both her bewets, lines, and the knots of her Jesses, and leaue her in the mew vntill shee be cleane mewed. But if you will haue her to flee at Partridge, Quayle, or Heazent poult, then you must draw her in the beginning of Aprill, and beare her on the fitte till shee be cleane and thoroughly enseamed. Some other keepe their Sparowhawkes on the perch vntill March, and then throw her into the mew being peppered soz lyse if shee haue any. Her mew should bee a chamber aloft from the ground eight or nine foot long, and five or sixe foot broade, with two windowes, to the East and the North, as is before declared in the description of the mew for a Goshawke: and set her perches and all other things euen as for a Goshawke, sauing that the mew must haue one little window to conuey in her meate at. And your Sparowhawke being thus prouided of her mew, goe in to her in May in an enening by candlelight, and taking her softly, giue her to thy companion to hold, vntill thou haue pulled out all her traine feathers, one after another, holding the princiyall feather with thy one hand (which Falconers doe call the couert feather) and plucking out the other feathers with that other hand, soz so shalt thou doe her least hurt: and this shall make her mew the faster, if thou feed her with boate meat and birds, and alwayes keepe an houre certaine to giue her her meat. Some will set water in the mew by their Sparowhawke continually, shifting and renewing the water euery second or third day. Some set water before a Sparowhawke in the mew but once in a fortnight, and then

take it away againe within 24. howres after they haue set it there. Some will neuer set water befoze their Sparowhawks at all when they mew them, saying that Sparowhawks are very hote, and pluck out their owne feathers for extream heat, and that therefore water is not to bee giuen or allowed them, because it killeth and delayeth the heat in them, which should further their mewwing. I like that opinion: but for mine owne part and experience I would leaue the extremities and take the meane. And I would thinke it best to set water befoze a Sparowhawk in the mew, once in 14. dayes at the least, or oftner, if the hawk seeme to haue need, the which you shall easily perceiue, if she haue any feathers or downe that stand staring vp on her backe, and when she sitteth alwayes as though she would rouse, or is twitching at her feathers with her beak, then set her water: but to set it by her continually, doth slow her mewwing: and to keepe it alwayes from her, doth make her that she meweth not her feathers so cleane or so gallantly, as when she may haue water once in a fortnight. As touching remedies for Hawkes that be slow of mewwing, it shall be set downe in the Treatise of medicines in this booke also.

(. . .)

The



The Third Part, or Booke, of this collection
of Falconrie.

BEfoze I deale with diseases of Hawkes, and cures due to
the same, (which is the subiect of this third and later part of
my collection of Falconrie) I hold it very necessary, and of im-
portance,

poſtance, aſwell to the attainment of the cauſe of each particu-
lar diſeaſe, aſ alſo the deuife of remedy for each kind of miſ-
chiefe, to ſpeake ſomewhat of the complexion of falcons,
vnder whoſe name and nature (you know) in the beginning of
this Booke of falconrie, I haue comprized all other halukes,
in regard that the falcon is chiefe, and the Queene of all other
halukes: nothing doubting at all, but that diuers wil miſe at
the name and tearme of the complexion of a haluoke, as though
indeed there were no ſuch matter, led thereunto by their groſſe
conceit and blinded imagination, for that they cannot in their
opinions iudge ſo eaſily of the natures of Halukes, as they can
of the complexion of men, whoſe cleannes and thimnes of ſkin
bewrayes their inclination and complexion, wheras halukes
are not in any condition ſo to be deemed and iudged, by mean
of their plumes: which indeede is farre otherwiſe, for, as in
man the naturall complexion is truly diſcerned by the ſkinne,
ſo is the naturall diſpoſition and conſtitution of a haluoke by
her cote and plume: which I aduenture not to report of my
ſelfe, for that it ſtriueſt too much with common ſenſe and ordi-
nary capacity, but doe folloiw my Authoz, and thereupon am
emboldened to auow it, not bluſhing to lay you down his ſpee-
ches as touching this matter, though not in the French
Phraſe, wherein he wrote it, but in the English ydicome, into
which I haue tranſlated it.

Arteiowch mine Authoz, writing of the complexion of
falcons, in his treatiſe of falconrie, medicines and cures, &
ſuch like matter, repozteth, and eke aduiſeth:

That the blacke falcons are melancholicke, and therefore
ſhould of right be phyſicked with hot and moiſt medicines, by
meane of their complexion, which is cold and drie, as with
Aloes, pepper, Cockes fleſh, Digons, Sparowes, Gotes fleſh,
and ſuch like.

That the blancke falcons are flegmaticke, and to be phy-
ſicked with hote and drie medicines, becauſe of their flegme,
which is cold and moiſt, as with Cynamon, Cloues, Siler-
mont, and Cardamomum, Gotes fleſh, Choghs, and ſuch like.

The russet falcons be of sanguine & cholletike complexion, mixt indifferently, and therefore to be physicked with cold medicines, moderately moist, and drie.

As with Byzels, Cassia, Fistula, Tamarinds, Vinegar, Bullets, Lambs flesh, and such like.

Having spoken thus much of the complexions of hawkes, a matter not long to be stood vpon, I will referre you ouer to the Italian Authoꝝ, as touching the diseases & cures, whose iudgements I doe very well allow, and in many points preferre beyond the French Falconers, for that they same to bee the more reasonable men, and lesse giuen to siuolous inuentions. Yet neuerthelesse in the last part hereof, you shall at your pleasure, peruse the French Falconers also, for that I would haue you to want nothing that may bee to your better knowledge and furtherance in Falconrie.

Of the diseases and cures of Hawkes. The opinion of M.
Francesco Sforzino Vicentino, an Italian Gentleman Falconer.

I doth belong to a good and skilfull Falconer, not alone to knowe all kindes of hawkes, and to haue the cunning how to reclaine, keepe, flece, ympe, & mew the sayd hawkes, with sundry other like matters incident and appertayning to Falconrie: but it is very necessary and behouefull for him to haue knowledge and good experience in their diseases and cures: for that they are birdes subiect to sundrie maladies and accidents, the cure of all which doth rest in the carefull keeper. Wherefore hauing (vlesse I flatter my selfe) in the former parts of this collection, performed my promise, made in the very entry and beginning of this booke, as touching Hawks, and other matters belonging to the misterie and skill of Falconrie: it is onely left now, and I rest charged with their diseases and cures, to decipher vnto you the meane to know the maladies, as also a methode to recover them: wherein if hap-
pely

pily any man desire a more ample discourse of the natures, & originall causes of those diseases, thā herein I shall bewray, let him know & bethink himself, that I am neither profound Philosopher, nor learned Physician by profession, but that in these I deale as a Falconer, manifesting and making shew of cures proper & peculiar to euery disease, wherw^{ch} I could euer yet find a hawk charged, & such as may light vpon any kind of hawke, by misfortune & casualty. And as touching remedies for their mischiefs, I mean to speak of very few which I haue not sundry times approued w^{ith} very good successe, wherfore I say, that hawkes may be diseased and vnperfect, either in body or feathers, which I intend and mean, when they are vnable by any euil accident to perform their parts and duties in any condition, as not to be able to flie, or strain the prey w^{ith} their pounces, or any such like action, which by natur they ought to perform.

In body they are diseased, eyther by some outward cause, as by a stripe or bruise: or els by some hidden and inward euill, as by corrupt & contagious humors, proceeding either of too great heat & moisture of the head, or otherwise ouer much drought & siccity of the liuer & inward parts, fro^m which proceedeth many times the panting & shoyntnes of breath, & other perilous euils, whereof I mean to write in their peculiar places hereafter.

Again, hawkes are accustomed to be ill affected and diseased (as I may learn it) in their feathers, for that diuers times being sound of body, & in perfect state of health, yet they cannot flie or stir their wings, by meane of some broken or stiued feathers, & especially the flags, long feathers, or sauels, which sundry times are broken either in the quill, being bloody feathers, or neare the top or point of the feather: the remedy for which mischief & euil accident, I will reserue to the last part of this treatise, as a matter most fit for that place. But because th^{ese} mischiefs and diseases that grow within the bodies of the hawks may be best discerned and known by their excrement, & by that which cometh from them, as namely, by the casting & muct of a hawke. Wherfore I account it most expedient, to haue good iudgemēt to distinguish and know the diuersity and difference thereof

thereof, the better to come by the true knowledge of the diseases, wherby there may in god time be had a conuenient remedy for the euill. Wherefore let vs first speake of their castings.

How to know the health and disease of a Hawke by her casting.

Falconers do vse to giue 2. sorts of casting to their hawkes, either plumage, or cotton: & becaus most commonly they giue the Falcon pellets of cotton for her casting, I wil first speake therof. You must make choyce of fine, soft, whit cotton, & thereof fashion & frame your casting as big a great nut, & at euening conuey it into her gorge, after you haue lupt her: & in the morning betimes make diligent search to finde it, to peruse it in what maner the hawk hath rolled, & cast it, because therby you shall perceiue her good or euil state: for if she cast it, round, whit not lothsome in smell, & not very moist or waterish, it is a manifest token that she is sound. But other wise, if she rol not her casting well, but cast it long, not white, stinking, very moist, & stinky, it doth argue, that she is ful of diseases, as I shall moze specially declare vnto you eftson. You must obserue this, that these castings do import & betoken the greater euill, by how much moze they doe resemble the muck of a hawk in color and smell. For by that they do make shew that your hawk doth abound wth too much euil humoz. Wherefore you must the moze diligently mark it, & wth wing it betwixt your fingers, to see how much, & what kind of moisture doth drop frō the casting, & wth al note the smell & color therof. But now it is his time to proceed to a moze speciall declaration of those castings, that you may be perfect in each condition.

Of naughty castings.

If your hawkes casting be long, not wrought round, and be full of water, how much moze long and moist it is, so much moze it betokeneth the hawke to be diseased. And againe, if so it be blacke, & stinking, so much the moze the hawke is in euil case & state. All and euery of these signes do yelde a shew and profe, that the hawk hath ben soule sed, & with corrupt flesh. Wherefore to remedy this mischief, you must fede her with hote Birdes, as Swallowes, Sparrowes, young

Black casting.

Doues and such like, giuing them aliuē, or as sore as they are killed.

But if it so happen, soz all this care and good intēdaunce, that the casting continue at one selfe stay, and be like euill in thew, then must you needes giue your Hawke a skowling, according to art, such as I will teach you to make hereafter.

Greene casting.

If your Hawkes casting be greene, it is a signe that he is ill affected and diseased in the Liuer, the cure whereof I will referre to a peculiar chapter for the same euill. But know neuerthelesse, that hawkes when they are ramage, diuers times doe cast such like greene castings as I speake of, and make such muets, by reason of some wilde fowle, that they haue killed and preyed vpon at their owne pleasure, or otherwise haue had the same giuen them by fhalconers. And a man neede not greatly force thereof, soz that with good feeding, they will lightly be recovered, and ridde of this disease.

Yellowish black casting.

When the casting hapneth to be yellowish blacke, and very moist and slimy, it argueth your Hawke to bee stuffed with euill humors, proceeding of too great heat, or of immoderate and ouer great flights, or too much bating. For recovery of which euill, you must as speedily as you may, bestow good feeding vpon your hawke, and coole her, by washing her meat in good fresh water, as endiue water, or such like, as shall best please the fancy of the fhalconer, allowing her besides one or two, or moe castings of cotton: into which you must conuey very excellent good mummy beaten into powder, and otherwise among incense, bled in like manner. But if it so fall out that your hawke continue her ill casting, soz all this remedy it shall not be amisse, soz twice or thrice to giue her this kind of casting, or byward skowling euery other day.

Take Aloes walght and beaten to powder, one scruple, powder of Cloue foure graines, of Cubebs beaten to powder thre graines: all which being well consercted, and made in mixture, entwrappe in a peece of cotton and giue your hawke being eniptie, and hauing no meate about, or is her pannell.

And

And I nothing doubt, but vsing this order which I prescribe you, your hawke shall recouer in short space. In any case you must be circumspect and heedfull, hauing a hawke thus diseased, to marke diligentlie whether she doe mend or payre, whether she waire high, or abate her flesh. For that according as she shall doe any of these, it shall be necessary for you either to augment or decrease your scowring, and her feeding. And belæue me, I know this by experieñce, that sondry hawks doe perish moze by being ouer pooz and low brought, through neghgence of ill keepers that make slender regard of them, than by the extremity of the disease. This shall be sufficient as touching castings of cotton, which (as I said before) were peculiar to Falcons.

Falconers are accustomed to giue their hawkes casting of plumage, sometimes being empty aboue, and eake in feeding to suffer the to take feathers, but specially to Sparowhawks, *Casting of plumage.* They giue them ioukes of wings of small birds, & Quails, when they haue fedde them, tearing them out with their teeth, and plucking away the longest feathers, and so giue it.

These castings in the morning being wrought round, and cast without any ill sauour or stinke, doe make euident shewe that the hawke is sound: and how much more round & sweete they are, the better token of the hawkes good state. But contrariwise, if the casting bee long, slimy, and rammish in smel, with some small parts of the flesh undisgested, cleauing to the same, and withall scothie, hauing a kind of foame sticking on it, all these things together, and euery one speciall by it selfe, doe impoxt the disease of the hawke, and make full shew of her ill state. And therefore that she standeth needfull of a good scowring, and good intendance, as I said before.

The way to know in what tune hawks are by their me vting.

With that helpe and light that I haue already giuen you by the hawkes casting, if you diligently obserue the

*The good
mewte.*

the mewte, you shall easily prognosticate and so, else her euil, and any such disease as your Hawke is infected with. For if the mewte be white, and not euer thicke, nor ouer cleare, and besides not having any blacke spotte in it, or at the least but little, it is an euident prooue that the hawke is excellently in tune, and not diseased. But if it be white, and very thicke in the middell, well it may import health, but it argueth the hawke to be ouer grosse, and too full of grease. And therefore it shall be needfull to cure that mischiefe, by giuing her liquide and moist meat, as the heart of a Calfe, Lambe, or such like. And for one or two mornings, to allow her (being empty and having nothing aboue to put ouer) a quantity of Sugar Candy which will scowre her, and make her lise, or else a gut of a chicken well washt, of a conuenient length and size, ful of good oyle oliue, well clarified in water, in such sort as hereafter I shall instruct you.

It is easily found, when a hawke is euer greasie, and not enfeamed, by her mewte, when it is white with some blacke in it, which euil is easily remoued by giuing her hot Sparowes, and young Pygeons.

*The euil
mewte.*

But if her mewte be white, enfermedled with red, yellow, grey, or such like colour, it is a signe that the hawke is very ill and diseased, & moreover that she standeth needfull of a scowring, as of mummy purified & beaten to powder, wrapping it in cotton, or some such like matter, to set the gorge & stomacke of your hawke in tune againe, and other inward partes, as hereafter I shall make further shew of in a place meet for that speech and discourse. Assuredly, when you see your hawkes mewte so full of diuerse colours, it is very necessary for you to respect her cure, and to endeaouer your selfe to remedy that mischiefe, or otherwise she must needs perish vnder your hand, for that those are very deadly signes, and prooves of the ill state of your Hawke.

*The white
and yellow
mewte.*

The white mewt, having a greater part of yellow in it, than any other colour, doth euidently make shew, that the hawke

hawke is surcharged with cholericke humours, caused and engendred by ouer-great flightes, when you flae with your hawke in the heate of the day, as also of ouermuch bating. Which euill you may prouide for and eschue, by giuing your hawkesmeat washt in cold waters, as Buglosse, Endiue, Borrage, and such like holefome cold waters, very medicinalle for that mischief, alwayes remembering to strain the hawkes meat, and wring it in a linnen cloth, after you haue washt it in the waters aforesaid.

And if this fall not out in prouise to your contentment, then if you can giue your hawke a quantity of Agaricke in a scowring, for the space of one morning or two, not suffering her to flae, or doe any thing, but doe set her downe. There is no question, but by the care and diligence of such a keeper, your hawke shall quickly recover.

The mewt of a hawke which is very blacke, declareth her liuer to be infected, and is the most deadly signe of all others. *The blacke mewt.* For if it continue thre or foure dayes, most assuredly the hawke will pecke ouer the perch and die. But if it be so but once, and no more, it greatly skills not. For then may it proceede of one of these two causes: eyther for that the hawke in pluming and tyring on the soule, hath taken of the blood or guts of the prey, which is a matter of nothing: or else because she hath bene gored with filthy meate. In this case it behoues you to respect her, and to allot her good warme flesh, and a cotton casing, with Hummei or the powder of Cloues and Nutmegs, with a smal quantity of Ginger, to set her stomack in tune againe.

A greene mewt is also a signe of an infected and corrupt *The greene mewt.* Luer, and happily of some Apostumme, vlesse shee make that kind of mewt vpon this occasion, that shee hath bene gored with some wilde and rammage meate, or her selfe be a rammage hawke: for then this rule doth not holde. You must looke to this euill as sone and with as great speede as you possible may, feeding her with meate all powdered with Hummei,

Hummy prepared, if she will take it with her flesh, as diuers haukes will doe of themselves: but if not, then must it be giuen her in a casting, or some scowring, continuing it in this manner, sometimes after one fashion, sometimes after another, vntill you finde the meate to be changed from the badde colour to the better. But when this mischiefe doth proceed, and continue long space, then shall you be faine to bestow on her a scowring of Agaricke, to rid those euill and noysoune humours which doe offend your hauke, and after that another scowring of Incense beaten into powder, to recomfort her.

The mewte that is vndigested, & tending to redde. The mewte that is not perfectly digested, tending to redde, and that is full of small wormes, like vnto flesh, not perfectly digested and endelued, giues manifest proofe, eyther that the hauke is not well in her gorge, or else that she hath bene fed with ill and corrupt meates, cold and stinking, and vnhole some for a hauke.

This euill may be cured & helped with good warme meats, and besides that, with scowrings of wormesfeede, enlozapped and conueyed into Cotton, or Lynte. And it shal not be amisse to giue her a scowring of powder of Cloues, Nutmegs, and Ginger, which doth maruailously strengthen, and set the gorge in tune.

Of the dark sanguine mewte. The darke sanguine mewte, with a blacke in it, is the most deadly signe of all other, & I do not remember that euer I saw hauke make that kind of mewt, but shee died. Yet neuertheless a man ought not therefore in that case to giue ouer his hauk and to dispaire of hit, but rather to allow her of that receite and medicine, which earst *Iherom Cornerius*, that noble man, and cunning falconer made, or else that which was deuised by *Signior Manolus the Greeke*, which I haue manie times experimented in falcous, not without gods successe, and great commendation. And therefore hereafter I will lay it down for yone better knowledge and practise, as the excellent deuises of most skilfull men in Falconrie.

And yet soz all this, it may be, that a hauke doth make the like

like meate that I wrote of, by meane of tyng on a sowle, & taking the blood of it, and of the rayns and guts, which if it do happen, it is a matter not to be regarded.

I haue sundry times seene the meate of a Hawke grey, like milke, when it is turned and wahren souze, which truelie *The grey meate.* is a deadly token, and signe of great danger. Yet it shall not be amisse, to vse the receite which I lately spake of, deuised by those Gentlemen Falconers aforesaid.

By this which I haue spoken, as touching the meates of Hawkes, it may be gathered how greatly it doth import, and how behouesfull it is for a Falconer, or Wstregger, for the better cure of his hawkes, to peruse euery morning with greater care the meate of his hawkes. For that it doth greatly concerne the good health and state of them, to finde out at the first their indisposition and diseases, befoze they be too deeply rooted and confirmed in them, when truely it will proue a very hard and difficult matter to remoue the euill,

But now I count it high time to procede, and descend to the knowledge and particular cure of the ordinary euils, and diseases, which doe plague and pester hawkes. In which discourse, to obserue some methode and order, I will speake generally of all infirmities and ill accidents hapning to the bodies of Hawkes, as namely of the feuer, and so consequently of euery speciall disease that belongeth to each particular member of a Hawke, as well those that are within the body as without: And besides all these, of the gorge, guttes, and lyuer, of the stripes and bruises that happen to hawkes: and lastly of their feathers, and other euils. Laying downe to your viewe in the latter part hereof, such instruments and toles as Falconers doe vse to cauterize their Hawkes withall, with such other ordinarie remedies, as they doe commonly bestow vpon their diseased and sicke Hawkes.

Of the reuer of Ague wherewith Hawkes are wont to bee molested and troubled,

I haue noted and obserued, that the feuer happeneth vnto Hawkes, by reason of some small colde, and heat ensuing the same. And verely in myne opinion, it both much resemble the Tertian, wherewith we our selues are dayly vered. You may easily gesse this grieffe, when you see your hawke shake & tremble, and presently after hold hir wings close vnder hir train, stouping down with hir head to the ground-ward. And besides all these tokens, you haue one more, which is, if your hawke will haue hir barbe feathers vnder hir beake sticking, and out of order, and somtimes eake she will refuse hir meate. And if happely you touche hir with youre hande, you shall feele sensible the extremyte of heate that doth surcharge hir. All, or the moste part of these signes, do evidently argue your hawke to be troubled with a feuer, a very daungerous grieffe, but not altogether deadly, for that I haue sene many hawkes recured of this disease. Wherefore all your care must be, to cole and refresh the hir, because in dedde the feuer is nothing else but an inordinate heate. In this case, hir feeding must be eyther the leg of a chicken or a young pigeon, or some other small fowle, but Sparowes last of all, for they are not to be allowed in the beginning of the disease, for their great heate. And you must remember to wash her meate in the water of Buglosse, or Endiue, or in a mucilage of *Pfillium*, in the iuyce of Cowcombers or Mellons, and after wards drie it in a cloth, & so giue it her to feede on. Moreover you must (if you do well) bath the perch, and also her legs in the Sommer with Plantaine water (or for want of the water, wth the very iuyce of it) wth Lettice water, or Nightshade water, and sometimes among with the iuyce of Henbane, Lettice water, Penuphar, Housleake, and such other cooling deuises, to delay her inordinate heat & inflammation, setting her in some out place where the ayre is fresh, but not where she may take the ayre too much,

fo; that may breed a further inconuenience. If your sick hawk be very low brought in state, you must allow her a gorge twice a day, but with discretion and iudgement, not giuing her ouermuch at one time. And if so the feuer cease not by these practises aforesaid, it shall be well done to giue your fhalcon of excellent good Kubarbe, finely beaten to powder, two scruples, in a Cotton casting, to purge & scower her choler, which is the very originall ground of her feuer. There are some that do wil & prescribe, that you must let your fhalcon blood in the thigh, which albeit I haue not experimented, yet doth it stand with reason, that it may doe good, if you can finely doe it: but it were much better in mine opinion, to open the vaine vnder her right wing, because that would chiefly refrigerate, & cole the lpuer out of hand, & so by a consequent, y^e whole body thorough out. This order aforesaid is to be vsed, if the feuer be a hoate seauer where with your hawke is molested. But if it happen to be a colde seauer which you shall perceiue, by that your hawke will be extream cold, if you touch her. Her eyes loke not of their wonted hew, and besides all this, shee seldome mewteth and that with great paine.

When you must let her in some warme place, & after her fitte of cold is past, shee must be gently bozne on the fist. Besides when the seauer hath left her, so; that time you should let her slee a little, it will doe her great good. Loke that her meat where with you feed her, be hote flesh, as Sparrowes, (which in this cold feuer are very well to be allowed, though in the hoat ague I told you they were hurtful) pullets, pigeons, & such like hote fowles, the flesh of whome you must wash in wine wherein haue been boyled these hote things following, as Sage, Mint, Delamontaine, Cloues, Cynamon, & such other sweet comfortable deuises. Besides, you may giue your hawke the foresaid flesh if it please you, with hony, and a little powder of Dil, Fenell, & Commin medled together. But specially you must obserue this rule, and remember it wel, not to giue your hawke gorge vpon gorge: and again, if your hawke be high in flesh when this disease taketh her, shee must be fed with little and seldome

seldome, although in daede it be very good at all times, holsofoeuer shee bee affected, to keepe a reasonable hand vpon her, as touching her dyet, whether shee bee diseased or in perfect state. For of ouer great gorges, and too full and liberall a hand, doe proceed a thousand mischieues and diseases to a Hawke, as experience doth dayly instruct vs, both to the great paines of those silly birdes, and the great griefe and cost of the unskilful Keeper, whose purpose and meaning perhaps, is by giuing his hawke liberally, to haue her slee lustily, and to continue in perfect health and state, whereas in troth nothing doth so much offend a hawke, as too great a gorge. As in all other things, so in this likewise, The meane is best.

Some Falconers do prescribe this methode for cure of the feuer in a hawke, which I doe not greatly commend or allow. They will you to take Reubarbe, Muske, Sugar Candie, & the iuyce of Motherwort, and making a pill of those thinges aforesaid, to giue it your Hawke, feeding her afterwardes with Sparrowes, or young Kattes, which are very hotte meate.

Other some appoint a paste or mixture to be made, as bigge as a nut, of these things following, which being steeped a space in Vineger, must be giuen her, not dealing with her in fire holwes after, at the least. They take to the composition of this paste, Aloes, Muske, and the fat of a hen, equall portions, giuing it the hawke in manner aforesaid.

The Signes that they giue to know the feuer, are the wryping of the hawkes traine, the coldnes of her foot, and oftentimes the casting of her gorge. But the first rules and remedies do satisfie me sufficientlie, without these, because I find in them some moze reason: yet doe not thinke it amisse, to set downe diuers mens opinions, because euery man may make his choice: so what likethone, perchappes contents not another.

Of diseases of the head, and first of the Apoplexie
or falling euill.

Having in purpose to treat of the diseases wherewith
hawkes those silly birdes are vexed in their heades, I
must do you to know, that vnder the name and tearme of the
head, I doe not onely comprize that part that containeth the
braine, but also the eares, eyes, beake, or chap, nares, & mouth
of the hawke: al which parts are subiect to sundry diseases and
euils. But first of all, I meane to speake of the chiefest, and
most principall part of all the rest, & of such maladies as light
vpon the braine, and after that, of such as happen to the ex-
ternall and outward parts of the hawkes head. Among all
which infirmities and griefs, I account the Apoplexie (whom
the Italians call *Gozza*) the greatest and most perillous, as
the which doth ordinarily cause and bring sodaine death.

This mischiefe doth commonly befall hawkes, by meane
of too much grease, and store of blood, so that at that time they
doth happily breake some one vaine or other in the braine,
which doth fill some concavity or hollow cell of the braine wth
blood, in which Cels, (as the learned do imagine and affirme)
the animal spirites are engendered, and haue their beginning.
Without which animall spirits, no liuing creature can eyther
haue sense or mouing. Whereupon it doth follow of very ne-
cessity, and by a mere consequent, that the passage of those
spirites being shut vp, and intercluded, the creature whatsoe-
uer it be, must die.

Againe, it may happen, so that the Hawke hath bene sette
too long in the heat of the Sunne, so by that occasion there
may be so much humidity and moist humoz drayne vp into
the braine, as may engender this euill, and procure this mis-
chiefe in the hawke.

Moreouer it may chance by making a long flight at a Prea-
sant or Partridge, in the heat of the day, by meane of which
the hawke hath surcharged her selfe with ouermuch trauaile.

¶

Wherefore

Wherefore it shall bee behouefull and necessary so to vse the matter with care and diligence, as it may be foretold, that hawkes incurre not this aduenture and euill. The cūppon for that hawkes in the mew, are accustomed to gather much greafe, it shall bee good for the space of thirtie or twenty daies before the drawing of them out of the mew, to feed them with lyquide and slipper flesh, such as may lightly bee put ouer, and passe through them. As namely, with the hearts of Calues, Lambes, or Coates, washed in luke warme water, and afterwards dried in a linnen cloth, before you giue it your Hawke.

Likewise may you boldly fede your hawkes before they are drawne out of the mew with small Pallets, and young Sparowes. When you haue thus done, and obserued this order of feeding them, when the time is come to drawe them out of the mew, you must remember to drawe them verie orderly, and after that, to continue the same kind of feeding, and to haue the same hand vpon them for other twenty daies space at the least, to scowre and disburden your Hawkes of that slime and glitte, which doth surcharge them, hauing them alwayes for the most part on the fist, and especially at night. Neyther shall it bee euill to scowre them, (or as our Stragets and Falconers do terme it) to enscame them, by giuing them a quantity of washt Aloes, allowing a Falcon as much as the biggenesse of a Beane beaten into powder, wrapped in Cotton, & so to make her a scowring thereof, and besides to giue her Sugar Candie two or thre mornings. But in any condition you must beware not to vse Aloes vnwashed, because thereof are bred sundry ill accidents in hawkes. And for that occasion is it prescribed you to vse Aloes washed, to a uoide that vndoubted euill which would otherwise happen.

Howeuer, I haue happily, and with good successe approued this remedy. I haue giuen so much larde, or butter, as I could well conuey into my hawkes throat, when the hath bene emptye aboue, hauing first prepared the lard,

or butter, by washing it seuen, eight, or more times in cleare water, and afterwarde letting it soake in Rose-water a space, and lastly, by pulling vnto it of the best Sugar that I could get, or Sugar Candie beaten to powder. And my order was, euer to giue this scowring euery seuenth or eight day. And this is not alone to be vsed to halukes in the mels, but also to such as are kapt on the pearch and stocke. But if it so fall out, that by these demies and scowrings you cannot make your Hawke haue a stomacke, and good appetite to feed, it shall not bee euill to pissie vpon her meat, and hauing dried it in part againe, to giue her a gorge sufficient, so much as may serue her, and as shee will take. For the more liquide and slipper flesh you giue her, the sooner wil shee bee enscamed. And by this meanes doe Falconers preferue their halukes from the falling euill, and sodaine mischiese, and besides that from sundry other perillous accidents, that doe follow those silly birds. [But if you take fine larde and beat it with Rue and Hysope till it be all one body, and then make a round pyll and giue it to the Hawke, it will helpe all diseases of the head.]

Addition.

Of the Apollumes of the head.

Falcons, Coshawkes, and other birds of prey, are wont to be much cumbered and molested with the swelling of the head, and the Apollume thereof, a very grieuous euill, occasioned by aboundance of euill humors, & the heat of the head. It is discerned by the swelling of the hawks eyes, by the moister which sundry times issueth and distilleth from the eares, and often eake by euill Sauour, and smell of the Apollume. Also it may be perceyued by the small desire the hawke hath to moue or aduance her selfe by the wrccking of her heade, and the little regarde shee hath to tyre and pull the flesh that shee feedeth on, as though indeede tyung were vncaine painefull to her, and by that shee is scarce able

to open her clappe, and beake, after her accustomed manner.

Against this most perillous euill, it shall be very necessary first of all to skowze your Hawke thoroughly, and after that the head in chiefe.

As touching the generall skowzing. I can commend and allow you to giue her thre or foure mozninges, when she hath no meate to put ouer, a pyll as bygge as a nutte of butter washt seuen or eight times in fresh water, and steeped well in Rose water, mingling it afterward with Honie of Roses, & very good sugar, holding your Hawke on the fist, till she make one or two mewtes. Which being done, to disburde and skowze the head, it shall be excellent well done to take of Rewe seede foure drammes, Aloes Epaticke two drammes, Saffron one scruple, reducing and forcing all these to fine powder, and with a quantitie conuenient of honie of Roses to make a pyll of that bignesse and syze, as may well be coueyed into the hawks beake, by which her Brayne may bee purged and skowzed, thrusting the pyll so deepe into her throte, as you may well see, holding her a space after it vpon the fist. And that done, setting her downe on the perch, in a conuenient place, fit for the time, and two hours after, to feede her at her accustomed time with good hotte meate.

But if happily there bee any of the corruption and filth in the Hawkes eare, it shall be very necessary, carefully with an instrument of siluer, or other good mettall for the nones, that the one ende bee sharpe poynted and edged, of purpose to apply lynt, and on the other ende hollow, and fashioned like vnto the eare of a Hawke, to cleanse and remoue the filth that furreth the hawks eare. And with that ende, whereon the lynte or bumbast is, to skowze it very daintily, and presently vpon the same, to infuse and droppe in a quantity of Oyle of swete Almondes, fresh and luke warme, and after the same to conuey into the eare a little lynt or bombast, to keepe in the Oyle, till such time she bee dressed againe, to the ende the Oyle, may supplie and mollifie the filth, so as
it

it may easily be remoued and clenſed. And this order muſt you obſerue and continue, vntill the Apoſtume be reſolued & thoroughly ripe. But if it ſo fall out, that the Apoſtume wil not come to maturation, or ripe, in ſorte as it may growe to ſuppuration, and be mundified in manner aforeſaid, but wil reſt at one ſtay in the head of the hawke: then muſt you bee fayne to come to cauterize the head aloft, and beſtow a button there, to cauſe the humoz to breathe, and to bring the corrupt matter thither, remembering after this fire and cauterie to remoue the eſcarre, by beſtowing on it for the ſpace of eight or nine dayes, butter, by which you ſhall eaſily remoue the cruſt or eſcarre, which is made by the fire.

You muſt not forget, if it be ſo, as your hawke bee ſo weake as ſhee is vnable, or ſo froward as ſhee will not ſeede and tyze vpon her meate which you giue her, then to cut it in ſmal pellets, and ſo giue it her, eyther by ſayze meanes or ſowle, not leauing to uſe it ſo, if it be poſſible, as ſhee may receyue it willingly, and ſeede her ſelfe, becauſe it may the better nourish her. For this is one vndoubted rule, that when a Hawke doth reſuſe to ſeede and tyze, ſhee is very vnluſty, and diſeaſed, and not one among a hundreth of them, that doth recouer. And for mine owne part, in all my time, I haue recouered but one Falcon being ſo diſeaſed, and that by the meane and cure aforeſaid, and by vſing this cauterie.

Let this ſuffice, as touching this monſtrous accident, for I meane to referre you to another place for the cauterie and fire, which you ſhall uſe to hawkes where I will ſpeake ſpecially thereof. Only giuing you this caueat before you goe, that this euill of the head, is infectious, and will paſſe from one hawke to another, as the maungie doth among Spaniels, or any ſuch contagious diſeaſe. Wherefore it ſhall be very good to ſequeſter and ſunder the hawke that is thus affected, from your other hawkes, for auoiding of the ſame euill.

Of the distillation and swelling of a Hawkes head,
and also of her eyes and nares.

Hawkes are accustomed to haue a certaine distillation or Catarre in their heads, because when they are hard flown withall, & set in great heates, by long and painful flights, they easily take cold vpon the same, eyther through some vnhappy stormes of weather, or great windes, or by reason of the extreame cold of winter, & chiefly when they are full of grosse and naughty humors.

Of this Catarre or distillation, sundry times there grow a thousand mischiefes to those poore birdes, and specially the swelling of the head, with a kind of dropping humor, which is the cause many times, that the halokes eyes become lesse, and are contracted in a manner together. Beside which inconuenience, the nares also become to be stufte and stopped with excessiue excrement that descendeth from the braine. All which euill accidents doe require, and stand needfull of seuerall cures before they can be remoued, and the halokes enjoy their accustomed health.

Wherefore first of all, it shall be necessary to scowze your Hawke being thus affected and diseased, with Butter prepared in manner aforesaide, or with Oyle Oliue prepared after that fashion, as I shall instruct you in the Chapter of the Pantas.

I haue in the Catarre of falcons, (as also of other halokes) diuerse times vsed with great good fortune and success, to giue them of Agaricke two scruples, of Cynamon finely beaten, of the iuyce of Liquorish, of eyther one scruple, being made also into powder, and with a quantity of hony of Roses, to make all those thinges aforesaid into a pyll, as bigge as a Beane, for the largest sort of hawks, and for other lesse halokes, halfe as bigge. And this was I accustomed to giue my Falcon, and other Hawkes in the

the morning, hauing nothing aboue in their gorges, holding my hawke on the fist, vntill such tyme the medicine beganne to worke, because she should not cast the scowring, (which then would doe her no pleasure at all,) and after thre houres then to feed her with some meat. You must remember, and note this very well, that if your Hawke to whom you giue this scowring be greasie, and full of flesh, you may boldly giue it her two or thre mornings. But if she be poore, and low, then once or twice to allow this scowring, will very well suffice her. For there is euer respect to be had of the state of a hawke, when any vpward or downeward scowring is giuen them, for otherwise it will doe them greater mischiese than pleasure.

But when you perceiue your hawks head to swell, and her eyes to be full of dropping humors, and to ware lesse than naturally they were accustomed to be, by meane of the swelling of her head: It shall be good, hauing giuen her this general scowring, that I haue spoken of, to scowre the head alone, and purge it with some deuise, to force her snite and sniffe, as men doe accustom to sneeze: and to force her therunto, you may take Pepper, Cloues, & mustard seede, of each one a like quantitie, making them all into very fine powder, as is possible, & then with a whistle of siluer, or other like mettell, (yea though it be but a quill, it will serue the turne) being applyed vppon her nares, to blow it into her nares as strongly as you may, to make it pierce the further in. And besides that, you may rub and scot the pallate of your Hawke with the said powder, and not feed her after it, vntill such tyme she hath left sniting, and snifling. If you continue this practise thre or foure dayes, your hawke shall recover assuredly.

To discharge the head of a Hawke, that is stuff with ill humors, Stauefaker which the Apothecaries do sel in the winter, I haue found a very excellent thing, and of great force, giuing of it the biggenesse of a Beane vnto my Hawke,

being emptie, and hauing nothing aboute. And withall I was accustomed to rubbe the pallate of her mouth, forcing also some parte of the powder to ascend vpp into the head, by the hole that goeth to the braine: and after I had so done, would cast my hawke to the perch, vnrhooding her. Which was no sooner done, but you should see her cast a woorde of slimy filth and moist humour, and snyle at her nares as fast.

But if it be so, that the aboundance of humours in the head, by none of these aforesaid remedies will be remoued, applying them neuer so often, nor the mischiefe cease to bere your hawke which you shall easily discern by her slimy castings, and the aboundance of filth that will issue at her nares: then must you of force be driuen ventrously to fle to the actuall cauterie, & with an yron button heat in the fire, to cauterize her vpon the head, vsing no lesse iudgement and discretion therein, than the daintinesse of the place requires, regarding the bone of the Hawkes head, which is not very strong, or hard. And before you doe vse the cauterie, it is necessary to cutte away those feathers, that are growing about the place where you meane to bestow your fire.

If with this monstrous moystnesse of your hawkes head, there be ioyned a swelling, or the dropping of her eyes: in that case I doe thinke it best to bestow your button vpon her head, iust betwixt her eyes, obseruing the same order that I haue already prescribed you.

When the nares of your hawke are stuff with filth, and surcharged with such distillation from the head, as I haue spoken of: after a conuenient scouering, then shall it be good to take Pepper and Mustard seed beaten into fine powder, and putting it into a cleane linnen cloth, to stype it a space in the strongest vinegar you can gette: and that done, to bestow some few droppes thereof vpon her nares, so as they may enter and pierce her nares. For truly this de-
uise

use will so scowze and drie by the humoz, as it will do great pleasure. But if so with these remedies and meanes you cannot resolue it, then must you be faine to vse the cauterie, not aloft vpon the head, but round about the nares, giuing her a little touch with the fire, somewhat below the nares, to make them more large, alwayes vsing the matter so carefully as you touch not the root or (or porret) of her nares. When you haue in this manner bestowed your fire, and actuall cauterie, vntill such time the paine doe cease, and the escarre fall away, (which is nothing else but the crust that is growne there, by meane of the fire,) you must annoint the place with fresh butter, and after that you haue so done, then procede to the cure of it with the powder of Safficke, or Olibanum.

This is a very good remedy for the swelling in the head of a Hawke. Take Stauesacre, a quantity of Pepper, and a little Aloes Spaticke, beat these said things into fine powder, and put them into the water of reu, where when it hath been steeped a space in the said liquoz, with a little bombast or lint, bath your Hawkes nares twice a day, and you shall find it ease your hawke greatly, and ridde a great part of the filthie matter that bredeth the stoppage in her head. If all these remedies which I haue alleadged generally, nor any one speciall medicine will preuaile, as I said befoze: then must you re-
 pose your chiefest trust in the cauterie, which must be done eyther on the head with a cauterizing button, or about the nares with a needle, or sharp yron, fire hote, or some golden or silver Instrument, of purpose made; applying after the fire, for the remouing of the Escarre, and the cure of the same, the remedies aforesaid.

Of the giddinesse and shaking of
 a Hawkes head.

There doth diuers times happen vnto Falcons, and other
 Hawkes a mischiese, whose nature is, to cause the hawke
 to

to shake her head continually, so as at no time shee can holde it still or steady, but is euer mouing it to one side or other, holding her eyes close shut withall. This disease is called *Soda*, which in english we may tearme the *Hegrim*, or a kind of palsy, by mean the head is in continuall mouing.

The Cure.

This euill may proceed, eyther by the sowlness of the pannel, or of a corrupt and naughty liuer. The remedie for it is this, which I haue found very good, and wherewith I haue cured my halwke in times past. You must giue your sick halwke a casting of cotton, in which you shall enwzappe of Aloes Epaticke one scruple, of Cloues two grames, making these into powder before you giue it: then two howzes after the taking of this scowring, feed your halwke with a yong Pigeon, or a hote Bullets legge, vsing this selfe same order thre or foure moynings one after another.

One other remedie for it is this. Take as much unwasht Larde as the toppe of your little finger, with a quantitie of Pepper, and a little Aloes Epaticke, beate these two last into powder, and conuey them into the Larde, which done, thrust them into your halwkes throate, holding her on your fist a space after it: then tie her on the perch in the Sunne, & there let her stay till shee cast both the scowring, & the slimy matter which is in her gorge. And this medicine you may vse every third day once, feeding your halwke with hote meats, as Pigeons, and yong Sparowes, and every time you giue her this scowring, conuey into her a little Aloes, which is an excellent thing to scowze her, and quit her of of this disease.

If these receipts and scowrings yeeld no remedie, then must you to the actuall cauterie, shearing away the plumes about that part of the head where you will apply your fire, euer respecting the bone, and burning nothing but the very skinne, to let the mischiefe bzeath, remouing the escarte, and doing the cure after the escarte remoned, as is before said. Let this suffice for this monstrous mischiefe which kils many halwkes: yet haue I cured my halwks twice by these remedies in my time.

Of the Cataract in the eyes of a
Hawke.

Besides those other euils, there is a Cataract which dooth
light vpon the eyes of a Hawke, whome we may tearm a
suffusion, a mischiefe not easily remoued, and diuers times
impossible to be recured, as namely, when it is grown too thicke
and ouerlong, hath been suffered in the eye, without seeking re-
medy for it: but if it be not confirmed, then may it well be re-
medied, and I my selfe haue cured sundry hawkes affected
with this euill.

This euill accident doth happen, by meane of grosse hu-
mors in the head, which are wont to dimme and darken the
sight, and sometimes cleane to put out the hawkes eye with-
out redemption.

It may bee, that the hood is the cause and ground of this
disease, for I neuer in my life remember that I saw any other
birde or fowle troubled with it but onely the Falcon: and per-
happes it lights on her in chiefe, for that of all other, shee
is most bled to the hood, and to be almost at no time vn-
hooded.

You must therefore haue an eye, and especiall regard to this
inconuenience at the first, by giuing one or two morninges a
scowring of Aloes, or of Agaricke, to scowze your Hawke
withall, because if you should aduenture vpon any sharpe or
hard painefull medicine, applying it to the eye of your hawke,
it would perhaps cause a great repaire of euill humors, and ac-
cidents to the place diseased.

When you haue giuen this scowring of Aloes, or Aga-
ricke, to remoue the matter from the eye, you must vse a pow-
der made of washt Aloes, finely beaten, one scruple, and of
Sugar Candie two scruples, blowing out this powder into
your Hawkes eyes thre or foure times in a day, with the
Pipe or quill aforesaid. This is the gentlest, and most So-
ueraine medicine that you can apply to the eye in this case.

And

The Cure.

and whilſt you do miniſter this receipt, it ſhall bee good ſome-
times to bath the eye with the vaine of a little boy.

If by theſe medicines aforeſaid, the webbe of the eye will
not be remoued, we muſt be driuen to vſe a ſtronger receipt,
which is this:

*Another
remedy.*

Take a new laid egge, and roſt it ſo long vntill the white
of it become like milke. When you haue ſo done, put it into
a fine whitelinnen cloth, and ſtraine it ſo much, and ſo long,
vntill you ſee iſſue through your ſtrainer a cleare greene wa-
ter, whereof you ſhall now and then infuſe a droppe or two in-
to the hurt eye, vſing it ſo thre or ſoure times in the day at the
leaſt, vntill you ſee your Hawke amend of her miſchiefe, and
ware ſound.

Laſt of all, if theſe thinges auayle not to the cure, I do com-
mend and allow aboue all the reſt, that you take the iuyce of
Celendine rootes, making them cleane from the earth that
doth vſe to hang to the moyses: then ſcrape away the outmoſt
rynde and pill of the roote, and vſe the iuyce to your Hawke.
Truely I haue found this to bee of ſingular force and vertue
in the like accident.

It ſhall not bee amiſſe, in this and ſuch like affections and
ill paſſions of the eye of a Hawke, to bath her eyes often with
roſe-water, wherein haue been boyled the ſeeds of Fenygreke.
But you muſt remember, that this water or coliric, be ſome-
what warme when you vſe it, becauſe the eye is ſo noble, and
ſo ſenſible a member, as it can ill brooke thinges eyther ouer-
hote, or ouer cold, but muſt haue them moderately hot or cold.
This deuife may you vſe to bath your Hawkes eye withall,
vntill ſuch time ſhe be recouered, feeding her mean while with
good meats, and ſuch as are light of diſgeſtion.

Hawkes are of ſo noble and excellent a nature, as the moſt
part of medicines that you doe apply to the hurtes and cures
of men, you may boldly beſtow on hawkes, as thinges verie
holeſome for them, as by their working will be moſt evidently
ſcene and perceyued: yet muſt there bee a diſcretion vſed, in
the

the administration of these said receites, hauing alwayes a regard vnto the weake and delicate nature of Hawkes, in respect of men: and therefore the quantities of euery thing must be allowed and giuen accordingly. [For when all the medicines recited shal faile to worke, if then you take but a leafe of ground Iuice, and champing it in your mouth, spit the iuyce thereof into the hawkes eye, it will not onely take away this euill, but any other grieue in the eye whatsoener.] Addition.

It hapneth diuers times, that through the catarre, and paine of the head and eyes, there lights vpon the eares of a Hawke so mortall and deadly an apostume, as seldom when, though there be great care vsed about the cure, shee may be brought to perfect state or recovered. And this proceedeth, because the mischiefe lies so neare a neighbour to the braine, as before it can breake or be cleansed outwardly, it causeth the Hawke to perishe. Besides that, it is very hard to apply medicines in that place: but if the hawke be of so strong a nature, that shee brook the breathing and rapture of this disease, which you shall perceiue by the quittance and filth that dooth issue from her eares, giue her this remedie, which is a very noble receipt, and approued of me oftentimes, as well in men, as in Hawkes, to my great commendation and glory.

Take hony of Roses, and oyle of egges, incorporate them together, and poyze twice or thrice a day into the eares of your Hawke, some few drops of it hote: and if you find by the aboundance of filth, that there needeth great absterision, you may adde thereunto a quantity of Sarcacoll beaten into powder. The Cure.

The Wine of Pomegranats is a most excellent remedie in this mischiefe, consecrated with those things aforesaid.

Butter well coyled and beaten in a mortar of lead, one holozze at the least, and afterwards poyzed into the hawkes eares reasonable hote, twice or thrice a day, is a very good remedie.

Of such evils as happen to Hawkes in their chaps
and mouths.

The chaps and mouth of a halwke is subiect to sundry diseases, and in the halwkes mouth there are wont to growe certaine white peces of flesh, and sometimes tending somewhat to blacke, which doe hinder the halwke from her feeding, by meane whereof without any other euident cause, she becomes lean and low. Therefore it shall be very necessary to looke into her mouth sometimes, both in the pallate, and vnder the tong, because that many times, there especially, doe growe by certaine peces of flesh like in shape to a graine of pepper, sometimes lesse, sometimes bigger than a pepper graine, which it shall be necessary to cut away, eyther with a payre of cyfers, if you may commodiously doe it, or with Roshalome burnt, or with a drop of oyle of brimstone, applyed vpon a litle cotton, w^{ch} an yron vnto the place, taking away the corrupt flesh. You must mundifie the place with hony of Roses, and bumbast, or lynt, vntill you see the quicke flesh vnderneath it, then afterwards vnto the hony of roses, you may apply and adde a litle powder of masticke, or incense, to consolidate the wound, washing it sometimes among with white wine.

Moreover and besides this, there is wont to happen vnto halwkes in the mouth, a certaine scownce or impediment, which doth hinder their feeding, as the other peces of flesh do, of which I haue spoken before. This scownce may be verie well perceyued and discerned with the eye, and will appeare also by the feeding of the halwke.

Diuers times this kind of euill is cured with heny of Roses, & with the powder of nutshells bound in a pece of linnen cloth, well bathed and stiped together, and thrust vnder the hofe ymbers vntill it may be brought vnto fine powder: this may you continue twice a day, as long as shall be needfull.

But if this will not serue the tuerne, it shall be very necessary to mortifie, and kill the scownce with Aqua fortis, such as

Cold

Goldsmithes doe vse to part their mettals withall, hauing respect not to touch it any where, sauing only vpon the frownce, and part diseased, for that it will feet the good & sound flesh.

After you haue mortified the frownce or canker with Aqua fortis, as I haue told you, then must you mundifie and consolidate it with hony of roses, which will cure it out of hand.

Also it is very good to apply this receit following in the cure of the frownce, whome the Italians call Zarvol.

Take a cleane Skellet, whercunto put good White Wine, a quantity of Verdigrecc well beaten to powder, of Roche Allomlike quantitie, one ounce of hony, and a few drie Rose Leaues, boyle all these things together to the consumption of halfe the Wine: then straine it, and with the straining hercof twice or thrice a day, bathe the frownce with a litle lint or bum-bast tyed on the toppe of an Instrument for the purpose. But you must well regarde whether the flesh be good or no, and with a tole fitte for it to search and cutte away the deade flesh, for otherwise it will doe little pleasure, and the Hawke should be assured to suffer great paynes, and yet to die at last. Hauing mundified the wound with the receit also, said, bath it onely with hony of Roses, & it will dispatch the Cure.

Take Verdigrers a quantity, binde it in a linnen cloth, kype it one day and one night in Rose Water, or Plantaine Water, or common water, not hauing the rest, and afterwards wash the frownce therewith, untill they be mortified, which you shall well perceyne by the quicke flesh that will grow vnder: then apply Honey of Roses in the ende of the Cure, and it shall doe your hawke great good.

The Cure.

Egrotiacus is an excellent thing to cure & kill the frownce in a Hawke, which is none other thing but a very Canker such as men are plagued withall. Wherefoze take Verdigrecc, Koch Alome, of eyther two ounces, Honey of Roses

Another

one.

one ounce, water of Plantaine, or me of Penegranats, of eyther two ounces and a halfe, set them on a soft burning fire, alwayes stirring them with a sticke, or wooden splatter, until it turne to the thickenesse of hony: then take a little of it, and mingle with a quantity of Plantaine water, and you shall find this the most excellent remedy, as well for the frownce in a Hawke, as also for the canker in the mouth of a man Thus much is necessary to be used, when the frownce doth happen vnto a Hawke by some postume of the head, engendred by a corrupt liuer, or some other inward part. But many times it so falleth out, that the beake of a Hawke is hindered, or offended with this kind of euill, and not the mouth so much, in such sort as the Hawke cannot well feede, by meane this mischiefe doth so fret and eate the hozne of her chappe and beake. For remedy of that, you must take a sharpe knife, and pare away as much of the beake as is corrupted: but if the malady or frownce haue eaten very farre vnder the hozne of the beake, it is not sufficient to cut it away with a sharpe knife, as farre as the canker hath eaten, but you must after wardes annoint the place with hony of Roses twice or thrice: and in so doing the Hawke shall recouer and doe well, for the hony of Roses wil both mundifie and incarne.

Sometimes a hawkes beake or chappe doth ouergrow so much, as it is very necessary to cope it with an yron, and afterward to sharpen the beake with a knife, taking away so much as is needefull for the better feeding of your Hawke, but in any wise you must not meddle with the nether chappe, because that doth not commonly grow so fast, nor so farre as to hinder your hawkes feeding. Wherefore that part is to be fauoured. Let this suffice as touching the diseases of the hawkes mouth, and the frownce, because there is no canker or frownce so ill, but being taken in time, with these receits, it wil be cured assuredly.

Of the Pantas.

One speciall disease among others that bee lurking and secret within the breast and couert parts of a Hawke, is the Pantas, a very dangerous eull, and familiar to hawkes: for lightly few escape that are once encombrd with this infirmity.

This mischief proceeds when the lungs and those breathing members by excellent heat are overdrizd, and baked in such sort, as they cannot by any meanes finally draine the ayre to them, nor yet utter it well being once receyued, for the better cooling of the heart, whose bellows the lungs are, by nature ordayned for that speciall purpose and office, wherby the hart wareth inflamed, and by a necessary consequent, the hawke of force must perish.

Beside that, the humidity and moisture of the head distilling from aboue vpon those breathing parts, & there entrasted and wahren thicke, is wont also to bee a great furtherance to this mischief, and breed difficulty of breathing. Therefore it shall be very necessary to regard it at the first, before the disease haue taken too deepe roote: for that then, (for any thing I know) there is no remedy in the world to be had for the Pantas, which is commonly termed *Asma*.

You may iudge of the beginning of this grieue, and know it by this. Your Hawke labourerh much in the panell, mouing her traine often by and dowayne, at each motion of her panell, and cannot many times mewte or lise: and when she doth lise, she droppes fast by her, and makes a small round burnt mewt: these are apparant signes that she hath the pantas growing on her.

Againe, you may perceyue it by the more violent motion of her gorge then custome was, but the other are the most assured signes that you can desire, and infallible. Soeuer, when your hawke doth oftentimes open and close her clappes and

beake, then is the disease very neare confirmed. And loke how much the more she doth it, y more is the Pantas rooted on her, and then is the cure desperate, and not to be hoped for.

The cure of the Pantas. The best remedie that euer I could finde for the Pantas, was to scolore the Hawke with good oyle oliue, well washed in fundrie waters, so long, untill it became cleare and white.

The way to wash oyle. By accustomed manner of washing it was, to put it in an earthen potte, that had a litle hole in the very bottom of it, of purpose made rounde, whereby it might the better bee stopte with the toppe of my finger: then do I conuey into this potte that quantitie of Dyle, which I meane to washe in it, and with cleare water do there coile it together with a wooden platter, or a spoone, that the water wareth somewhat dark with it: after which remouing my finger, the water passeth away by the hole, the Dyle remaining behinde, and swimming aloft, as it is the nature of it to do. And thus do I fire, seauen or eight times: so long untill I perceiue the Dyle to haue no filth left in it at all. Then of this Dyle thus prepared, I bestowe vppon my Hawke that hath the Pantas, filling therewith a chickens gutte washt very cleane, of an inch long and somewhat more, for a Falcon and Goshawke: but for other lesse Hawkes of a lesse length, fast knit at both endes with a threed, to the end the Dyle may not issue out, which gutte I conuay into the Hawkes throte, after she hath cast: and is emptie aboue and in the pannell both, holding her on the fiste till she make a meinte: and one houre after she hath left mewting, then I feede her with some slipper flesh, as the heart of a Calfe, or a Pullets leg ge, refusing to vie olde Pigeons and Sparowes, because they are euer hote meate, vnlesse happily the Hawke were very low and poore, but being hie and full of flesh, those other meates aforesaid, are not alone holefome, and sufficient for her, but they will be much better, being washt in water of Buglosse, and woong dyed in a linnen cloth, and then minged with the powder of Sugar

Sugar Candie, vsing this order fixe or eight dayes, or moze, euery other day till my Hawke recouer: giuing her euerie third or fourth day a cotton casting with Cubebes, & cloues, to scowze and discharge her of such moist humors as distilleth from her head, which sometimes (as I haue said before) is the chiefe and originall ground of this disease.

Besides this remedy, there is one other very good, and that is butter, and Larde well sised, and washed in sundry Waters, till they become very cleane, and White, which you may keepe in Rose-water, vntill you haue occasion to vse it.

Of these being thus prepared and conserued, you may take as you haue need, for euery scowzing such a quantity, as will serue to make a pyll or pellet, so great as you may well conuey into your Hawkes throat, vsing it in maner and time aforesaid: giuing her now and then among that scowzing of Cubebs and Cloues, as well for the reason already alleadged, as also because of her liquid meat and slipper feeding vpon those hearts, so bathed and steeped in water. For Cubebs and Cloues will greatly comfourt the stomacke and gorge of your Hawke.

I haue found by experience that oyle of swete Almonds is of wondrous efficacy in the cure of this disease, giuing it in a chickens gut as aforesaid.

If these remedies which I haue shewed doe not preuaile, nor performe the perfect cure of your diseased hawke, ne yet do make her melute, which hapned at no time to me in all my experience and practise. But when there is no remedy to be had at all, I can well allow the vse of Agaricke with a cotton casting, because Agaricke is of great force to cause a Hawke to lise. But if for all this, the griefe doe daily proceed and increase, then doe I thinke good that you bestow a Canterbury upon your Hawkes head, betwixt her eyes, & eake at her nares, specially if there be any imperfection in them. Some men are of opinion, for the cure of y^e Pantas you should giue your hawke

two inches of a Lucerts tayle, newly cut off, conueying it into your hawkes gorge, and afterwards setting her in some dark place, till shee haue cast, and then to giue her goats milke with the blood of a Doue. Other some Writers doe will and aduise to let the hawke bloud in the necke.

But I for my part haue neither tried the one nor the other, if I shall tell you the truth of the matter, because I doe not at all like of these deuises: but doe assure you, that with those other remedies and receits, which I haue taught you in this Chapter of the Pantas (I meane the scowings, and the canteric) I haue done very much good, and recovered my hawks of this disease, and therefore doe recommend you to them, as vndoubted experiments.

Betony reduced into the forme of an Electuarie with hony is a very good remedie for this grieffe, as well in men, as in Hawkes.

One other remedie which I find in an Italian Authoz, is this. Take Gummy, Rheubarbe, Saffron, & Sugar Candy, make all these into powder, giuing it to your Hawke, for the space of eight dayes at least in a chickens skinne, if shee will take it, if not, force it into her. And while you minister this medicine vnto her, all that time let her not be bozne on the fist: and withall among sometimes, giue washt fresh butter with sugar candy, and sometimes a cotton casting with incense within it. But I doe more commend to giue her: Bole Armoniacke in a Pill with hony.

These remedies no doubt are very good and soueraigne against the Pantas of a Hawke. Make you choice of them, but let the canteric be the last refuge, for that is an extremity. Remember this rule of Physicke, that euer it is best to begin with the weakest: for if they will profite and do sufficient good, in vaine it were to charge nature with the strongest receites, which are rough and churlish in working.

Of the infirmity and disease in the gorge
of a Hawke. when shee doth
cast her gorge.

Sundry are the diseases that Hawkes are pestred withal, by meane of the indisposition of the gorge, when the parte is out of tune: among which, the most ordinary and perillous is the casting of the gorge, when a Hawke doth cast her meat vndigested, in the selfe same forme she receyued it: or else corrupted, and of a loathsome saour, both which they do many times.

If shee cast it cleane, and not stinking, but of good smell, there is no great feare of the matter, nor any great danger: because it may proceede by meane some small bone is crossed and turned in the gorge of the Hawke, which doth cause her to cast it againe for her more ease and quiet: Wherefore in this case it shall bee good for the more surety, and to know the worst of the accident that may happen thereby, to beare your hawke to the water, or to offer her a basō of water, to trie whether she will bowze or no. For by bowzing, besides the good that she shall receiue by it, you shall haue euident profe and vndoubted shew of her disease, and that indeede shee is sicke, and doth stand in neede of Physicke: but if shee bowze not at all, it argueth her to bee in good tune.

These accidents are wont to happen by meane of ouer much moysture and humidity, and through excessiue rotten humors engendred in the gorge.

Wherefore if the Hawke cast her meat well saouring, and of good colour, neyther stinking to smell, nor loathsome to viewe, and doe bowze after it, it shall bee good to heat and comfort the gorge with the powder of Nutmegges and Cloues, with a quantity of Huske, all entwapped in a peece of fine cotton or bombast, giuing it to the hawke when shee is emptie

paneld, as custome is to doe, holding her on the fist, vntill shee put ouer her said casting into her gorge. Then two howres after she hath cast it againe, it shall be very necessary to feede her with young Dones, giuing but halfe a gorge, or somewhat lesse at a time: & at night when hee sups her, to let her plume a little, and if the Hawke will bowze, to giue her leaue to doe it, for truely it will be very holefome for her. By this meanes I promise you, I haue recouered sundry sicke halwkes, and chesly Sparowhawkes.

I haue ouer and besides this, used with great good successe good Rose water alfred with a quantity of powder of cloues, and muske, preparing it after this manner.

I haue taken Rose water two ounces, powder of Cloues two scruples, of fine muske five graines: and of this haue I giuen my halwke five ounces, or thereabout, after that as my halwke hath been eyther poore or sicke in state, holding her on the fist, vntill she hath made a meate.

This medicine will bring her to a good appetite, a swete breath, and will besides all these serue very well.

But if that which she doth cast, be corrupted and stinking: ouer and besides the foresaid remedies, which indeede are excellent good, I can allow well that you take the roote of Celydonie, or Celondine, remouing away the vpper rynde, and pill off the roote vntill it looke redde, and stoppe againe, then to infuse it in a quantity of luke warme water, stirring the roote vp and downe in the water, to cause it to receiue the effect and quality of the Celydonie the hore. Of which root you must (after you haue so done) conuey a pellet as bigge as a beane for the huger sort of halwkes, into the beake of your Hawke, thrusting it downe with your saefinger into the very gorge of her, to the end it may the better descend into your Hawke. Besides this, it is very good to open her beake, & conuey into her one spoonefull of the water aforesaid, not all at once, but at twice or thrice, closing fast her clappes againe

gaine, because she may the better keepe it, and not cast it byppe presently.

This being done, keepe her a space vpon the fist, vntill the roote and licour be well settled in her gorge. After which, cast her on the perch in such a place where is no resort, eyther of people, Dogges, Chickens, Cattes, or other such like things, to the end you may the better discern her scowring: and besides, that shee may haue the lesse cause to bate. There let her stand vntill shee hath cast all the roote which shee receyued, and that the water hath made her mewt, and use sufficiently, which will doe her very great good. Then after two howres it shall be well to giue her a yong Kat or House, newly stripped out of the skinne hote, and soe lacke thereof, a young Pigeon, whome you shall kill, by throwing her forcibly against the ground, with the raines downeward, because the blood may gather together and stand: whereof feed your Hawke giuing her the heart also, and the raines thereof, without any more allowance of any of the Pigeons fleshy. When shee hath dispatched and ridde this beaching of the Pigeons heart and blood, or of the young Kat, then giue her in like manner the like quantity, onely of the dead Dove: onely twice a day to a Sparowhawk, but to a Falcon or Goshawk, foure or fise beachings in one day, euer obseruing the selfe same order that I haue prescribed you.

The next morning you may, if neede be, in a little lint, or flaxe, or such deuise, giue a scowring of Incense or Libanum, I meane the leaues of it brused in your hand, as smal as is possible, giuing her but a small gorge, to the end that towardes the Cucning, you may allow her a reasonable Supper.

By this vsage and order haue I cured sundry Hawkes of mine owne, and other mens.

You must note y when these remedies aforesaid do not profite

nor doe the feate, and that the Hawke doth cast her moze than twice, then is it a desperate case, and so much the worse, if the Hawke bee low and poore, for then in that case haue I seene very few or none recured.

Neuerthelesse I haue sometimes seene a maruaile wrought in this case, by making the greater kind of hawkes, as Falcons, Gersfalcons, and such like, drunk with a spoonful or two of strong Halmesey, conueied by force into her gorge: but to the lesser hawks you must not giue so much of the malmesie, but in lesse quantity. Which done, they haue been placed vpon a bed or a cushion, for on the perch they cannot stand, being drowtie, but will lie as thinges in a trance for the space of a quarter of an houre, and many neuer recouer themselues againe, but if happily any doe after they are thus dealt withall recouer and liue, and scowze away their medicine, no question that hawke shall thoroughly recouer: then is it good to giue her of the bloody parts of a Pigeon vsed in that manner as I foreshewed you, but this dangerous medicine is not to be giuen, but in desperate cases.

Of diuers Accidents that happen to

Hawkes, by meanes of fowle-

nesse of the gorge, and

indisposition there.

of.

It hapneth sometimes that a Hawke can hardly put ouer her meat, which may bee discerned by this, when in the morning she hath of her supper aboue. This misfortune chanceth partly by reason her meat was ouer drie, and (as we may say) so hard baked in the gorge, as shee could not put it ouer, and partly againe, for that the Hawke cannot endue sufficiently, neyther yet dooth fill in the Pannell as shee ought to doe.

In

In the first case, I haue helpen diuers with giuing the Hawke water at will, to bolue her pleasure, bathing besides her feet and perch with fresh cold water: which not seruing the turne, I haue thrust my forefinger into her gorge, and so holpen it along, and sometimes my little finger, or a wax candle: and by that meanes haue caused her to fill in the ventricle sooner than otherwise she would haue done. The weakenesse of which part diuers times is a cause that the Hawke doth not well endue, nor fill in the Pannel.

Some whiles againe I haue vsed, and chiefly to Falcons to giue a scolding in Cotton of powder of Hummye, prepared of Cloues and Nutmegs, rolling aloft vpon the cotton a little lynt of flaxe, because they should the sooner cast it. And by this meanes haue recouered them presently.

When a hawke doth endew but slowly, and hath by that means small lust to her meat, you must thus do, to make her more eager, & sharp, wzap her meat in the seed of *Nasturcum*, or water crassies, and so cause her to take it. But this must be vsed only in winter, by reason that kind of seed is very hote.

The meat being thus vsed, will bring her to be very sharpe sette, and cause her to be well breathed, and besides make her lusty, for indeed it is a medicine very excellent, and of infinite vertue.

Besides, sometimes the gorge is so out of tune, as it is the cause that the hawke at her accustomed houre doth not caste, but retayneth her casting within her. Whereupon it behoues some art to be vsed to make her cast. The next remedy for that (as I haue said already) is to giue the roote of Celendine, prepared in forme aforesaid.

Moreouer mustard seede, otherwise called Senuy seede, is an excellent & a present remedy for that mischiefe, being conueyed into the Hawkes throat of the bignes of a beane, to the huger sort of hawkes: but to the lesser hawkes a lesse quantity ought to be giuen: & besides that, one graine of Cloues, with a little pure Aloes well washt, albeit that will somewhat bere
and

and wrong the hawke in this case.

But aboue all other, doe I boymmend and preferre a scowring conueyed into a little cotton casting, that is made of the powder of Aloes Spaticke washt, of Cloues, Nutmegs and Ginger, of eck of these equall portions, rolling the Cotton in a little Tow or Flaxe, making it as hard with your hand as you may, & then rolling it in the powder of cloues, and forcing it downe the Hawkes throat: and presently you shall see your hawke cast it vp with the olde casting which shee had before. This, besides the benefite of that, will comfort greatly, and strengthen the gorge, and scoure the head of all such euill humors as are there, surcharging the same. The vse of this deuise now and then will be very necessary and beneficiall to your Hawkes without doubt.

If your Hawke will not cast, take Aloes, Pepper, powder of Cloues, and hony of Roses, making of all these a long pyll, and as bigge as a casting, giue it your hawke, and shee shall presently cast vpon the taking of it.

Of wormes that molest and trouble hawke; out of measure.

Now doe I hold it high time, and the place very conuenient to write of such kinds of wormes, as do trouble and vex the poore hawke as her mortall enemies, which after a sort doe depend of the gorge, through whose weakenesse there are engendred grosse and viscuous humors in the bowels of a hawke, where being weakely wrought by default of naturall heat, the humor conuertes into small wormes a quarter of an ych long and more.

You may perceiue these wormes to plague and trouble your hawke, when you see her cast her gorge, when her breath stinckes, when shee trembleth and writheth her traine, when shee croakes in the night, offereth with her beake to her panel, when her meow is not cleane, white, nor in such abundance as it ought to be. And besides all this, when your Hawke
keepes

keepe at one stay, and is lott of flesh continually.

In this case it behooues you to destroy these wormes eyther with a scowring of washt Aloes Epaticke, Mustard seede, and Agarick, of each one equall portions, vsing to giue it as I haue taught you before. Or else by ministring the powder of the Gal of a Boze pig dyed in the smoake: or if these fayle, to giue the powder of Harts horne being dried.

White Dittander, *Hiera p. gra minore*, (for there are sundry kinds of it) of each two drams, Aloes Epaticke well washt thre drams, Agaricke, Saffron, of each one dram, being all incorporated with hony of Roses, is an excellent remedie against the wormes. You must keepe it well, and giue Falcons, Goshawkes and such like, the bignes of a beane, but to Sparowhawkes, and the lesser sort of Hawkes, as much as a pease, in forme of a pyll, thrusting it downe your Hawkes throat, keeping her after it a space on the fist, till she haue sused and melted her medicine, feeding her afterward with good meat after your wonted maner. And this shall recover her, and kill the wormes.

For the same disease it is very good to giue a scowring of white Dittander, Aloes Epaticke well washt, Cubebes foure or fve, a few flakes of saffron, enwrapped in a morsell of flesh, to cause the halwke the better to take it.

This receipt no doubt will both make the halwke to suse and melt, and withall recover her. For it is an approued remedie against the wormis, and specially when the halwke doth with and weest her traine.

Againe, take *Rheuponticum*, Sugar Candy, filings of yron, of each like quantity, of these, with iuyce of Wormewood, frame pyls, & conueying them into the skinne of a chicken, giue your halwke one pyll at a time, and it shall doe her pleasure.

Of the Filanders.

Now I am entred in speech of wormis, I thinke it good to write somewhat of y^e Filanders, to giue both knowledge & cure.

cure of them. Albeit these woꝝms do not al depend of the gorge, foꝝ their natural place, & being is near the the rains of a hawk, where they be entwapped in a certaine thin net oꝝ skin, seuerall by themselves, apart from eyther gut oꝝ gorge.

These Filanders (as the very name doth import,) are smal as threads, & one quarter of an inch long, and moꝝe proper and peculiar to falcons, than to any other halowe oꝝ fowle. And this makes me to thinke that they are naturally allowed the Falcon, because indeed they doe not at all times vere & trouble the halwks, but now and then, & especially when the hawk is poꝝe & low of flesh. But if she be hie & lusty, then by reason of the abundance of nourishment & food that they receyue from the halwke, they molest her not at all, but rather do her good: & my reason is this. I cannot be induced to thinke that nature (who doth vse to make nothing but to some end and purpose) hath produced and placed these Filanders in that part of the falcon foꝝ naught, oꝝ to hurt the halwke. But how & in what sort they pleasure oꝝ profit the halwke, I could neuer yet reach by conecture.

When they are troubled and grieued with the Filanders, you shall first discern it by the pouerty of the halwkes, by ruffling their traines, & by certain twitches and starts that they will make, straying the fist oꝝ pearch with their poluice, and lastly by their croaking in the night time, which kind of noyse they vtter, when the Filanders picke and gripe them within. Foꝝ when they want their sustenance, which they can by no meanes haue when the halwks are low and poꝝe, then do they endeauour to rend and breaake that slender net whercin they are naturally inclosed, to issue out to seeke their victuals some other where. And many times it hapneth, that, not seeing to it in time, and at the first, they passe through their web, & crall vp as hie as the very heart, and other principall partes of the Hawke, whereof it must needs consequently follow, that shee perissheth without redemption.

I haue sometimes seene this pestilent woꝝme by piercing
and

and breaking the bed wherein nature hath layde them, ascend vp so hie as they came forth, & appeared at the Hawkes beake and mouth.

Wherefoze it shall be necessary to respect the cure of these Flyanders, not by killing them as you would doe other wormes, (foz then happily being dead, and rotting in that place, from whence they cannot passe away with the hawks melute, they would there corrupt & byad a filthie impostume in her) but the way that you must take, is, by making them drunke with some medicine to entertaine them in such sorte, as they may not offend or gripe the hawke.

The best remedy that can bee deuised foz it, is to take a Garlick head, pilling from the cloues therof the vtmost rind: which done, you shall w some small yron toole or bodkin heat in the fire, pierce the Cloues, and make certaine holes in the. And after wards skaping them in oyle at least thre dayes, giue your Falcon one of them down her throat: foz the Cloue of Garlicke vsed in this manner as I tell you, will so enrage & astone the filanders, that foz thirty or forty dayes after they will not at all molest your Hawke Whereupon some Falconers when their Falcons bee low and poze, once in a moneth doe of ordinarie giue them a cloue of Garlicke foz feare of the filanders, to pzeuent the worst, and truly to good effect. And foz that very purpose and cause, are seldome or neuer without Garlicke skaped in Dyle, where the longer they lye, the better, and more medicinable they are.

Thus must you deale with those filanders that lie in the raynes. But there is one other kind of filanders lying in the guts or panel of a hawke, which are long, small and white worms, as though they had droopt out of the raines of y hawke. If you will destroy those filanders, you must take Aloes Cypaticke, flyings of yron, Putmegs, & so much hony as will serue to frame a pyll, which pyll you shall giue your hawke in y morning, as soon as she hath cast, holding her on the fist foz the space of an howze after. The cast her on the perch, & when you

you geſſe her to haue liſed her fill, and meloted it cleane, then feede her with good hote meate.

There are beſides theſe, yet one other ſort of ſilanders in the guls of a halwe alio, which cauſe a halwe to caſt her gorge as ſone as ſhe hath fed, and doe make her ſtrong breathed: ſo; them prouide this remedie.

Take Aloes Spaticke, & wormwood made into very ſmal powder, temper the powder with oyle of bitter Almonds: and that done, annoint therewith the flanks and ſides of your halwe. And if you like not the oyle, ſo; greſing your falcons feathers and plumes, compound thoſe ſoreſad powders with Vineger at the fire: but it is certaine that the Oyle is the better far of both, and more proper to this diſeaſe,

If you can, giue your halwe oyle of bitter Almonds, and not diſquiet her gorge, and after it beſtow the other cure vpon her, with the annointing her as I haue taught you, you ſhall find it the moſt perfect remedie that may be againſt thoſe ſilanders that lodge in the guts and bowels of your halwe.

Of the diſeaſe of the Liver.

The liuer of a halwe is oftentimes enflamed by ouermuch bating and trauell, as it hapneth not ſeldome to falcons brought from far and ſo; rain countries by ſhip, & again, when they be impatient and bedlam in the mew, or when they ſie ſurcharged wth ouer great bels. ſo; the ouerbelling of a falcon puts her to a greater paine and trouble than needs. By theſe, & ſuch like occaſions, halwes become hote liuered. Againe ſometimes it hapneth by meane of an Apoſtume, which is engendred eyther by ſome pricke of a thorne, or the ſtipe of an other halwes poince, by crabbing wth her. ſo; when they haue ſuch a ſtipe or pricke, the ſkin is broken outwardly, but the bloud remaining corrupt within, engendreth the apoſtume. Many times this diſeaſe of the liuer procedes of ſome bruife againſt the ground, or in a tree, or the encounter with another ſowle.

You ſhal perceiue this diſeaſe of the inflammation of y^e liuer when

When your halowe standeth melancholy, casteth not at her accustomed and wonted howres, by her foule castings, by her sinking and ill coloured meluts (whereof I spake before) by her labouring thicke in the panell, and by feeling of her: For her pulse doth beat as the pulse of a man that hath a feauer. Moreover, her melut is as blacke as any incke. The disease is the most pestilent and dangerous of all others.

If the heat of her liuer proceede of too much bating, or broiling with her selfe, you may easily cure her with foure or five good liquid and cooling gorges, as to fixe her with the legge of a Pullet, or the heart of a Teale, bathed in Water of Buglosse, Bowzage, Harts tongue, and such like waters.

Moreover, it is very Soueraigne to wash her meate in the iuyce of Venbane, or ellic (that which doth much more refresh the Hawke) to take a little larde or bacon without the rinde, and well washt and conserued in good Rose water, and last of all rolled in powder of Sugar Candy. With this receypte more than with any other, am I accustomed to recomfort and refresh my halowe when she is sick of her liuer. Notwithstanding the other medicines are very wholesome and good. And specially good fresh butter, or Dyle washte and prepared, as I taught you in the former chapter.

But when the mischief of the liuer is engendred by some prick of a thorne, or the crabbing with some other hawkes or foule, as diuers times it happeneth to the Falcon, by encounter with a Hearon, when they binde together in the aire. In this extremity, mummy purified made to powder, is very good. You must toll your hawkes meate in this mummy prepared three or foure times, and so giue it to your hawke: and if she refuse to take it of her selfe then conuey it into her by force, with a cotton casting, foure or five dayes one after another.

If she be ill affected in her liuer by a bruise against y ground, or agalast a tree, or by encounter with some other foule, then take

take Kewbarbe of the best one scruple, drie it vpon a hote yron pan, vntill it may be made into fine powder, of that giue in a canuas casting, the weight of two graines of wheate to your larger sort of hawkes, but for the lesse hawke, the one half will suffice. After she hath taken this casting, shee bee he in flesh then two howres after feede her with a pullets legge washed in one of those cooling waters, but if she be low and poore, with good hote meat. Thus must you continue four or five dayes, giuing one day the casting with Kewbarbe, and another day with the mummy aforesaid. Truly without doubt your hawke shall recouer if you follow this methode, vnlesse the yuer bee remoued out of his place, which sometimes dooth happen by some great bryse or straine. And you shall know it by a continuall hardnesse which you shall see in the hawkes pannel, and by her yellow melws.

For this inconuenience there is no remedy in the worlde to be had although you would trie all the medicines that are to be vsed to hawkes, you shall profit nothing. It must needes follow that within five dayes your hawke peke off the perch. It is not curable.

Giordanus an excellent Falconer, for the indisposition and heat of the yuer, willethe you to take halfe an ounce of Soldanel, and one ounce of Ireos, which is flour de Luce. You must beate these into fine powder, and conuey it into your casting, & so giue it your hawke. Withal at night hee wills you, when your hawke hath put ouer, and well scowred her filth, feed her with good meate washt in these cooling waters following.

Take water of Endiue, Haydenheare, Cyrozie, and Buglosse: in these waters may you wash your hawkes meate, as also her casting, if it please you, wrapping in the casting the powder aforesaid. For what with the helpe of the one and the ther, no doubt you shall see a very good effect.

Moreover the said *Giordanus* saith, that the Gerfalcones are of all oher the hottest hawkes, and therefore to maintaine and keepe them sound, he doth aduise to wash their castings in this water

water following.

Take Cindie water, Haydenheare, other wise called *Capillus Veneris*, the water of *Scabiosa*, of eyther two ounces, one dramme of choise Rewbarbe, of the best Agaricke one scruple, put these in infusion, where after they haue been infused seuen houres wash your Hawkes casting in it. This order vse euer when your Gerfalcon is out of tune, & it shall greatly pleasure her.

Of diseases that happen to Hawkes feet, and first as touching the swelling of a Hawkes foot.

Sometimes the arme and foot of a Hawke doth swell, by means of ill humors that descend and drop down through weakenes of the foot or arme, through ouer great trauel & toile, through age, by reaso of some blow or bynise receined long before. This mischiese may easily bee discerned aswell by view of eye, as touch of hand: for besides that you shall plainly perceiue it in sight, you may feel a very great heat in the member, so as sometimes the Hawke is vnable to stand on her legs for paine and anguish thereof. Wherefore it is necessary to looke to it with all care that may be, and to vse the matter, as the humor breed not the gale, or the pinne, which oftentimes happeneth to those poore birdes to their great and continuall plague.

The way to cure it, is to giue the humor a vent by launsing it, and after that to recomfort the member, by ofte anointing it with the white of an egge, vinegar, and rose water, well beaten and coyled together, or else with very good olde oyle of oliues, such as you can come by out of a bottle wherein oyle hath been long time kept: so those drops that hardly come out of the bottle, are farre better than any new fresh oyle, and are moze medicinable in this case.

Moreover, besides the ceasing of the paine, to delay the swelling, you shall find it very excellent good, to take the powder of *Acacia*, & *terra Sigillata*, of eyther foure drams, incorporating them with vinegar, the white of an egge, Rose water, and the iuyce of Nightshade, as much as will suffice to make this vnguent soft and delicate, and with this receite to anoint the

Addition,

hawks foot or arme oftentimes so: a space: for this vnguent no question, will both take away the immoderate ach and paine, as also mollifie and delay the swelling, and so restore youe hawke to her former plight againe. [But about all there is none moze certaine then to take oyle of bay, and beating it wel with aqua v. rae, annoint the hawks foot or legs therewith.]

An other approued medicine is, to annoint the swelling of your hawkes foot with *Oleum Petralium* (which is the oyle of a Roche) and with oyle of white Lillies, taking of each of these like quantity, the blood of a pigeon, and the talow of a candle, heating all these together a little at the fire. This vnguent will thoroughly resolue the mischief, or at the least, by resoluing the thinnest humors, bring it to that passe, as you shal see the greatest parts well digested which you shal perceiue by the whitenes and hardnes thereof. When must you make an issue by lancing finely with a knife the skin of the hurt place, & afterwards annoint it so: certaine dayes with the vnguent also: said, and it shall recover.

Besides this, a very good remedy so: the swelling in a hawks foot after a rupture made, is to vse this cer of that followeth. Take Gumme Arabicke, Armoniack, *Sagapeum* (a gumme so called, of eyther two drams, Crake Pitch, and ship pitch, of each a reasonable quantity, powder of Balsicke three ounces, of oile of Juniper, or of the fire tree, new wax as much as wil suffice to make a Cerot according to art: dissolve your gums in vineger, which done, spread of this vpon a pleggat of linn cloth, applying it handsemlly both within the foot and without, making certaine holes where through to conuey the hawks stretchers or talons: Alwayes remen:bring if the swollen part be broken befoze the application of your Cerot, to mundifie & cleanse the water and slime that is in the wound, and so cuerie two or thye dayes to change and renue your Cerot.

The vertue of it, is to desiccate, comfort, & mundifie the flth and quittance that is in the hurt member, wherby the hurt must of so:re be recovered.

Of the Gout in a Hawke,

Many

MAny times for all the care and remedies aforesaide, the Gowt doth befall a halwk, which is none other thing thā a hard tumour and swelling, full of corruption about the ioynts of a Halwks foot and stretchers, which disease is very painefull and offensive, by mean whereof the halwke cannot prey. Truly the gowt is an incurable euill, and may bee termed a (*numquam finis.*) Let Falconers and writers say what they list, I for my part can thus much assure you, that in all my life, I was neuer able by any deuise to cure the gowte confirmed, whether it were for want of cunning in me, or by reason of the malignity of the disease, which doth rebel and scorn any remedy that shall bee applyed vnto it. Yet notwithstanding because it shal not seme that I do it vpon sloth, & for desire to be silent, I will lay downe some one remedy or two vsed by diuerse Falconers, though oft times to small purpose or successe.

Some for the Gowt doe vse to take the pyls of wild Apples or Crabs, wild and solwe sloes, the rind of an Ash, or the keyes that grow vpon the ashe beaten into small powder, mingling it with halfe a pound of olde Dyle Oyle, all which they put into a Glasse bottle. or other vessell of glasse close stoppt with Masse, or such like deuise, so as no breath may issue forth of the Vessel, which done, they couer it in sand in the sun, or in horse dung for the space of forty dayes, and after that they strain it altogether, so as the vertue of the ingredience may be incorporated with the oyle. With this forsooth they annoynt the place, hoping to resolue and cure the Gowt, which I could neuer doe vpon any halwke of mine.

Othersome do accustome to annoint the Gowt in a halwk, with the milke or iuyce of Selandine, and the marrow of a Bacon hog, & taking a peece of linnen cloth, doe bath the member every third day with the strongest Vineger they can get, and doe cause their halwke to stand vpon all this for the remedy of the Gowte.

Againe, there are, that with the iuyce of Selandine, Vinegar, and Hony, doe vaunt they haue made an Unguent wherewith they haue done great wonders. - But because

by experience I could neuer find these to prouaile in the cure of the gowte, I leaue to speake or write in commendation of the same, putting you out of all hope for recovery of the same.

Of the Pinne in the Hawkes foot, a disease much like the corne in the foot of a man. The Italians tearme them *Chiodetti*.

There is yet one other euill which hapneth in the foote of a hawke, by meane of matter that powzeth down in a manner as hard to be cured as the Gowte, and as cumbersome to the silly hawke as the Gout, for by reason of the pinne shee is neyther well able to foot her prey, to feed her selfe, nor yet to stand sure vpon her perch.

The Pinne is a swelling disease that doth resemble sharp nayles, rising vp in the bottome or palme of the hawkes foote, and by reason it doth so much in shape resemble a nayle, by meane of the sharpenesse thereof, those swellings are called by the Falconers of Italy *Chiodetti*, as a man would terme them in English small nayles, of which, very few hawks can be cured.

Yet for remedy of this disease, some doe aduise to open the vein of the leg, a thing not only friuolous to talke of, & a verie old Inomans fable, or Canterbury Tayle, but also very peilous to be put in practise. For truly neyther will I my selfe at any time practise it, ne yet aduise others to doe it. I can moze commend that you mollifie and make soft the said pin with strong Vineger the best that may be gotten, which done, pare it til the blood follow after: then to bring it to maturation, and to ripen it, apply handsomely vpon it in a linnen plegget, a quantity of vnguent made of iuyce of Lemmons, one ounce & a halfe of hennes grese, three Drams powder of Mastike, leaues of Wistony and Frankensence, or Dibannum a reasonable portion, & so much new wa re as will serue the purpose.

Besides this, I doe vse to boyle it in good white wine, all these

these things together, Ware, Dyle of bitter Almonds, of each like quantity, a little Sage, Frankinsence, Kewe, Rosemary, to the consumption of thre partes, then pounding well all these with Turpentine and yelloſo Ware, I make an vnguent of excellent vertue and operation. And if by these remedies aforesaid, the Pinne become to be soft, and forgo his hardnesse, then doth it behoue you to cut it out from the roote, as low as is possible, and to drie it by with *Agrippa*, an vnguent so called, and with *Gratia Dei*, mingling these two together by equall portions, as much of the one as of the other.

Duer and besides all these, the playster that is called *Emplastrum Sacrum* and *Isis*, whome the Apothecaries do so term are of singular vertue, because they doe mollifie and desiccate the wound or disease. I cannot remember, that about twice, I could euer doe any good vpon my Hawkes herewith (nor with any other remedy) and therefore I will leaue to make any further recitall hereof.

There be some ventrous Falconers, that will with a cauterizing yron goe about to roote and burne out the Pinne, which I will at no time endeaour to doe, doubting least thereby I shall shrinke my Hawkes sinewes, and spoile my Hawke, by meanes they are so neare neighbours to the heart.

Of the breaking of a Pounce, or Cley
of your Hawke.

Seeing that I haue begunne to write and decipher you the Smischiefes that doe happen to hawkes fete, it shall not be beside my purpose, nor amisse to say somewhat of the cure of their Pounces and Talons, when eyther by striking the fowle, or by any other accident they breake cleane off, or rine in sunder.

Wherefore when your hawk hapneth to haue this mischiefe the part of the pounce, or the whole pounce being broke away, you must apply vnto it the bladder of the gall of a Henne,

using the matter so as it may get into the broken Talon, binding it so handsomely and artificially to the hawkes foot, as the gall may not issue out, nor fall away from the place. This deuise will stoppe the blood, cease the paine, and within foure or fīue dayes fasten and harden the horne of the Pounce, so as the hawke shall be able to flie: and if shee be a Falcon shee shall strike or ruffe a Ducke as before her hurt.

And to the end your hawk teare it not away with her beak, it shall be necessary eyther to clap her on a hood with a false beake made vnto it, or to fasten to her hood a peece of leather artificially, so long and large as may serue the turn, to arm her beake, so as in time her pounce, if it be but broken, may waire whole againe: or if it be cleane riued alway, a new may grow in the place againe. [But if it be not cleane riued away, then with a little new red sealing wax first about it, let her rest, & it will some conglutinate together again.]

Addition,

Let this suffice as touching the breaking or riuing of the Pounce of a Hawke.

When the thigh or legge of a hawke is out of ioynt.

By some outward accident many times the thigh or legge of a Hawke is become out of ioynt: wherefoze it shall be very necessary in this case, as soone as is possible, to set it in his right and naturall place againe, to the end that no matter nor flure of humoz descend or distill to hinder the setting of it in ioynt againe, which must needs ensue if it be not regarded in time. Which done, set the hawke in some such place where shee shall haue no occasion to bate or boile with her selfe, but be at the greatest quiet and rest shee may, applying medicines that haue vertue to desiccate and strengthen the hurt member which you shall doe by bathing a linnen plegget, or a plegget of flax in the white of an Egge, Dyle of Roses, and Turpentine, with two drams of *Sanguis Draconis*, and of *Aloes* incorporated together, and binding it about the thigh or legge which is out of ioynt, and fastning ouer and about the said plegget a slender roller of linnen cloth, to conserue & keepe it

it the moze firmly and stayedly in the place where you would haue it to remaine. Using the matter thus ten dayes together thisting and rensing the medicine eucry two dayes once, to the end the plegget waye not ouer drie and stiffe to the hurte member.

I can like very well withall, if befoze you apply this said medicine, you bath well the thigh or legge of the hawk with a reasonable warme lotion or bath made of Wine, roses dried, Myrthe, Sage, Comfrey, Camomill, and Rosemary: fo: these will warme and comfozt the nerues and sinewes, and withall drie vpp such fluxe of humoz as shall powze down vpon the lame and brosed member. [But aboute all, if you bath it wth the oyle of Swallowes & the oyle of Pandrag mixt together, it will take away all paine and tumoz.]

Addition.

When a hawke hath broken a thigh or a legge.

If by any mishap your hawke haue broken an arme or a leg, as sundry times Falcons that are fowle slayers doe vse to doe by some stripe or encounter at the brooke with a strong fowle, you must with all care and speed set right the broken bones in their naturall place againe: which done, deplume and plucke away the feathers from the member that is hurt round about the wound.

Then take { Bole Armeriacke,
Aloes Epaticke of the best,
Sanguis Draconis, } Of each a reasonable quantity made into fine powder.

After that take of { Beane flowze,
Barly flowze,
Linsced flowze, } Of each one dramme.

Then take of { Oyle of Dill,
Oyle of Roses, } Of each two drams.

Then take { The white of an egge,
The mucilage of fenegreke,
The mucilage of linscede,
The mucilage of hollshock, } So much of these as will serue to make a playster according to art.

When you haue made this plaster, spread a portion of it thinne vpon flaxe or Lyncé well towled, applying it vpon the rupture and broken place with as great cunning and care as you can: you cannot vse it too daintily when you apply it, because of the tenderesse of the hurt. This done, binde it with a fine linnen coller to stay the playster. Then make fine splets of Timber all of one length, thinne as may be, and in fashion like the scales of a Swordscabbard, whome you must entwappe in Lyncé for brusing the member. These splets be stow orderly about your Hawkes legge or thigh on euery side, binding them with the linnen rollers or fillets artificially, but neyther so losely as the bones may slippe out of their place, ne yet so streightly, but that the hurt member may receyue his naturall nourishment & comfort. For otherwise it would be mortified, and the vse of it lost.

This ligature and rolling of the member must be continued at the least 30. dayes, for that the bone cannot close againe firmly vnder one moneths space. Yet can I wish that you vnbind your rollers, and change your medicine twice at the least in the first fiftene dayes, dealing so daintily as the boues may not sunder thereby. And by meane thereof will your medicine, and the ligature worke the better effect.

Lastly, it shall not be amisse after you haue thus done, to vse for thre or foure dayes this lotion or water, to bath your hawkes leg, to strengthen and comfort the place.

Take Koch Allom one dramme, Roses dried, the Pill or rinde of Pomegranets, and Frankensence, of each a small quantitie, white Wine as much as will suffice: wherein you must boyle these things aforesaid to the consumption of halfe the wine with this lotion, bath your hawkes thigh and legge plucking away the feathers as aforesaid. And this shall comfort the member so as no fluxe of humors shall repayre to the place. Besides all this you must not forget during the time of this cure to keepe your diseased hawke remoued from all noise and access of people: and if this misfortune befall her in the Winter time, you must set her warme.

Howeuer it shall bee good and necessary in the beginning of your cure to giue your hawke,

- 1 Aloes washd, o2
- 2 Agaricke in Trocyscks, }

to scowze her, to the end there grow no inflammations. And withall to feede her with good meat, the better to maintaine her in state during the cure.

It will bee good for you to vse the helpe of some Apothecary for the confection of the playster, as also for your lotion or bath: for the more artificially it is made, the better effect it will take. Truly it doth stand with good reason that it will recure your Hawke, the receit is so good. All the care must be in the dainty handling of the broken member, and in rolling and splotting it orderly.

Of the stripes and bruises in a Hawke.

HAwks are wont diuerse times to receiue stripes & blows by other folowes, as the Falcon by encounter wth a heron, and sometimes by some other accident, as by carrying her in a hawkes bag vpon occasion, or by rashing into bushes & thorns or such like hurtfull places.

These stripes and hurts either are simple hurts (as they are termed) that is to say, in the skinne and flesh of a hawke only, or else compounds, as when a nerue and sinew is prickd, or cut in sunder.

The simple wounds and hurts are of slender or no danger at all, and will bee recured lightly againe, eyther with the iuyce of *Orgum*, or a bath and lotion made of *Basticke*, *Aloes* and *Byrthe* two drammes, *Pympernell*, *Comfrey* and *Sage*, of eyther a handfull and a halfe, of *Agresta* cleare and good, sixe pounds, putting all these thinges aforesaide into a stone vessell made very cleane, or else into an earthen potte, there suffering it to boyle so long with a close couer vpon it, vntill two third parts of the *Agresta* be wasted and consumed. Then strayingning it very well, adding vnto it one *Dunce*

of powder of Myrtle. This may you resort to vse as a blessed and soueraigne medicine.

There is yet one other notable medicine deuised by *Maister Fredericke Zurz*, and oftentimes approued by mee with very good successe.

Take good Aloes, Myrtle, *Olibanum*, & *Sanguis Draconis*, of eyther one dramme, of fine Grains one scruple: beat al these into powder, and infuse them in two ounces of *Aqua vite*, for the space of twelue houres: then after straine it very wel, & of this vse to the hurts of your hawkes head, and also to her Shoulders, if they receiue any bzuise or stripe.

But in any condition I cannot allow the vse of Oyle of Roses in hurts of the head, as it saimes that the said Authour would haue it.

If your hawkes skinne of her thigh or hinder parts be broken, fretted away, or hurt by bearing her in a close Canuas bagge, or such like, you may easily recouer her with this deuise. The leaues of dried Sage beaten to powder, or the powder of *Olibanum*, or *Pasticke*, bathing the hurt with white wine, whē you meane to apply the powder, and in two or thre dayes you shall see it recouered.

But if the stripe bee ioyned and matched with the offence of any nerue or sinew, then will it be a harder matter to cure, for that the hurt is of greater impoytance and danger, for then is it wont to be full of paine, and to cause inflammation. Wherefoze in this case, the best remedy that can be deuised, is excellent good oyle powdered reasonable hote into the hurt, taking away the feathers first that are about the wound, and vsing this bath about the member where the hurt is.

Take Roch Alome one dramme, dried Roses, rinds of Pomegranates and Myrtle, of each a quantity, boyling all these in good odoriferous White Wine to the consumption of halfe.

No question this will greatly comfozt the wound, and hinder the fluxe of humors that otherwise would slow downe to the place, and breede an *Apostume*.

Much more might be said of stripes and bruises of hawkes, but I doe leaue you ouer to the learned Physicians & skilfull Surgeons, because I will not ouerweary you with tedious circumstances: accounting it sufficient for mee to haue laide downe the cures for most ordinary hurts, which do risest happen to hawkes, and of such as haue times past by fortune come to my handes. If you couet to haue greater store of Medicines for the cure of any member or hurt part of your hawke, I aduise you that haue skill in the Italian tongue to flee ouer to *Messer Frederigo Giorgi* his practise, plainely and excellently set downe in his Wooke of Falconrie, from whence I haue collected sundry things. But as touching these hurtes and stripes of hawkes, I haue not borrowed much of him, but haue in this part of my collection more vsed the brieue cure of *Francesco Sforzino Vicentino*, that excellent Italian Gentleman Falconer.

Of Hawkes Lyse.

Having hether to spoken of such diseases and graces, as for the most part hawkes are troubled withall within their bodie: now remayneth that in few speeches I shew you a remedy for vermine and Lyse, a particular passion and affection that lighteth on the skin of a hawke, and specially about her head, the plye of her wings, and her traine: for in daede these lyse and mytes doe chiefly raigne and lodge in those thre parts of the hawkes, more than in any other.

Falconers doe vse to ridde these vile woormes and lyse in the winter time by taking of pepper beat to powder two Drams, of warme water one pound, or as much as will suffice, mingling the pepper and water well together, and the pepper (as we terme it) or wash all her feathers with the laide lotion or bath, and specially those parts of the hawke whereof I spake before, where the mytes and lyse doe most haunt: which done, they set the hawke on a perch with her traine and backe to the Sunne ward, holding in their hands a small stick, one handfull long.

long, on the toppe whereof they fasten a pæce of ware, either red, or greene, & with that (while the Hawke doth weather her) they take away the life and mytes crawling vpon the fethers, so as befoze the hawk be thoroughly dyed and weathered, what with the ware and their own dropping away, there wil not be a vermine left about the halwke. For the pepper and water doth so much diseale them, as they are enforced to leaue their accustomed lodgings: then the heat of the Sun or fire, helps to make them shew themselves: and the ware by cleauning to the, vtterly and clearely rids the halwke of them.

I haue sene some Falconers adde vnto the pepper & water, a quantity of Staucosager, as an enemy to the life and mites, by meane of strength and force that is in it: and I take it to be very necessary to be added in this medicine to the Pepper for the better dispatch of those vile vermines which doe so much bere and annoy the hawk, as shee can by no means keepe her selfe in good state whilest shee is incumbred with them.

You must remember to pepper your halwke in this maner as I haue shewed you in a very warm sunny day, when there is no wind at all blowing in the skie. But if by fortune you be enforced to doe it in another time when the weather is cold and the Sunne not shining, then must you set your hawk by the fire to weather her, and dye her feathers: but neither must the fire be ouer hote, nor the gorge of your hawk towards the fire, whereof I haue giuen you aduertisement befoze, in those precepts which are to be obserued of a good Falconer. For if you set her with the gorge to the fire, no doubt shee wil receiue no small harme and inconuenience thereby, and for the most part death ensues of it.

In the Summer time you may dispatch your hawk of the life & mites with *Auripigmentum* beat into very fine powder, bestowing and sifting it betwixt the hawks feathers w your fingers, & specially in those places where they do most vsually haunt, alwayes hauing regard that none of the powder come into your hawks eyes for offending her. And after the bestowing of this powder, you must in no wise bespolt her w water

(as some vñe to doe) to the great hurt and mischief of those poore birds. For the bathing or spowting her with water, is a meane to make the powder to frette away, and consume the Hawkes feathers.

Some other affirme that Mint leaues boyled in water, to the consumption of a third part, bathing the Hawke therewith somewhat warm, wil dispatch the Lye and Whites, but for my part I neuer approued this medicine, and therefore can say little of it.

Let these suffice as touching the peppering of lowlie halwks, for of all other plagues that befall the Hawke, I account this the least, because they may most easily be destroyed, as dayly experience doth teach vs: and yet the remedies for them good to be knowne, because you shall seldom or neuer buy a Hawke from the Cage that is not lowlie, or set your halwke on a perch where a lowlie halwke hath stood, and shee shall be assured to be neuer a lowlie the worse for it.

Of misfortunes that happen to Hawkes in the mew. And first of all, of their laying egges in the mew.

In the mew halwks are subiect to sundry accidents. Among all which (to passe ouer the greasines and excessive glit that they are surcharged withal, hauing som what toucht that matter in the Chapter of the Gowl) the greatest mishap that may be, is when halwkes fall to laying egges, and to be with egge in the mew. For in very deed this is a great mischief, and diuers times doth kill the Hawke,

You shall first perceiue it by the creaking and crying that they vse in the mew somtimes, and otherwhiles on the perch, albeit now and then they doe it for eagernesse and appetite, when they are sharpe set: which as it is easily found, so is it as quickly remedied.

A man shall know when they fall to liking and laying, by this, from the necke of the halwke down to the very middle of her

her traine, there is vpon the feather a certaine thing like the floure of byanne of a pale and ashie colour.

And because this accident hapneth by meane of too much daintinesse and lustfull pride of the Hawke, it shall bee good to keepe her low, and to hold a hard hand ouer her, pinching her of her feeding, g uing her liquid and moist flesh from the middle of Aprill to the end of May, which is the onely tunc to be feared of all the yeare for this matter. When the hawk doth leaue her croaking and crying in the mew, it is a manifest proofe that shee is with Egge, which you shall know both by her grossenes and filling in the panell, as also by her idle standing without list to feede. And if happily the egges be growne any thing great within her, you shall hardly hinder her but that shee will lay them. Therefore (as I tell you) it shall be good in time to looke vnto it, keeping her low in Aprill and May. And in those monethes to minister vnto her Aloes Spatick washt, a quantity of Saffron lapped in bumbast oz colton, whereupon conuey a little Flaxe oz Towe, and make a casting oz scowring of it, thrusting it downe her throat into her gorge, the hawke being both empty panell, and hauing no meate aboue to put ouer keeping her on the list after it, till such time the scowring be in her gorge. Of this and such like scowrings may you giue your hawke euery third oz fourth day for foure oz five times, feeding her with liquid meates, such as will lightly be endewed. And vsing this order, no doubt your hawke shall dee well.

Againe, it is very good against the same mischiefe, to cause your Hawke in foure oz five bits of meat, to take a quantity of Saffron in Chiues, vsing her after the manner and forme aforesaid.

Moreover, it is a very good way to delay and kill the list and liking of a sparowhauke to feede her for thre, foure, oz more dayes if you thinke good with liquid meates washt in water, wherein the great pylls of *Ornus* haue bene infused for the space of eight oz ten dayes being finely cut to pæces. But it should be far better if you cause those rinds & pylls to be boiled in water, so long vntill they become soft and tender, and then
to

to wash your hawkes meat therein.

If your Hawke be with Egge (as they tearme it) so as you may perceiue and feele the eggs within her, besides those before said remedies, it shall be good to annoint her tuell with oyle of Oliue: which being done, conuey in thy forefinger at her tuell, as finely as thou canst, to feele the eggs, which if thou once feele gripe thy hawkes pannel softly for hurting her, forcing downwards the eg towards thy finger in her tuell, & if it be possible for bring it away cleane, & rid thy hawke of it: but if thou canst not doe it, bryake it euen there right, and afterward bestow a glister vpon thy hawke of things lenitiue, to make her mewt and life well: for by this meane (as my Italian Autho: doth informe me) thou shalt discharge thy hawke of this mischiefe, and bring her to be in perfect state againe.

To cause a Hawke to mewe fast
and well.

Sometimes it so falleth out, that hawkes doe uot mewe in time, so as they may be flown with in the pleasant time of the yeare, nor be drawne when other Falconers do accustome to draw their hawkes, but they come so late as the yeare is far spent, and small pleasure to be taken in keeping or fleeing with them, for which a man is sometimes driuen of force to vse deuise to further the matter, and to practise to make her mew sooner than her accustomed maner is to mew of her selfe. Wherefore to make a hawke mew timely, the surest and best way is to cast her off into a good mew for the purpose, (made in maner as I haue taught you before) and there to allow her of the best hote meats that may be had, as Quails, Pigeons, and Sparowes, and now and then among to set her in the mew some vessell, large and deepe, conueniently filled with water, wherein your hawke may bouze and bath at her pleasure.

But if this ordinary kind of good and kindly mewing will not serue the turne (which seldome or neuer almost happeneth to Coshawks, for that by this former fashio & vsage they doe

doth vse to mew very well and orderly (then as I said) it beho-
ueth to assist and further nature by art and physicke, to cause a
Halwke to mew timely.

To helpe in this case those kirnels or small nuttes, which
are growing vnder the throat of a weather, are very good (as
mine autho^r affirmeth) vsing them euery third day for thrice,
or thereabouts, allowing a Sparowhalwke thre or foure of
them at once, being both empty gorges and panneld. But you
may giue a Falcon sixe or more at one time, holding the halwke
on the fist, till shee beginne to rise and mewce, and after that a
space feede her with good hote meat, alwayes remembering that
if the halwke do loath the taking of them, (as happily she wil)
or doe not very well brooke them after shee hath taken them,
then that you giue her respite betwixt times for thre or foure
dayes together, to the end shee may not finde her selfe cloyed
with them.

If at the end of eight dayes shee beginne to cast any feather,
then may you into the mew with her without more a doe: but
if not, then must you fall to giuing her of those glandulous kir-
nels of the weather againe, once or twice more: for vsing it in
this order the second time without questiō, within sixe or seuen
dayes, shee will cast the backe feathers, or her sarrels or flags:
thē must you throw hir into the mew, giuing hir water to bath
for shee will very much couet the water, and you shall see her
within two or thre dayes so bare, and in a maner cleane with-
out feathers, as shee will not be able for lacke of them to flee to
her ordinary stand or perch. Wherefore I can commend and
aduise you to haue some low perch and stand for her in the
mew, whereunto shee may iumpe when shee hath cast her fea-
thers, so as shee is vnable to flee. Especially remēbring to feed
her all that while shee is so without feathers, twice in a day, al-
lowing her such and so much meat as she can endew, & make
away with. For all that time will shee couet great gorges, and
ride great stoop of meate vntill she haue recovered her cofe a-
gaine. And to restraine her, or keepe a hard hand vpon her, ha-
uing mewed her fethers, and being now at point to put forth
new

new in their places, will breed her feathers to be ful of faults and ill fauoured, and besides that her Sarcelles and principals will not be so long and large as they ought to be, by meanes whereof shee will not be able to flee so well as shee was accustomed.

Some others, to cause a hawke to mew speedily, doe will you to enuoye her meate in the powder of a Frogge dyes in an ouen or fornae.

Other some, in the powder of a Cuttell bone, taking off the powder of this fish bone, to the weight of a penny. But these practises and deuises I did neuer approue, and therefore doe committe them to the discretion of the Reader.

Of Accidents that happen and light vpon
a hawkes feathers, and first how to
vse the matter when a feather
cannot be yamped.

Diuers and sundry times it so falls out that a Hawkes feather being drawn out of the wing or traine by violence and force, the hole closes vp, and shuts after it presently, in such sorte as a new feather can by no meanes grow and spring vpper in the place to serue the hawkes turne and vse againe.

For remedie hereof, some doe will a man to make the hole againe where it was before, and to open it a fresh with a barley graine, dyled so as it be not burnt. Then after that, to keepe it open that it runne not together againe, you must frame a small Pellette of Larde, or boyled Hony, which being conueyed into the hole, will there abide, vntill such time as the shooting out of the new feather doe remoue it and displace it.

Some other time it hapneth a feather to be broken in the quill so nere the wing, as it is not possible to ympe it againe:

then doe they vse, (to make the quill to fall and droppe away without paine to the hawke) this deuise. They annoynt the place with the blood of a young Rat, which will cause the broken quill to come away. After which, to keep the hole open they vse the helpe aforesaid with the barley corne.

These two cures I neuer tryed, because it was neuer my happe (I thanke fortune) to stand needfull of the practise. But truly I like neither of them so well, as I can greatly commend them.

Otherwise it chanceth through the hurt of a Hawkes wing, that one or two of her flagges, long feathers, or Sarcelles are bruised, and thereby both put her to great paines, and eake hinder her flaying. Therefore it shall be in this case very necessary, as soone as it hapneth to looke and view the wing well, whether there be any blood much or little in the quill that is bruised in manner aforesaid: which if it be so, it shall be needfull to pierce it with a sharpe needle, or such like instrument to giue the blood issue before such time as it be congealed and wahren hard. And after that to annoynt the bruise, (and especially where the blacke blood is) with holde larde and resty Bacon.

Howeouer, it shall be very good to cease the paine, to poure vpon the hurt place three or foure droppes of good Oyle of roses somewhat hote, which hauing vsed for the space of three or foure dayes, it shall not be amisse to bath it with *Aqua vita* to drie and resolue it. If you vse this meane in the beginning when the hurt is first taken, no doubt it will breede resolution.

But if by negligence or otherwise it be foreslacked at first, so as the bruised Sarcell or other feather grow out of order, and crosse the next feather to it in flaying, and by that meane be a hinderance to the Hawke, and a paine, it shall be good to cut it off in the quill. And to the end there may grow another second feather in the place of that which is so spoiled and cutte off, it shall be well done to make the quill to drop
away

away. To bring that to passe, first of all wipe well the blood congealed and corrupted within the place, and after that, fill it with *Aqua vita*, of the best that may be gotten, and deale so artificially as the *Aqua vita* may stay, and not droppe out of the place. Which must be done by stopping the hole with wax, or such like deuise. This *Aqua vita* by meane of the heat of it, will cause the quill to fall away within eight dayes or little more, by meane whereof there may shoot out a new feather.

The way and manner how to ympe a
Hawks feather, howsoever it
be broken or brui'd.

Sometimes it so falleth out that y feathers of a hawks wing, or train may be broken, whereupon it is both necessarie and needefull, to set other like in their steades. Which feat wee tearme the ymping of a hawkes feather.

This may be done in foure seuerall manners and fashions after that the feather is broken.

For first, in the greater and huger sort of Hawkes, if a feather be broken one fingers breadth or thereabouts mith-
in the quill, then your next remedie is, to sheare it off with
a payre of Syssers or sheares, to the end it may not cleaue
or riue any further. When hauing prepared a like feather
to the same of some other Hawke or fowle, resembling
the broken feather: you must cut the quill off it, and so
force it together, as it may enter the broken quill of the
Hawkes feather, anointing it before you thrust it in,
or some to place it for good and ail, in the Gumme fatte
of a Figge, the Yolke of an Egge, or some kinde of
Semonde made of purpose, thrusting it very directly into
the truncke and quill of the broken feather, and as wee may
tearme it, grafting the one in the other. And to the ende

*The first
way to ympe
a hanke.*

it may haue the better hold, and the faster stay, it shall not be amisse to clyute or nayle them fast together with the point of a Partridge feather, taking the very toppe of it, and stripping away the feathers on eyther side the webbe: and after that, making a small hole with a slender Needle, so as it passe through both the quilles, as wel that which sticketh fast in the Hawkes wing, as the other borrowed and adopted feather, drawing through the hole made with the Needle, the point of the Partridges feather to fill vp the hole againe. Which done, cut it off close by the Webbe finely on eyther side, and so will it stand very handsomely fast, and almost not to be discerned, but to be the hawkes naturall feather.

*The second
manner of
yamping.*

But if a Sparrell, a flagge, or a Traine feather be broken or siued amid the Quill, so as another feather ymped in him after the maner aforesaid, can well take no hold, or stand sure: Then shall it be necessary to take a Juniper sticke, or such like drie timber, and thereof to make a small sharpe Pegge so as it may enter the Quill, which done, dippe the one end of it in Grew, Semon, or the slime of the silke, whome my Autho^r tearmeth a *Culpiscer*, the *Germanes* a *Leymesfische*, (a fish as *Gesnerus* reporteth so soft and tender, as being sodde or fryed, he falleth all to a gellie, or glew, for which cause he is detested greatly, and banished all mens tables.) He is headed like an Ape, and for that occasion (called of diuers *Marmoum*, as we may interpret it, a marmoset, or an Ape.) In the slime (I say) of this fish, dippe your Juniper sticke, thrusting it into the broken quill, remembering to place it so aptly as it may be without the quill, of iust size to answer the length of the feather whi^{ch} it was sound, and unbroke. Then do put the other end likewise in the glew or semon, conueying it by force into y^e quill of the feather which you haue gotten, so close as the one quill touch the other directly. After all this, fasten and clynt both the quills to y^e juniper peg, w^{ith} a Partridge his feather as befoze. And if it were so, as the
quill

quill were sliced or rent, pierce it through with a needle and thred, and with the thred bird it hard to the sticke on both sides the quill, and it will hold very fast, and serue the hawks turne in her flight in stead of a naturall feather.

If a sarcelloz other feathers be broken about the quill, towards the point of the feathers two or thre fingers breadth, you must cut it off wth a sharpe penknife a slope, (and as they say) a swath, & then take another like feather to the same, cutting it in like maner as you did the other, so as it may fit with the same feather both for length and cut. Which done, with an ymping needle layde in vinegar and salt, so close them together as they may be thought to be one feather.

*The third
manner of
ymping.*

The last maner of ymping is, when a feather is not quite broken off, but bruised, and (as it were) but markt, so as it cannot be holpen and righted againe with warme water. In this case it shall be better rather to cut away the feathers, one by one, to cut away the nether part of the web, iust ouer against y^e bruised place, leauing the vpper part whole and vntoucht: then to take a long slender needle like a Glouers needle, and to thred it, and hauing so done, to thrust the eye of the needle being threded into the greater part of the feather towards the quill, forcing the point of it so hard with a thimble, as it may be cleane hid in the feather, and no part of it to be seene. After that, ioyning both sides of the bruised feather together, where you cut the web, draw the thred as hard & as straight as you can possible, so as the point of the needle, by pulling off the thred that hangeth out, may so farre enter the vpper part of the feather, as it may be halfe on the quill side, and the other halfe on the point of the bruised feather, which will strengthen the feathers maruailously. This done, cut off the threde which was for none other purpose put there, but to draw the point of the needle backe into the vpper part of the feather.

*The fourth
& last man-
ner of ym-
ping.*

(..)

How to ympe the traine of a Hawke beeing all broken, and neuer a feather whole or found.

MAny times it so fortunes, as the traine of a hawke is quite spoyled, and no one feather left to serue the turne. Wherefore it shall be necessary in this case, to set your hawk a new traine which is done after this manner.

You must take a peece of paper as bigge as your hand, in the middle where of you must slit a hole, through which conuey the hawkes traine being broken, vp to the very rumpe of her, drawing backe through the sayd slit of the paper, all the brailes and small feathers of the traine that grow about the hawkes fellow, both aboue and beneath, so as there appeare none at all but the long feathers, vpon which you meane to work your feat. Then cut off those long traine feathers with a fine pen-knife, beginning from the first, second, third, fourth, fift, and so on the other side of the traine in like manner, and you must cut them off a slope, side wayes towards the top of the trunk or quill, vntil you come to the two couert feathers, which two you must cut directly and not sloping, as you did the rest. So as when you haue done, the traine of the hawke may bee in shape like the pypes of a payre of Organs. Then take the trayne of a mewed Jay (if it be possible, because they are the sayrest feathers being mewed) setting in euery quill of the hawkes traine, one feather of the Jay orderly, the first feather of the Jay, in the first quill of the Sparowhawk, and so consequently. And if the Jayes feather will not enter the hawks quill, then must you cut it a litle, and brusing it with your finger, force it into the cut quill, annointing the end of the borrowed feather in the fat of a figge, the yolke of an egge, or such like stuffe, and so placing it right and directly with the hawks feather. Having set one feather in this order aforesaid, on the one side of the hawkes traine, passe ouer to the other first feather of the other side, and doe in like maner, alwayes placing and ymping them so, as in length, and each condition else, they may

may agré fully with the naturall feather of the hawke: and so from one to the other, vntill you come to the two couert feathers, which you must set last of all the rest, and those in so good order, as your eye may iudge them to bee excellently ym-
ped by the iust length and size of them. After all this, take a way your paper, and with a knife wette in a little spittle, goe ouer all the ymped feathers, putting the knife betwixt euery quill, close by the rumpe of your hawke, and so go along the feather to cutte away all such small feathers, as shall bee out of order, by meane of the ymping and cutting off the feather in the trayne of your hawke. Which done feather by feather, set your hawke first on your fist, and so after a space on the perch, that she may tricke her selfe, and right and enoyle her feathers with her beake.

Here will I not omitte to remember euery good Falconer, that hee haue in his house, and in a readinesse about him at all times, his ymping needles, and such like necessary imple-
ments, to serue the turne withall, and to lend his companions if they need. For it shall redound to his credite greatly, and by meanes thereof hee shall be accounted a gallant Gentleman, and a good fellow.

Now in mine own opinion, I haue discoursed sufficiently of all diseases, and made you priuy to the Italians order of physicking his hawke, which I can very well commend, as greatly agréable to reason. Yet neuertheles in this last part, you shal for your greater store of remedies, & better knowledge haue the french falconers maner of dealing with their hawks haue set downe. But befoze I do that, I will write somewhat to instruct you how to prepare your Gummie, a very necessary thing to be learned, and without the which you ought to bee at no time, if you meane to keepe hawkes, and to haue them in good order and tune.

The way and meane to prepare Mummy for Falconers, and other birds of prey, and when and how it ought to be given.

Sithens that in these receits for hauks diseased and sicke, I haue diuers times made mention of Mummy, and of other medicins appropriate and peculiar to sundry griefes, here I thinke it not amisse to lay downe the meane how to prepare it for the vse and benefite of all Falconers that shall haue occasion to imploy it to any sicke hauke: For that in cure of a bruise, I take it to be the most ready and exquisite way to recover the hurt hauke againe.

Mummie is prepared in this manner.

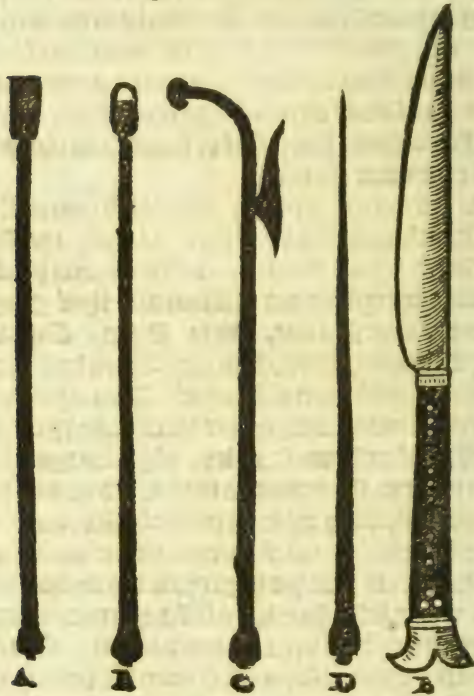
First, you must take Nutmegs, in number foure, Cloues, Ginger, & Cynamon, of eyther halfe an ounce, Saffron one dramme, reducing all these to fine powder. Boyle them in an earthen pottle well glazed, & couered close with a reasonable quantity of good Malnesie, to the consumption of a third part: then take Mummy three ounces or foure, or so much as shall content you, beating it to powder, and putting it into a linnen cloth, so bound, as it may by no means issue out of the same. Hang it so by a string fastned to a sticke, as it may not reach the bottom of the pot, but as it may be infused in the very middle of the Malnesie, which you must cause to boyle againe at a soft fire, so long vntil there be a consumption of another third part. Which done, take it from the fire, & let the mummy being so bound in y linnen cloth, rest for y space of four or five hours, to the end the vertue of those powders may pierce and enter the mummie, which by this meane will become very perfect. And hauing done all this, keepe the mummie out of the sunne and wind in the shade, in the selfe same cloth wherein it was infused, vntil it be perfectly drie againe, and then vse it in powder at your need, eyther strewing it vpon your hauks meat, or giuing it in a casting of Cotton as I haue taught you before.

There is a kind of pyll or past deuised by that noble Gentleman Hierom Cornarus of famous memory for sicke fhalcons, which haue lost their appetite, and day by day become meagre and loſe, making a blacke mewte, or full of flesh vndigested, which is prepared in this manner following.

Take Saffron, Agaricke, Tubebes, frankinsence, Kewe, Cloues, Cinamon, fine Aloes, of eyther two scruples, two Nutmegs, choise Gummy, Kewbarbe of the best, of eyther one Dramme, and the fifth part of the marrow of a Beese, or Teale, as much as will suffice to make a mixture of these powders aforesaid: of all which you must make a pyll or past, giuing thereof to the huger sort of hawkes as much as a beane in a pyll in manner aforesaid,

This is a very good receit, but not so good as this vnderwritten which is deuised by (Messer Manoli) the fhalconer to the renouined Signior Barzelmeu Alviano, and practised vpon his fhalcons being sicke and ill affected in their gorges. Hee was wont to take Triacle, Hiera Pigra, Cassea Ligneæ, Cloues, Cinamon, Aloes, Galenga, Agaricke of the best, Sirupe of Roses, confection of Hameth, Diacatholicon, Benedicta, of eyther one scruple, choyce Kewbarbe, Gummy washt and purified, of each two scruples, of Nutmegge three Drams beaten to powder, those thinges that are to be beaten in powder, and incoorporating all with hony of roses, making thereof a pyll or past, which he would keepe to serue his turns at need, whereof hee would giue his huger hawkes the quantity of half a beane, and to lesser hawkes a lesser quantity in forme of a pyll, being empty both in gorge and painnell. And truly this would worke a maruailous effect vpon his sicke hawkes: & if you vse the same, no doubt you shall finde great pleasure in it.

Of the cauterising instruments and tooles, wherewith Falconers doe seare their Hawkes in desperate cures, when nothing else will serue the turne but fire, the last refuge of all others.



Having sundry times in my collection of Falconrie spoken of cauterie, to be bestowed upon Hawkes, according to the diversity of their diseases & hurts, it shall be very needfull for me here in the latter end of my third booke, to set down the proportion and shape of the yrons which are proper to the matter and maner of cure, being a very necessary thing for every good Falconer to have those yrons about him continually to serue his turne.

Wherefore

Wherefoze I say that the cauterising yrons are made in foure maners, and beare foure feuerall kinds of shapes, as by their peculiar pictures and portraictures may be seene.

Wherof the first assigned to this charact(A) doth serue to cauterize the head of a halwke, because it is round, & somewhat plaine on the toppes.

The second, signed with the letter (B) shall serue to cauterise the nares without danger or hurt to the little sket that groweth vp in the middle of the nares, for that it is round and hollow at the top.

The third, which is (C) is a cauterising button to burne or seare the head of a Hawke, and with that other deuise on the backe side, to cut the skin vnder the nares if need be.

The last, signed with the character (D) is oftentimes vsed to cauterise and enlarge the nares of a Hawke, & therefore is made so small & sharp at the point, y better to enter the nares.

Of these toles and instrumentes, it behooues you to haue larger and lesser, according to the variety & proportion of your Hawkes, for that the Falcon and Goshawkes head being more huge than the Sparowhawkes, it shall not be good nor conuenient to cauterise the all w one selfe yron of one bignes, but to shift your tole according to the quality of the hawke.

Duer and beside all these toles aforesaid, a Falconer must haue his paire of kniues, one streight pointed, the other bending at the toppes, a splatter, his coping yrons, a payre of Sissers and a Surgeons instrument to serue his vse in all diseases of a hawke about her beake and pounces.

Thus much I accept sufficient as touching Hawkes and birds of prey, so as now thereremayneth nothing more, but the french Falconers opinion of diseases and cures, and lastly one small treatise and very necessary discourse, as touching the diseases that happen to Spaniels with the cure of the said mischiefes, which shall be the very last part of all this collection of Falconrie.

Though I like the Italian Gentleman very well for his singular

singular skill and iudgement in Falconrie, yet neuer thelesse, because I find sundry things very good and necessary in the French practitioners which may stand you in stead, (as well for manning and luring, as also curing your diseased halwks) for whose onely benefite I vndertooke the collection of this my booke. And partly, for that the French Gentleman shall not grow ienalous of mee that I scozne his skill in regard of the learned and delicate Italian, waying them both indifferently, if I find them both to deserue like due commendation and praise: I haue here offered to your view and iudgementes sundry French mens opinions and inuentions as touching this art of Falconrie, crauing you to iudge the best both of the and me: of them your neighbours for their first inuentions: & of me your Countryman for my late collection: whose paines bestowed herein, shall be nothing but a pleasure, if I may find my selfe guerdoned with good liking, and deserved thankes from you. And so I commit you ouer to the discourse it selfe without any farther circumstance or protestation.

How to keepe and maintaine all manner
of Hawkes in health, good plight,
and liking.

TO keepe Falcons and all maner of birds of prey in health, the chiefe Falconers say y they must neuer haue a great gorge giue the specially of grosse meats, as Beefe, Pork, and such other that are hard to be put ouer & endewed. Moreover you must beware in any wise that ye feed them not with the flesh of any beaft that hath lately gone to rutte, for y will kill them, and ye shall not perceyue how. I find by experience, that the giuing of great gorges, and the feeding of them with such sortes of flesh, (specially cold) doth destroy and surfeite moze halwkes than all other mischances that can happen to them. And therefore I warne all Falconers to beware how they

they ouergorge their hawkes: and if they be driuen to fede them with grosse flesh for want of better, let it be well soaked in cleane water, and after ward sufficiently well wyng. It must be done in Summer with cold water, and in Winter with luke warme water, and it must not be wyng too much with the hand: for the massinesse of the flesh, and the losenesse of the water will cause them to put ouer, and to inde to the sooner and more spardily. And it will cause them to haue the larger panels, whereby they shall the better scowre theselues downward of the glit & grosse humors. And this is to be vnderstood of all grosse flesh wherewith ye shall be faine sometimes to fede your hawkes: but not of any other feeding that is light and of good digestion. For ye must haue discretion to reuward your hawke now and then with some good liue and warme meat, or else she may be brought too low. Pennertheless the seruing of your hawkes with washt meat (as is sayd before) is the way to keepe them in health.

Of Aloes Cicotrina, wherewith you must
make scowrings for your
Hawkes.

Tell you further that to maintaine your Hawkes in good plight, & to keepe them from all diseases, you must euery 15 dayes, giue them the mountenance of a beane of Aloes Cicotrine which must be put into them, wrapped vp in a little of the flesh, or of the skinne of a Henne, to the intent that the taste of the Aloes which is very bitter, be not felt of them. And when your hawke hath swallowed it downe, beare her vpon your fist, the better to cause her to keepe that which is giuen her, which done, let her after ward cast vp the water & slime which she hath in her body: and take vp the rest of the Aloes againe which she hath cast, and let it not be lost, for it is good and will serue for another time. Then set your hawke in the Sunne

or against the fire hooded, and feede her not till two howres after, at which tunc you shal giue her a reasonable porce of some liue birde or fowle. And the said medicine must be giuen in the morning after that the halwe hath cast.

Of common pylls that are givento Hawkes
for laxatiue medicines or downe.
ward scowrings.

NEuerthelesse in steas of the said Aloes, yee may at your discretion vse common pylls, such as Apotecaries giue men to make them lose bodied. And many are of opinion that they be much better than that other of Aloes: for the pills dye downeward, and scowre more strongly and with greater Effect. Yet notwithstanding yee may vse eyther of these two, making the at your pleasure. Of the said pilles you shal giue your Hawke one or two after as the quantity of them is, and when she hath taken them, set her by a fire, or in the Sunne, and feed her not for the space of two howres after, at which time yee shal giue her some quicke and liue thing to feede upon: for the taking of the pylls, will set all her body out of temper and tunc. And so yee shall keepe your Hawkes in good plight, state and health.

Another way to scowre by medicine.

*Staufaker
is called Fi-
lander, be-
cause it
loues a man,
and wil
cleane to
him like the
burre.*

Take Aloes Cicotrine, and graines of Filander, otherwise called Staufaker and Cassia fistula, as much of the one as of the other to the mountaine of a bean together, and when yee haue beaten it into powder, put it into a Hennes gut of an inch long, tied fast at both ends: then conuey it into her in the morning, so as shee may put it ouer, and that must be after shee hath cast, if shee had any casting at all. Then set your hawk by the fire or in the Sunne, and feed her with a quicke chicken, or some other liue warme meat two howres after, as is said afoze: and so your hawkes shall be kept in good plight and state. And it is to be noted that you must not giue so much to

a Col

a Goshawke, for they be not of so strong and churlish nature and mettell as other hawkes are: & much lesse to a Sparow-hawk, because shee is not able to brooke so strong a medicine as the Goshawke is. And therefore you must beare in minde that your giuing of the said things to your hawkes must be according to their natures and strengthes, by the good discreti-
on of such as through their noble disposition doe place their care, pleasure and minds vpon such things.

To make a Hawke cast when she keepeth
it too long.

Foasmuch as Hawkes doe sometimes keepe their casting too long, and cannot put it vp: or else it may now and then fall out that a man knoweith not whether they haue any casting or no: in such cases you must giue your hawke a little Aloes, and then she will cast it together with the slime, and sith that hindred the casting of it. And for want of Aloes, giue her the mountenance of a beane of the roote of Celendine, in two or thre pellets, and it will ease her out of hand. And to further the matter, it shall not be amisse to giue her one sponcfull of water wherein the Celendine rootes haue bene steeped some space: for the bitternesse thereof will force her to cast.

Of the bathing of Hawkes.

If you mind to keepe your hawkes in tune and state to flie well, you must make them bath oftentimes, and you must set water by them, though they list not to bath. For somtimes a Hawke is desirous to bowze, and take of the water by reason of some chance, or for some heat of her body, or of her Liuer: and then is water good and auailable to set her againe in good plight and health: which thing you shall lightly perceiue by that that the Hawke will make countenance of more cheare and reioyce more. When your hawke is bathed (whether it be Goshawke or Falcon) lette her be thoroughly well weathered.

weathered at the fire, or in the Sunne. And if she happen to be washed or soiled with raine, or otherwise, let her be thoroughly weathered as is said before, lest she surfeit by cold, specially when she comes from the field, and from her flying. For then is she commonly made for lacke of good order and looking too, insomuch that thereupon insue the Pantas, and other diseases. And therefore when the Falconer perceiueth the time to be dangerous for his halowe to take such manner of colde, as in winter time after her flight, or by taking wet in flying: he must first weather her well at the fire, or in the Sunne, & then giue her five Cloues of Dates in her casting, & that will heate her againe.

To keepe Hawkes from inconveniences
which they take of themselves,
or which happen to them
vnawares.

Furthermore, to preserve Hawkes from mischiefs which they take lightly by cold or otherwise: when ye haue bred & weathered them, beware of setting them in cold & moist places, but chuse some warme and drie place, and with some cloth roll the perch or billet that they stand on. For diuers times when hawkes haue beaten and buyled themselves at the encounter, with great toyle in the field or at the riuer, they bee so tyred, and take cold so lightly, & do so chafe their feet, that if ye should set them downe in that plight vpon a stande of stone or wood, their legges and feet would swell by reason of the humors that would fall downe & distill from the higher parts, and by that meane breed gowtes, as hapneth in men by like disorder. For such diseases light not to men, nor yet to Hawkes, but for want of good heed and looking to when they haue distempered themselves by any immoderate exercise. When such diseases light vpon poure birdes, they be hard to
be

bee cured, vnlesse a man haue very good skil to order them, and to prouide remedy for them.

How men should make their Hawkes to
tyre every day.

ISay further, that the good Falconers and such as haue
a care to vse their Hawkes well, and to keepe them in
health, must make them to tire towards the eueninges before
they let them iouke. When your hawke hath put ouer and in-
duced, afterward in giuing her casting, you may well at your
discretion giue her (if you list) a little Aloes Cicotrine in her
casting, or else some common pyll, & that doth greatly scowze
the head, and do her much good. And that must be done eyther
once a weeke, or twice in thre weekes: and the said medicine
is giuen diuers times by such as like not to giue their Hawks
tiring.ouertheless I say that tyring in the morning after
the Hawke hath cast, is very good: And if the tyring be of plu-
mage, keepe her from eating of feathers (as well as you may)
for feare least shee take casting before the euening: for to-
wards night it is no danger, for then of common course shee
is to haue casting. Let her tyze against the Sunne, snyting
and scwing her beake a little at your discretion, after as you
find your Hawke low and poze, vntill you intend to goe to
your pastime. I haue knowne many Falconers that neuer
make their hawkes to tyze, saying, that it is but a custome,
and needlesse: but I say the contrary. For inasmuch as the
Hawke is exercised by reasonable tyring, shee becommeth the
healthier and the lighter both of body and of head, by all mo-
derate exercises, yea, and shee is the better in state also as you
may perceiue. And I belieue that the opinion of such as say
so, proceedeth of nothing but of sloth and of small loue which
they haue to their hawkes. Therefore forget not to make your
Hawke to tyze against the Sunne in the morning: for it rid-
deth them the better of the watry humoers that descend out of
their

their heads, if eether befoze the doing of it, or after, you set the vpon a perch against the Sunne, that they may trucke and enoyle themselues at their pleasure. This done, ye may set them in their accustomed places. And because some Falconers are slothfull (as is said afoze) that they will not make their Hawkes to tye, and other som haue not leysure alwayes to do it: in stead of tyng, I will giue them a remedy that followeth to ease them of their watry humors which they haue in their heades foze want of tyng. Take Agauke beaten into powder, and *Ierapigra* with a little saffron, and make a pyll of it as bigge as a beane, and put a thico part lesse of *Ierapigra* than of Agauke to binde your powder together. Let that pyll so made be put into hir wapped in Cotton, towards Cucning when the hath endued her gorge & is emptie, making her to receyue it thre or foure dayes together. And you may vse this medicine from moneth to moneth at your discretion: And by the opinion of all Falconers ye may giue this pyll foze all unknowne and hidden diseases, foze which you know none other remedy.

Another receit to keepe and maintaine your
Hawkes in good
health.

If you entend to keepe and maintaine your Falcons and al
Other Hawkes in health: take *Germander*, *Pelamounsaine*,
Basill, *Grimeliede*, and *Wrome* flowres, of each of them half
an ounce: of *Flope*, of *Saxifrage* of *Polipodie*, & of *Worsemintes*,
of each of them a quarter of an ounce: of *Nutmegges*,
a quarter of an ounce: of *Cubebs*, *Wozage*, *Hümy*, *Hoge*
wozt, *Sage* of the foure kinds of *Mirabelans*, *Indorum*, *Kebu*
lorum, *Beltricornum*, and *Embelicorum*, of each of them halfe an
ounce: of *Saffron* an ounce, and of *Aloes* *Cicotrine* the fifth
part of an ounce. All these things confect to a powder, and
at

at euery eight day or at euery twelfth day giue your Hawkes the quantity of a beane of it with their meat. And if they will not take it so, put it in a Venues gutte tied at both ends, or else after some other means, so as yee cause them to receiue it downe. And if they cast vp the flesh againe by force of the powder, let it no more be giuen them with flesh, but in the foresaid maner of the gutte, and let them stand emptie one howre after. And according as you see your hawke disposed, make her to vse this medicine, to scoure her of the euill humors that are in her body, bred of feeding vpon naughty flesh, which engendreth such humors, and causeth many diseases in hawkes.

That the diseases which Hawkes haue in their heads, doe commonly come of giuing them too great gorges, and of fowle feeding; the meane to know it.

The chiefe Falconers say and agree, that the diseases in hawkes heads doe most comunonly breed of giuing them too great gorges, especially of grosse and ill flesh. For when a Hawke hath too full a gorge, she cannot well put it ouer and indue it, whereupon it falleth to corrupting and stinking in her gorge by lying too long there, and specially, more in a Hawke that is low and poore, than in one that is high and full of flesh: insomuch that she is forced to cast it all stinking. And if she happen to put it ouer so stinking, it attainteth and rotteth her panel, by meanes whereof the fume and stinck ascend by to her head, and there close and stufte vpon her eares, and the passages of her pipes and head, so as the humors which were wont, cannot passe away as they were accustomed, by reason whereof the heade swelleth inordinately.

nately. For the humors seeketh issue, and vent eyther at the eares, or at the nares, or at the throat: for want whereof the Hawke falles in danger of death if shee haue not speedy remedy. And to discern the disease of the head, the Hawke will sniffe often, and shut her eyes towards night, and sometimes shut eft the one, and eft the other eye, and make as though shee iouked with worse cheare than shee was wont to doe: and then must you beware that shee swell not betwixen the eye and the beake. And if shee doe, then cauterize her in that maner that is set down hereafter. Whensoeuer the humor makes a shew to sew out at the Hawkes eares, at her nares, or at her throat, then is shee in perill of death, if shee bee not holpen presently.

The remedy of the said disease.

You must take the larde of bacon that is not restie, nor ouer old, and of the fattest of it make slices, as it were to larde Partridges, and such small birdes, and let them steep in fresh cold water a whole night, changing the Water thre or foure times. Then take the marrow of beefe well picked, and sugar once boyled and clarified, and of those thre thinges being ech of like quantity, with the quantity of a little Beane of Saffron in powder well mingled together, make pylls of the bignesse of a beane, and giue them to your hawke, causiing some body to cast her, and opening her beake by force, if shee will not take them otherwise. This done, let her be by the fire, or in the Sunne, and anon yee shall see how shee will scowze and lise by casting vppward and downeward the grosse humors wherewith her body is ouercharged. And when she hath muted well thre or foure times, let her be taken from the fire or out of the Sunne, and set vpon her perch in her accustomed place, and let her not be fedde till two howres after, and then allow her of a chicken or mutton but halfe a gorge. Let her

her bee thus dealt withall thre dayes together, making her to tye euery day against the sunne both mozning and eueing. And foure, fīue or fixe dayes after, giue her euery day a clove of Mace in her casting, and shee shall recouer.

When the thre dayes are past wherein you haue so scolorred her, take a little pepper beaten into very fine powder and mingling it with Vineger in a Saluice, open her beake, and rubbe the roose of her thap therewith, and likewise put a droppe or twaine of it into her nates, and set her by the fire or in the Sunne, and you shall see how mightily it will open her head. Howbeit you must not giue this medicine to a Hawke that is very poore, for shee will not be able to brooke it. And within an howre or two after feede her with a chickens legge: and after let her haue twice a day at her howres a reasonable gorge, and let the saide powder be giuen her no more but once.

In stead of this powder some giue this medicine following which you may giue also if you thinke good: that is to wit, a little Stauesacre, howbeit that is very strong, if there bee not skill vsed to delay the strength of it. Wherefore if you mind to giue your hawke of it, giue her not past thre or foure graines of it wrapt in a cloath or in linte, which you must breake afterward, and beat into powder. Then take a little cleane water in a dish, and put your powder in it, and mingling it together in maner of a Sirope, put thre or foure droppes of it into your halwes nases, and let her sit in the Sun or by the fire as is said afoze, if it be cold.

That done, then by Marinus aduise, take pitch if you will to the mountenance of a beane which you must warme betwixt your handes, and afterward cleaue it to the roose of her Beake, rubbing it ouer with a little of the powder of Stauesacre and Pepper till shee scale the pitch well vppon her Palate: and by and by in labouring to shake off the sayd pitch and water from her Palate, shee will cast: and let her fast her fill till shee be thoroughly scolorred. And when yee

thinke thee is scoldred sufficiently, take away the said pitch if it be not falne off already, and set your hawke to the fire, or in the Sunne, as is saide in the medicine of the pepper, and feede her with some good meat one howze after.

And to recomfort your hawke after all these Medicines, ye may giue her foure or fūe Cloues of Spice as is sayde afoze, after as the bignesse of them is, which you must first brōze a little, and put into her casting. For the Cloues so giuen, are singularly good for hawkes against all Rheumes and humors of the head, so that it maketh them to haue a good breath and kepeth it from stinking, by setting their whole bodies in a temperate heate. And the Cloues being so giuen euerie eight day, is enough to keepe a Hawke from all rheumatike diseases of the head, and from all other diseases that come of cold.

Of a confirmed Rheume that commeth
of colde.

NDio that I haue spoken of the disease of the head which commeth oftentimes of giuing too great a gorge, or of foule feeding, I will speake of the Rheume or pole which breedeth of the colouesse of the braine and upper part of the head. The hawks that haue this disease, endure such paine as they cannot holde open their eyes. And of this disease spring many other griefes, as the pinne and the webbe in the eye, whereby they loose their sight: and sometimes they loose their sight without hauing the pinne and the webbe in theye eyes. Besides that, there followeth the Blaine in their eyes as in the eyes of a horse, and sometimes also the pyp in their tongs, and another disease which is called the *Effreyllons* in the French tong, (I know not what english terme to bestow upon it.) And moreover the swelling of the roose of their palate which is called the *Douls*, an ill disease, whereof breedeth
the

the Canker. All these diseases are very dangerous, and put hawkes in great hazard, if there be not skill to remedy them betimes. And *Halter Amé Cassian* saith, that such diseases breed of flegme which is in the bodies of Hawkes, as I sayde afoze of the other Rheum: and that flegme commeth of setting them in moist and colde places. Also sometimes it commeth of bringing them home cold and wet out of the fieldes, and of setting them downe vpon their peaches without drying or warming them at the fire or in the Sunne.

The remedy of those diseases is first and foremost to cauterize them in manner following. Fashion a little yron with a round head like a peaze (which is called a button) and make it in manner redde hote in the fire, but yet not ouerhote: (for yron is very violent if it be too much heat.) Cauterize her therewith on the toppe of her head, because the grieife and disease is there grounded. Cause your hawke to be well cast that you may cauterize her at your ease and pleasure, for you must beware of burning her too deepe, and therefore that ye may be sure to do it well, mayle your hawk fast, and pull off a few of her feathers. As soone as you haue done so, take another yron with a point as sharpe as the tooth of a combe, and put it in the fire as afoze saide, and therewith pierce her nares in the mids. The two or three dayes after take another flat yron of a finger broad, heat likewise red hote, and cauterize your hawke againe there with hand somely as it were betwene the eye-lidde and the horne of the beake, & do it with the sharper side of the yron: not that the yron ought indeede to haue any edge, but rather by all reason to be blunt. And take good heed that the fire touch neither the ball of her eye nor her nares, and therefore see that ye gard her eye with a wet clout to keepe it from the smok. All such maner of fires must be giuen towards the euening before hawkes are supped, when they are empty, for otherwise the handling of them would make them cast their gorges. When all is done as it

should be, halfe gorge your Hawke, or somewhat lesse with warme meate. And the same day make prouision of such Snayles as are among vines, or among fenell, and such as haue gray shelles, they are the best, for men are wont to eate of them. Steepe five or sixe of them in the milke of an Asse, or of a Gate or else (for want of that) in womans milke, and let it be done in a good large glasse well couered, that they creepe not out.

The next morning breake the shelles, and wash them in new milke as it commeth from the Cow, then giue foure or five of those Snayles to your halwke, after that they be of bignesse. And as soone as that is done, set her against a fire or the Sunne, and remoue her not away til she haue muted four or five times. And if she can abide the heat well, let her alone still for it doth her much good. After none feed her with a hens legge or with some small birds, or with a Ratte or a Mouse, which are best of all, and then set her in a warme place, and giue her not too great a gorge. When euening comes that she hath indued & put ouer her meat, take five or sixe Cloues of Spice, broken a sunder, and wrapped in a pece of flesh, or a pellet of Cotton, and make her to receiue it by faire meanes or fowle by opening her beake, and conueying it into her. Continue this medicine foure or five dayes, and your halwke shall recover. Afterward make her to fyre euening and morning and let her feeding be steaped in milke as is said afoze of the Snayles, for the milke scowzeth her body within, as is very nutritiue, and will quickle bring her to be hie, and in flesh againe.

Another medicine that Mallopin giveth in stead
of the other aforesaid.

Take the powder of Saffron and Camomill, of each the mountenance of a litle pease, & when yee haue mingled the
together

together, put thereto larde that is neyther restie, noꝝ ouer salted, and steepe them a night and a day in threꝛ oꝝ foure changes of water, and then wash the Larde thoroughly in faire liquor. That done, take Sugar clarified and the marrow of a Beefe. Of the things aforesaid, take as much of the one, as of the other, so as you may make fīue oꝝ sixe balls of the bignesse of a beane. Then mingle the said mixtures, and the powders together, and euery moꝝning giue your halwke one of the balles till all be spent: and as is said afoze, set your halwke by the fire, oꝝ in the Sunne, & sad her not by the space of an houre oꝝ twaine after: at which time you shall giue her eyther a Hens legge oꝝ some swall birds, oꝝ a Rat, oꝝ some Spice. And in the moꝝning when she hath well indelued, giue her foure oꝝ fīue cloues of Gaces lapped in a litle flesh, oꝝ in the skinne of a henne, oꝝ in pullets of Cotton. And so may you cauterize her befoze the said medicine after the maner that I haue shewed befoze in the former receit of the Snayles, so you draw her meate in milke oꝝ in fresh butter.

For the disease of the eares which cometh of the Rheume, and colde.

Sometimes there hapneth another disease to halwkes, by reason of moysture of the head which is called the disease the eares, because there issue out certaine humors by them. And ye shall know the disease by this, that the halwke will oft times wyꝛth her head backe, and maketh not so good cheare as she should do, and is moze vniusty. Wherefoze search & peruse her eares, and you shall find the disease there. The remedy whereof, by Master *Amé Cassians* deuise, is this.

Take a litle long yron round at the end as a pease, and Dyle of swæt Almonds, oꝝ foꝝ lacke of that, Dyle of Roses, which is much better, if you can come by it. Then heate your yron in the fire, neyther glowing red, noꝝ very hote, and put it.

it into the oyle, and of that oyle so heat with the yron, droppe a little into your hawkes eares, putting the yron a little into them that they be not stopped. For then of such inconuenience hapneth oftentimes the Canker to the braine which is incurable and killeth the hawke. And beware of thrusting the yron too farre in, or of being too hote, for else you may kill her. You must continue the ministring of this oyle foure or five dayes, allwayes wiping away the humors gently that issue out of her eares, and allwayes respecting her casting whether it be cleane or no. And if you list to scowze her with a common pyll or twaine, they will ease her head maruailously wel, and doe her exceeding much good: or if you doe it with the sayd balles of Larde, Sugar, and marrow of beafe, it is good likewise, for you may vse eyther the one or the other at your pleasure.

Of the disease of the eye-lids which commeth
of the Rheume and cold.

Another disease happeneth to Hawkes in the eye-liddes which causeth a swelling vnder the eye-lidde, betwene the eye & the seare of the beake (wee haue no proper speech for it) if y^e remedie it not betimes it will swell round about: and thereof commeth the halve in the eye which will ouergrow the eye and stoppe it. And assure your selfe it is a signe of death if it grow too long. For I haue seene many die of it in my time for lacke of remedie. Now by Master *Amè Cassins* opinion, the remedie is this. Heate the little round yron that I spake of afore, & cauterize her with it softly vpon her heade as is sayd for the Rheum. Likewise wth the other cutting yron, seare her betwene the eye and the beake. Also pierce her nares with the little yron, and afterward giue her the Medicine of the Snayles after the manner aforesaid, foure or five dayes together. And for want of that medicine, you may vse the other of Larde, Sugar, and the Marrow of Beafe mingled
with

with the powder of Saffron and Camomill. [But if they
 fayle, then take the iuyce of Youllake, Rose water, and the Addition.
 oile of the white of an egge, and mixe them together, and there
 with annoynt the hawkes eye, and it will cure it without caus
 terizing.]

Of the Hawe in the eye which commeth of
 moysture and cold, and how it
 hapneth.

Moreouer somtimes there grows a great disease in their
 eyes which is named the Hawe and commeth after the
 same manner that it commeth in horses: namely, sometime
 by a blow or a stripe, sometime by a disease in the head, and
 most commonly by hurting of the eye with the streightnesse
 of the hooode, or by some other misfortune which cannot some
 times bee eschewed. And you shall discern the coming of this
 disease, by seeing a little filme growing by from the bending
 of her beake, and couering her eye by little and little. And this
 filme is some what blacke afoze, and is called the hawe, which
 putteth out the eye if it once ouergrow the ball of it. To re
 medy the same, take a little needle that is very sharp pointed,
 and fine threaded with a silke thred, and therewith take vpe
 the hawe handsomely, and cut it with a little sicer, as horse
 leaches doe to horses, but beware that you cut it not too much
 for hurting of the eye, which you must wash with Rose wa
 ter thre dayes together. In these cures of diseases that grow
 in the eyes, there must bee great care vsed for feare of a greater
 mischiefe, because of the daintinesse of the plate.

Of a blow given to the eye, or of some other

mischance.

Sometimes the eyes of hawks are hurt by some mishappe,
 some stripe or otherwise as I said afoze. Against such vn
 looked for mischances, *Galien* *Amé* *Cassian* giueth cleare fe
 nel water, & Rose water, as much of the one as of the other, &
 therewith waich the eye twice or thrice a day. *Galien* *Malopm*

in his booke of the Prince, willeth to take the iuice of Celondine
Arondell in other wise called *Herbe Arondell*, or *Swallowes herbe*, and
French, is to conuey it into the eye. And if it be not to be had greene, to
Hirundo, a take it drie, and to beat it into powder, and to blow it into her
Swallow, or eye with a quill, and this shall recure the hawke.
 therwise called *Chelidon*.

Of the Filme in the eye, which some
 call the Veroll, or the Pinne
 and Webbe.

There is another disease in the eye called a Filme, which
 cometh sometimes of disease in the head, & of *Whewns*
 that distill into the eyes, and sometimes of standing too long, or
 too close hooded, which happeneth through the fault and negli-
 gence of such as haue the bearing and ouersight of them. For
 the remedie hereof, *Paster Martine* sayeth, that yee must
 tak Celondine and bray it, putting thereto hony and fresh
 butter, and of each of those thre giue your hawke a like por-
 tion with a hote gorge, and moreover, put the Powder of
 Pepper and Aloes in her eye *Or else* (as sayth *Paster Amé*
Cassian) you must giue her the foresaide medicine of *Larde*,
Sugar and *Harow* of *Wase* thre or foure dayes together, to
 scowze her, setting her by a fire, or in the Sunne, and feeding
 her after it with some liue fowle, and keeping her out of the
 wind, and from standing colde or moist. After thre is so scow-
 red, if yee see that the webbe shew it selfe much, cauterize her
 vpon the vpper part of her head, and likewise a little betwene
 the eye and the beake after the manner aforesaid. When all
 this is done, squirt a little *Rose-water* into her eye, and if
 need be, minister therto the powder or the iuyce of Celondine
 otherwise called *Herbe Arondell*, as is said before. This dis-
 ease of the Pinne and Web, is of some men called the *Verol*,
 for the remedying whereof, they burne the shell of a *Toxtoise*
 in a new potte, and beat it into fine powder, which they seate
 through a fine cloth. Then take they a cockle of the sea which

is saiy, oned like a Hart, and burning it througely in the fire, make it into fine powder, & serce it likewise. And finally they take Sugar Candie in powder. These three powders mixt together in equall portions, they vse to put into their hawks eyes till they be whole.

Maister *Michelin* telleth of one other receit for the sayde disease, wich is this. Make a little hose in the toppe of an egge and powze out the white of it: then coyle cleare Rose water, and *Sanguis draconis* well together, and fill vp your egge with them, and stirre them througely with a suall stick. Afterward wrap vp your egge in paste, and stop vp the hole of it, that nothing get out: which done, set it so closed in the fire till the paste become blacke and red at the taking it from the fire. Then take out that which is within it, and beat it into powder, and serce it through a fine cloth and of that powder you may vse to put in your hawkes eye till it be cured, washing her eye now and then with water of Fenell, and of Roses.

Maister *Mallopin* makes another medicine for the same disease which is this. Take the dung of a Lyhart, (which is called a *Prouinciall*) and beat it into powder with Sugar Candy, somewhat more in quantity than the other, mingling the both together. He sayth, that this powder is much better than all the others, whereof you may vse as is said afoze, conueying into your hawkes eye water of roses, and of Fenell. [But Addition, the best medicine is to put euery day into the Hawkes eye a little of the powder of Tutia, or wash it with Tutia, and Rose-water mixt together.]

For the disease that breedeth in Hawkes beakes, commonly called *Formicas*.

Duers times there growes a disease vpon the horne of hawkes beakes, which eateth and fretteth the beak from the head. Maister *Amé* sayeth, it is a worme that eateth the horne of the beake within, by reason wherof the hawke is in great danger if the be not holpen in tyme. Wee shall perceyue it by this, that the horne of the beake wareth rugged

ged, and the beake begunneth to rive and chive from her head. *Maister Amè Cassian* giveth this answer and remedy thereunto. Take the gall of an Ore (or of a bull, which is better than of an ore) and alit to beate it, and breake it in a dish, and put thereto the powder of Aloes Cacaiane, and mingle them well together. Then noynt the hoene of your Hawkes clap or beake therewith, and the very place where the *Formica* growes, twice a day. But beware that you touch neither her eyes nor her nares. And continue your so doing till she be thoroughly cured, and let her be bathed with *Opiment* and *Pepper*, to keepe her from vermine and *Wites*.

For the disease that breedeth in the
Nares of Hawkes.

A nother disease breedeth in Hawkes nares, so as they swell exceedingly: and sometime upon the hoene of the beake there riseth a crust, at the removing whercof the flesh is found to be raw vnderneath the clappe, insomuch that diuers times they loose the one halfe of their beake. *Maister Amè Cassian* saith, that the halwe hath small *Wites* in her head, which creepe downe alongst her beake, & entring in at her nares, do breede the saide disease: and that the halwe feeling them, and being molested therewith, thrusteth her talents into her nares. Or else it hapneth sometimes that a cast of Hawkes doe but cle and crab together, and thereof breedeth the said disease. *M.*

Amè Cassian pꝛouideth for it this remedy following. Make little matches of paper, of y bignes of the tag of a point, & let your halwe be cast handsomly, & set your matches on fire w a candle, & seare your halwe vpon the place swollen, taking good heed y you do it not too roughly. Which being done, annoint it the next morning with a little *Vennes* grease, and so will it heale well, and her beake and nares will not be stuff but mayne open. *Neuerthelesse* yꝛ must be faine sometimes to touch her with an yꝛon, which is moze dangerous than the other.

*Here is left
out the man-
ner of caute-
rizing a
hawk's nares
because the
Italian ha-
b
set it downe.*

The disease called the Frownce, which breedeth within
hawkes beakes, and in their tongues.

The Frownce proceedeth of moist & cold humours, which
descend from the hawkes head to their palate, & the roote
of the tongue. And of that cold, is engendred in the tongue, the
Frownce, otherwaie called (of the French men the *Barbillons*,
or *Sourchelons*.) by meanes of which they loose their appetite,
and cannot close their clap, wherof they oftentimes die, and
that disease is named the Eagles bane. For as I reported to
you in the first part of this collection, the Eagle seldom when
dyeth of age, but onely by meane her beake doth ouergrow, so
as she cannot feede and gorge her selfe. We may perceiue this
disease by losse of her appetite to feede. And to know it the bet-
ter, open your hawkes beake, and looke on her tongue whether
it be swollen: or no: And if there appeare not that disease, open
her beake againe within a while after, and see if there be any
likelhood of it, and so may you easily discerne the mischiefe. For
remedy wherof the said Master *Matt. pi.* sayth, that you must
take oyle of sweet Almonds, or oyle oliue washt in soure or swee
waters, and with that oyle annoynt her throate and her tong
thre or foure times a day with a feather for five or sixe dayes
together. And if your halwke cannot feede, let her meate bee
cut and shredde into very small pellets. This done, open her
beake gently, and make her to receiue it downe, by couueying
a smal sticke into her throate, giuing her not paste halfe a gorge
at a time, and that must be either of Gutton, or of some linc
fowle, Venne, Chicken, or such like: five or sixe dayes after,
open her beake handsomely againe and with a payre of sharpe
Sissers, cut off the typpes of the *Barbillons*, till the blood stop
stop, but yet beware of cutting away too much. After this, annoynt
and maysten well her throate with strope of Gulberies,
called of the Apothecaries *Diamoron*, and then annoynt her
with oyle of sweet Almonds, or with oyle Oliue, till she bee
recured. [Nothing cureth the Frownce so soone as the powder
der of allom brought to a salus with strong wine Vinegar,
and annoynt or wash the hawkes mouth therewith.]

Addition.

Of

Of the disease called by the French
men Escorchillons, a kind of
Frownce or Canker.

Escorcer in French, is to rippe off the rind or skin of any thing of which word this disease seemeth to be derived.

Sometimes there hapneth a disease to hawkes which is scalled the *Escorchillons* a hard disease to bee discerned. It breedeth commonly of a Rheume confined in the head, from whence spring many other diseases, (whereof I haue made mention in the Chapter of Rheumes in the head, and of the disease called (the *Barbillons*) which breedeth in Hawks tongues,) as the Wypppe both, the disease of the Palate, and the Canker, which are very dangerous diseases and deadly. If ye will know the *Escorchillons*, let your hawke bee cast handsomely, and open her beake, and soze downe her tongue with your fingers end, so as you may see her wind-pipe, and a little beneath her wind-pipe ye shall finde the *Escorchillons* like three or foure sharpe prickes growing one against another, that sometimes the Hawke cannot cast by meane thereof. And that is a perfect way to know this euill. Furthermore, in the same place, and on epyther side of the windpipe, ye shall finde two small sterks of flesh, which are naturall to all Hawkes. But at the lower end of them doe growe by many little prickes which are the cause that a Hawke cannot well cast in the morning, insomuch that sometimes shee is faine to cast her casting by ptelemele, and not whole. And that is another assurance of the said disease, which may bee well cured & remedied both together.

The remedy which *Amé Cassian* giueth for this disease, is set forth in the former Chapter by Master Mallopin, where he willeth you to take oyle of Sweet Almonds, or Oyle of liue, &c.

The disease of the Canker which breedeth
in the throats and tongues of hawks.

Ye must vnderstand that the canker breedeth of foule feeding your Hawkes, not washing of their meate in colde water in Summer, and in waime in Winter, which engendereth in their guts grosse stumie matter. And when those humors come to be noued, they sume vp into the head, and (so distilling again) engender heat of the liuer which breaketh out in the throat and the tong, and there engender the canker. You shall discern this disease by the fading of your hawke, soz in taking her meate she letteth it fall, and after ward hath much ado to swallow it. Therefore let her beake be annointed, and you shall find the disease of the Canker. *Master Amè Cassian* giueth this medicine soz it. Take Oyle of Almonds, or oyle of Oliue washed as is sayd afoze, and annoint well her throat wth it twice or thrice a day. That done, giue her the said medicine of sugar, lard, and marrow of bese thre dayes together, and feede her with mutton or with pullets, or hennes flesh dipped in the sozesaide oyle, but yet must not wash your oyle of Almonds. After this, you must behold and regard the canker, & if you finde it white, take a smal yron made at the one end like a Rasoz, and at the other end edged and sharpe. And if her tong be very much ouergrowne with the canker, slit & open it hastily alongst the side of her tong, and with your rasoz scrape away the whitens softly which you see there. Then take a little cotton or lint to drie and drinke vp the blood of her tong, & see that none be left. And if the other side of her tong happen to be so too, slit it likewise: which done, take the iuyce of Mayden haire and lay vpon it. And soz want of that heerbe take a litle vinegar, or rather the iuyce of a lymond which is much better, and wash her meate in oyle till she be thoroughly recured. *Master Michelin* giueth another remedy which is this. Annoint well her throat and tong with sirupe of mulberies (other wise called *Diamoron*) two or thre dayes together, after which, take of the sozesaide good oyle: Then take the powder of brimstone, and

of sugar candie, or of other white sugar mingled well together of each a like, and put a little thereof vpon the canker: so if you should lay much, it would fret the tong to soze. And this maner of dealing is better for a confirmed canker than any other. Wherefore wash her meat with the oyle aforesaid, & feede her with mutton, or the flesh of hens or pullets.

Of a kind of Pippe that is in a Hawke.

The Pip cometh chiefly of cold and moistnes of the head: and sometimes of feeding your hawke with euil and rotten flesh without washing it, and making it cleane in warme water in the winter, and in cold water in the Summer. Wherof ingendereth slimy & grosse humors in the body, which ascēd by te the head, and ingender the pip on the top of the tong as yee see commonly fall out in chickens. And yee may perceiue this disease by your hawkes often sniting, and by making a noyse twice or thrice in her sniting. Master *Amé Cassian* saith, that to remedy this disease, you must cast your hawke gently, and looke vpon the tip of her tong: and if you find her to haue the pip, yee must scroze her with a pyll made of *Agarik* and *Ierapigra*, giuen two or thre dayes together with her casting towards night, and that will rid her of the A beerm in her head, the rather if she be made to tire against the sunne in the mornings as is said afoze. *H. Malopin* in his booke of the Prince, sayth, that to cure the pip, yee must bind a little cotton vpon a sticks end, and dipping it in sweet rosewater, wash her tongue well with it: and after ward annoint it thre or four daies with oyle of Almonds, and oyle oliue, wel washed as is before said: and when yee haue done so, yee shall find the pip all white and soft. Then take an awle, and with the point of it lift by the pip softly, remouing it as women do pip their chickens. Howbeit yee must not remoue it till it be full ripe: for if yee take it too greene, you shall hurt your hawke. And loke that yee wet her tong and palat twice or thrice a day with the foresaid oyle, till she be thoroughly cured.

Of the disease of their palate which falleth
to swelling by reason of moyſture
of the head.

Sometimes it hapneth that the palates or roofes of hawks
mouthes are swollen, and looke whitish: which cometh
of moyſture and cold wherewith their heads are surcharged.
And ye may perceiue this disease by that they cannot close their
beakes, and by that they look not so chearly as they were wont
to do, we can put ouer, or endew their meat but with great pain.
To cure your hawke of this disease, you must open her beak,
where you shall find the roof of her mouth whitish and swollen.
And if you find it not so, you must search her beake to discern
if she haue any other disease there that lets her to shut it: for
sometimes their beakes grow more on the one side of the clasp
than on the other, so as they cannot close them. The remedie
that *St. Amé Cassian* giues for this euill, is this: The hawkes
that are so diseased must haue the said pills of Larde, sugar, and
marrow of beefe, giuen them euery morning one or two for
four or five dayes space together, and about an houre or two
after, feed them with some poultrie or mutton drawn through
the foresaid oyle. And after those dayes open her beake again,
and softly scrape of the whitenesse: and if yee find the swelling
abated, then do none other thing to her but only continue your
anointing of her with the said oyle. But if ye perceiue the swelling
to rise to hie, ye may launce or prick it, but ye must be
ware that ye strike not too deepe, for ye may soone kill your
hawke. Afterward lay the iuyce of mayden-haire to it, and
continue it till it be thoroughly cured, and allwayes draw her
meat in the said oyle, or else in milke or butter.

For the disease of the iawes.

The disease of the iawes cometh either of drawing y^e hood too
treat, or for y^e it is too close & treat of it self. And y^e causeth
the khelome to drop down out of the hawks head upon her

gums and iawes (if we may so teame them.) You shall know it by this, that shee can nether open nor shut her beake.

M. Michelins medicine forth. same.

Anoint well the gorge, iawes, and nares of your hawke with oyle of sweet Almonds three or four dayes together and for want of that, take oyle of Olive washt in two or three waters, & draw her meat through it as is said before, and give her pyls of lard, sugar and marow of a beefe, or else common pylles to scowze her both upward and downeward.

Of the Hawke that hath broken her clappe
by some mischance.

Another inconuenience befalleth hawkes by the negligēce of such as keepe them: for in their feeding there cleaueth or remayneth some peece of flesh in their iawes, or in the crosse of their mouth, or on some place or other of their beake which marreth their beaks, so as it is enforced to fall away in siners & peeces. This hapneth for want of wiping their beaks as they ought to be after their feeding, by meane whereof both her claps grow so much, as at length it falleth to breaking and riuing if it be not remedied in time. And thereof breedeth this disease which we call (*Formica Corrosiva*) whereby the beake becommeth brittle, & is utterly marred. Master *Ame Cassan* appointeth this remedy following. Loke into your Hawkes beake, coping it and keping it very cleane, and if you find any *Formica corrosiva* there, remoue it. That done, annoint y^e horn of her beake with the blood of a snake or an adder, & the blood of a henne mingled together, to make it to grow the more speedily. Also let the meat which shee eateth be cut in small pellets, for otherwise shee cannot feede. And yet for all that, cease not to flie with her. Within 15. dayes or three weekes after, when ye see her beake begin to grow againe, cast your hawke handsomely, and cope her nether clap that the vpper clap may ioyne orderly vnto it, as it should doe of his owne nature.

Of the falling sicknesse which happeneth to
hawkes as well as to men, and other
living things.

The chiefe Falconers say, that the falling sicknes hapneth to hawkes through a fuming heat that ascendeth vpon the liuer to their heads, and maketh them to fall down vpon y^e sodaine. *M. Mallopin* sayth, that to remedy this disease, the hinder part of their head must be perused and sought, where a man shall find two litle pits which must be cauterized with a wyer of brasse. And if that help not, then must you cauterize her daintily vpon the head wth the foresaid round yron, or else you may hap to kill her. This done, drie red Lentils in an oue, and make them into fine powder: then take the siling of yron the finest of it, as much of the one as of the other, & mingle the both together with hony, & make it in litle bals of the bignesse of a pease. Then giue your halwk two or thre of them, putting them as far into her gozge as you can, and hold her vpon your fist at the fire, or in the sun till she haue made a mute or swain, and let her haue no meat till none, and then serue her of a *Diageons* wing, dealing so with her seuen or eight daies together: In the night let her be kept allwayes abroad, and in the day times in the darke with water continually befoze her.

M. Amé Cassian teacheth another medicin: that is to witte, that the skin of their heads must be launced right ouer against the foresaid pits, where there are litle beynes which must be taken vp with a silke thred, and annointed ouer with the blood of a chicken. Which being done, y^e must giue her the foresaid pills seuen or eight dayes together, taking good heed that y^e set her not neare any other hawkes, and that your halwking gloue bee very cleane. For that kind of disease is contagious, and will soone passe from one halwke to another by feeding on the gloue whereon another hath bene fed befoze. And by night let her stand in the wind and open ayre, & by day in darke places, with water allwayes afoze her, as is already taught you.

Of another falling euill, which first breedeth in the necke
and in the gorge of a Hawke.

If you perceiue your hawk to haue a swollen neck & gorge,
& that she panteth more strongly in y^e mornings at one time
than at another: assure your selfe that she hath the falling eu-
ill. *Martin* sayth, that you must take *Sanguis Draconis*, nuts
mogges, that kind of *Hirabolans* which are called *Kebuline*,
Cloues, *Cinamon*, and *Ginger*, of each tino pennie weight,
and making it all into fine powder, strew a quantity of it eu-
ery morning vpon her meat, supping her euery night with a
ratte or a mouse thre or foure dayes together, and that will
make her whole and sound.

Of the Fistula, a griefe that procedes through
paine of the head.

Ye shall perceiue when your hawk hath the fistula by
the running of her nares, & by the streaming downe of the
humors from her head. For the which disease *Martin* allow-
eth this remedy. Ye must cast your hawk handsomely, and
deplume her head behind in the backer part, and annoint it wth
butter and swines blood together. And you shall finde a hair
that commeth downe to her eyes which you must cutt, & knit
it againe with a red silke threed, anointing it well & throughly
with butter & swines blood for nine dayes together, and then
it will recouer her.

For the swimming in the head of a hawk.

If your hawk gape much and beate her wings, then be ye
sure that she hath the swimming in the head. The remedy
whereof is this. Take a fine needle that is sharpe pointed, and
when ye haue well heat it in the fire, pearce her nares with it
through on both sides, and beware that ye doe not alyue, for
so ye may do her great harme. Then anoint it with oyle and
butter together, and it will recouer her by meane of the vente
that you shall giue the humor by the nares.

bowels (as I said heretofore in the diseases of the head) because y^e filth which they haue gathered in their panels inflameth their liuer, which doth so drie by the substance of the guts, that they cannot mite, but must needs die of it if they be not cured. Some say that this disease cometh of giuing the washt meat hote before it be thoroughly cold, & that is like enough, for a hawk likes not of water & bloud both together at once. The stone in the fundament cometh of the filth which the halwke should mite, which thickeneth and lies bakte at the tuel: by means whereof she becomes so p^o that she cannot mite or liue fro her, and so must needs die. Yet notwithstanding I haue ofte seen that whē a Falcon is hie & lusty, she wil stie it out wel enough by mean of her strength. And ye may perceiue when she hath the stone by that she muteth with paine & by drops, which is a signe y^e she needeth to scowpe that matter wherof the stone doth grow. And when she muteth at twice, & a third time after that, it is a token that the stone is thoroughly confirmed in her guts and panel. Moreover, when ye see that her tuel is chafed, & but litle drops from her, and that the feathers of her train are much filled with her miting, and that she is euermore picking with her beak about her tuel, be ye sure she hath y^e stone in her tuel, which we cal y^e stone Tray. Again, when she muteth & maketh as though she would iouke vpon your fist, & in her eies is more troubled thā of ordinary: doubt not but that she hath the stone tray. And because she cannot rid it, she is in danger, if she bee not lovt to in time. The remedy therof by the indgement of *M. Amé Cassian* is this: take a slice of lard (or a pellet of sope, wet in salet oyle) of the bignesse of a goose quill, and an ynch long, and put thereon the powder of *Aloes Cicotrine*: which done, cast your hawk handsomly, & conuey it into her tuell as ye would giue a man a supposito^{ry}, & if the lard be too tender and soft to handle, sticke it vpon a hens feather, so as the feather appeare not through the lard, (for so may ye do her great harme with the feather,) and so conuey it vppe into her tuell drawing away the feather gently, and leauing the lard behind, and haue snayles in a readinesse to giue her immediately after

after ye haue applyed the said deuise. And soꝛ lacke of snayles, giue her the foꝛe mentioned pyll of lard, mingled with marola and sugar, and set her in the Sun, oꝛ by a fire, without feeding of her til one howꝛe after none. And if she endure wel to be by the fire, oꝛ in the Sun, let her alone, soꝛ the heat is very good soꝛ her. After this, giue her somwhat moꝛe than half a gorge of a yong pullet, oꝛ if yee can come by any myce oꝛ rats, nothing is better. But let her not stand in the ayꝛe oꝛ in the wind except the weather be fayꝛe & warm. At night when she hath indured well, giue her foure oꝛ fīue cloues of mace broken, and lapped by in a little cotton, oꝛ in the skinne of a henne: and do so thꝛe oꝛ four dayes, sauing the suppositoꝛy oꝛ pellet afoꝛe said, soꝛ it will serue twice well inough. And thus shall you skoure your hawk thꝛoughly. Loke well to it that she cast not by y cloues of mace, soꝛ they be singular good soꝛ hawks in all respects, specially soꝛ all humoꝛs that surcharge their heads, and generally soꝛ all filanders and woꝛms. And if you mind to rid a falcon clean out of the cray, and of the said disease: giue her meat steeped in Goats milke, oꝛ in other milke, and doe so foure oꝛ fīue dayes together: soꝛ the said milke is very good against the cray. In the booke of the Prince, there is another receipt soꝛ this disease of the cray oꝛ stone. That is to wit: Take the gall of a pigge of thꝛe weeks old, and conuey it into your hawks beake, so as she may take it: and swallow it downe whole without breaking, and take heed that she cast by none of it againe. Afterwardes, giue her a litle peece of the Digges-flesh, of the bignes of a Beane, and let her stand empty panned vpon the same vntill night, setting her in the Sun, oꝛ by the fire. This medicine is very good soꝛ all birds of prey that are encombrd with the Cray oꝛ Stone. Neue. theles, if a Goshawke oꝛ a Sparowhawk haue that disease (so it be not so sore) giue it her no moꝛe but once. But as soꝛ other hawks that are of stronger mettall, yee may giue it them thꝛice. And when opening is come, feed your hawk with a pullet oꝛ with wotton, oꝛ with small birds, and the next moꝛning scape her: eat in Goats milke, oꝛ womans milke, feeding her so thꝛe

dayes:

dayes together with small gorges, and she shall be sound. And if you will not or cannot vse the said receit, y^e may take a little oyle Oliue, and somewhat lesse hony, and wette your hawkes meate therewith, for it is good to helpe that disease. Some put the said things into a Hennes gut tied fast at both ends, because a hawke wil take it the better: and naturally she likes not oyle with her meate.

Master *Michelin* sets down another medicin which is this. Take Lard, marow of beefe, Sugar clarified, and once boiled and Saffron in powder, of each a like quantity, prouided that the larde be first steeped in vineger four and twenty howres, and the water shifted thre or foure times, & set abroad in the open ayre. Of the which thinges conected together, y^e must make pyls of the bignesse of a beane, whereof you shall giue your hawke one or two, setting her in the sun, or by the fire, and feeding her with poultry or with muton, allowing her but reasonable gorges four or fīue dayes together, and giuing her maces as afoze: for they cannot but do the hawke great pleasure in euery condition and part. Master *Michelin* teacheth another receit for this disease, specially for Goshawkes, and Sparowhawkes which I haue tryed oft.

Cut a Shepes heart in small peces, and when y^e haue let it lie steeping all night in asses milke, goats milke, or womans milke, put a little boyld Sugar into the milke, and gorge your hawke reasonably therewith thre dayes together. And assure your selfe that this medicise is very excellent for the Cray, & without danger for all maner of hawks. *H. Martin* saith in a uouchment of this matter, that when a hawke cannot well mufe with her ease, it betokeneth and plainly sheweth y^e shee hath the Stone Cray. For remedy whereof, take the heart of a hogge, & a quantity of his sewet minced very small, & make them into powder together, & giue it the hawke in her meate thre dayes successiuelly. Again, I haue scene some take the whit of an egge, or the whole egge, with a little saffron in powder well coyled and beatē together, which being bestowed vpon the hawkes meate, hath cured her.

Mallopin sets down yet one other receit more. Put the iuyce of (water Cressyes) in a Hennes gut of one inch long, tyed at both ends, and force your hawke to receiue it. Which done, set her in the sun, or by the fire, and feede her not till none, at which time giue her but halfe a gorge of hote meat, because of the medicine which hath set all her body out of temper. Let this be done two or thre dayes, and if you find the medicine to haue scoozed & taken much at the first of your hawke, giue her lesse & lesse, and so shall she recouer. The booke of Princes set- teth downe yet one other remedy for the same disease, that y^e might put it in vze which soeuer likes you best. Take a peny weight of *Perly* seed, as much of *Smallage* seede, a dramme of boyld sugar, a peny weight of *Stauesaker*, of wheaten bran one dram, and halfe the shell of an egge. Put them altogether into a good large posnet full of water, & seeth it till it be consumed to the one half, & then strain it throughe a cloth. Then take of *Cassia Fistula* one dramme and of *Turkish* one peny weight, of *Hermoadactils* two peny weight, & of *Aloes Cicotrine* thre peny weight. Beat all these into fine powder, & put them into the water wherein the other mixture was boyled, & make thereof a Clister in the bladder of a Pigge.

Then take a great quill of a goose, or of some other bird, and thereof make the necke of your Clysterbagge fast tyed to the bagge that nothing may issue out of it, and so giue your hawk the Clyster as you haue seene it giuen to men at their neede. This done set your hawke in the Sun, or by the fire, and keepe her empty till none, at which time giue her a pullets legge, and so shee shall recouer no doubt.

For the disease called the Filanders which hap-
pen in the bodies of Hawkes:
and first of such as are in
their gorge.

The chiefe Falconers say that al hawks haue the *Filanders* at all times, & are neuer without the, like as it is said that no
horse

horse is without the Bottes. There are foure kinds of Filanders, and one other kind of Filanders, of which I will speake hereafter in their due places. And with all these sorts of Filanders, some halwks are more pestered than other some. The cause of the is either their feeding on grosse & foul meates, which ingender & increase those filanders in the, or els for that in flying eyther y^e field or the riuer, they breake some small veines within their bodies, at the encounter, by seizing too violentlie vpon their prey. By reason wherof the blood bursteth out into their bowels, & there drieth and clotteth, whereof braue the said Filanders in great aboundance. Afterward by reason of y^e stinck of the said blood so clotted and bakte, being corrupted & putrified in the bulke, because it is out of the proper vessels & vains where it ought to be, the Filanders run about seeking the cleaneest places of the body to than the said noysome stinck, and creepe vpon eyther into the halwks heart, or into her gorge, so as she dyeth of it. Again, some men say, that they halwkes die of the diseases of the head, or of the Cray, when indeed they die of the Filanders, or (which is worse) of the (*Ag-nilles*) a kind of Filanders, for which wee want an English terme. I will speake first of those Filanders that craule vpon y^e halwkes gorges, and from thence to the holes in their palates, whereat the halwkes doe breathe, and by them into their brains whereby they be in danger of death. Ye may perceiue this inconuenience in the gorge by this, that when you haue fed your halwke, the Filanders feeling the swatnesse & taste of the flesh, do stirre and craule about in such wise, as you shall see your halwke oftentimes gape. By reason wherof it cometh to passe that now and then she casteth her gorge. Again, ye may know by this, that your halwke will bee straying at them with her talons. Therfore cast her gently, and looke into her throate, and you shall see them crawling there. To kill the said Filanders, *M. Amé Cassin* sayth thus: take a great Radish rote, and make a hole in it, and fill it with water, & set it in embers be-
 rie hote, putting fresh embers to it continually by the space of halfe an houre or more, til it be thoroughly well boyled, and as
 your

your water diminisheth, fill it allwayes vp againe, howbeit that the raddish yeeldeth water inough of his owne nature. Than put the raddish into a dish, stampe it and presse out all the iuyce quite and cleane. This done, put the quantitie of a Pease of saffron made into powder into the saide water, and wash your halwes meat therewith when y^e see her, and giue her but halfe a gorge. And if shee will not feed on it, let her be kept empty till shee bee very greedy and eager: doe thus to her three or foure dayes together, and you shall kill the Filanders and make your halwk sound. [If you wash your halwks meate in the distilled water of Sauiua, it will kil the Filanders in any part what soeuer, or any other wormes.] Additio

Of the Filanders that are in hawkes bowels, and in their Raines.

Ye shall discern that the Filanders are in her bowels, and guts, by her heauie cheare and playnt in the night, for she will cry, and make a mournesfull noyse. Also ye may perceiue it by this, that when y^e take her on your fist in the morning, shee will stretch her selfe moze strongly than she is wont to do of ordinary, and sometimes shee will make as though shee would iouke vpon your fist, & shee will be busie with her beake about her backe right ouer against her raines. When y^e see these signes, assure your selfe that epyther the Filanders or the (*Aignilles*) doe trouble her: and if she haue not helpe of them betimes, they will kill her, for I haue seene many die of that disease: *Maister Amie Cassian* giueth this remedy for that mischief.

Take Lentilles of the reddest that you can find, and parch them at the fire, and make fine powder of them, with the powder of wormes seede, lesse by one halfe then of the powder of Lentils, and mingle and temper them well tothether, and make thereof a playster, driuen (vpon cloth or leather.) When deplume your halwke in the place where her grieue is, and lay the playster to her panel, changing it euery day for four or five dayes space together, and she shall be cured.

If ye like not that receipt, After *Michelin* giueth you another which is this. Take the leaues of a Peach tree, of Rew, & of wormesfeed, and of those three being brayed together, streine out the iuyce, & afterward take the powder of Wormewoode, and put it into the iuyce, and lay it vpon your hawkes reines playsterwise twice a day euening and morning for four or five dayes together, & it will kill the Filanders, & saue your hawke.

After *Amé Cessian* telleth yet one remedy more. Take (saith hee) a cloue of Garlicke pilled, and giueit your hawke in a hens skin, and it will heate her.

Of the Filanders or worms that are in hawkes legs & thighs, which the Frenchmen call Vers.

There is another maner of Filander called the (*Verr*;) which commeth sometimes vpon hawkes that are lately taken, by setting them vpon a peach unhooded or vnfeled, for they fall to beating of themselves with so great force that they breake the veines of their legs. And this hapneth specially rather to haggard hawkes than to soare hawkes. By means whereof the bloud of those veines so broken, poureth and distilleth along their legs and panels betwene the skinne & the flesh, and there lying in lumps doth conuert to wormes, whereof the hawke dieth. This disease may come also by her bating ouermuch vpon the fist, where through she bruseth her selfe violently: and sometimes he that beareth her furthereth it by his rashnes & impatience. And ye may perceiue that the filanders & worms are in your hawks legs or bowels by this: They plume themselves oftentimes, yea, & the pendant scathers of their thighes & of their panels fall off voluntarily. *Mallopin* saith that the remedy for this disease, is to wash your hawks thighes and belly twice a day for foure or five dayes together, with the foresaid medicin of the leaues of the peach tree, of rew, and of wormesfeede, and with the wormesfeede it selfe.

For the disease called in French the (*Aiguils*) an euill worse than the Filanders, for which I know no apt English terme, and therefore must borrow the French terme of mine Author.

There

There are found a kind of Filanders which are called (*Agilles*) because they be sharpe like a needle, shorter & more perillous thā are the great Filandes, soz as much as in seeking the cleane st parts of the body to shun the Sirch and filth, they pearce the bowels & creape vp to the hart, so that your halwke perisheth of them if she be not regarded in time. Ye shal perceiue this disease by her syrinking and snyting vpon y lure, as also by her grasping w her foot more strongly in the morning, than she was wont to do, & again by the often picking, & beaking in her braille feathers, & near her tuell. *M. Mallopin* giueth this remedy following. Take stauesacre beaten into powder, the herb of Barbarie, otherwise called in Grek *Pestora* & *Aloes Cicotrine*, of each a like quantity, coyled altogether into powder, & giue your halwk the quantity of a bean therof, lapped vp in some part of a hens skin, or in cotton. Which done, set her in the sun or by the fire, & at noon allow her but halfe a gorge. You may giue her of this powder thre or foure dayes, so she be not too low already: for if she bee not som what hie in flesh and in life, she will not be able to beare and brook it. And if this medicine cure her not, take this that followeth, which is of *M. Malopins* deuise also. Burn Harts horn wel raked in the embers, & when it is waren cold, beat it into powder. The take y like quantity of Lupins made into powder, as ye had of the harts horn, & as much againe of the powder of wormes, as of both the other, & half as much *Aloes Cicotrine*, as of the Harts horn, and half as much *Tryacle* as of *Aloes*. Single all these together w hony by litle & litle, & soze it to that thicknes, y ye may make bals of it to the bignes of a nut, whereof ye shal giue your halwk euery day one by the space of five or sixe daies allowing her but halfe a gorge after it. And if your halwk cast it againe, let it be lapped in a litle cotton, or in a hens skin y shee feel not the bitter tast of it. *M. Amè Cassian* giueth yet another remedy which is the medicin made heretofore for the Filanders, y is to wit, reu & wormwood, of ech alike, & as much of the peachtree leaues as of the both, with a litle powder of wormes infused in the iuyce of the said herbs. The fill a hens gut of an inch long therewith tied fast at both ends, & giue it to our halwke.

You may vse any of all these at your owne discretion and pleasure.

When a Hawke gapeth inordinately vp on the fist
or her keeper.

A Hawke will now and then fal to gaping, eyther vpon her keepers fist, or vpon the perch, and specially when she is set in the Sun being somewhat hote. And this gaping may bee vnderstood and construed two wayes. The one is when she doth it of her owne nature, but that is not so oft as the other which commeth by mischance, and that eyther of cold that she hath taken, or of some moist humo^r that distilleth downe into her gorge. Some are of opinion that the hawke which vseth it often is diseased with the Filanders which creepe vp & downe in her gorge before shee be fed, or after she hath indewed, as I haue declared in the chapter of Filanders of the gorge.

The remedy by *Baster An. & Cassians* aduise, is to take the powder of wo^rmesede and of wo^rmeewood, of each alike, and one quarter lesse of *Aloes Cicotrine* and of these thre powders mingled together, to giue your hawke the mounenance of a Beane in her casting, lapped vp in a Hennes skinne, or in any such like deuise.

Of Apostumes that breed in Hawkes.

Vhen a Hawke hath any Apostume in her body, y^e shall know it by the stuffing of her nares, & by her inordinate panting, which accident commeth sometimes by rushing rashly into bushes, or by bating too much vpon the perch, and moreover, by ouer free encounter with her prey. Now when she is so bzuised and chafed, and taketh cold vpon it, Apostums breed therby, because the mischief is not known and looked vnto afozehand. *Mallopin* in his booke of the Prince, giueth this remedy.

Take

Take the white of an egge well beaten, and the iuyce of Colewortes well byuised, as much of the one as of the other, & giue it your hauke in the morning in the small gut of a hen, and set her by a fire, or in the Sun, and at noon feed her with mutton, or with a pullet. The next day take Rosemary dried, and beaten into fine powder, and bestow it vpon her meat reasonably. For other thre dayes giue her sugar, and thre dayes next after that plee her again with her said powder, letting her stand warme day and night, and feeding her with good meat: and the likelyhood is great she shall be recovered.

Of a Hawke that hath her Liver
inflamed.

The inflammation of the Liver hapneth sometimes through the negligence of such as haue the keeping of hawks. For they feede them with grosse and naughty flesh, such as is stale and stinking, without making of it cleane, by means wherof proceedeth the said inflammation of the Liver. Also it hapneth for want of bathing when neede is, & for lacke of water, which they ought to haue, or with ouerflaxing of them, when they be empty paneld. We shall perceiue this disease by their faete: for they will be chased, and the colour of their chaps will bee changed, and loke whitish through the heate of their Liver. And if yee find her tongue scorched and scalded blacke, it is a signe of death. To remedy this mischiese, make the medicin of snailes steeped in Asses milk, or Goats milk, mentioned in the chapters of the diseases of the head, & of the stone: and giue your hawks of it thre or foure dayes in the mornings. And if yee cannot get that medicin, ye may vse the other that is made of lard, marow of beef, & of boyled Sugar, with a little Safiron, four or fve dayes together euery morning, as is sayd before. For the scowring of her will rid and abate her heat. And all that while for seuen or eight dayes feed her with poultrie, or with mutton steeped in milke: for milke is very good for the heat of the Liver. And you must beware you feed her not with

Pigeon, nor with other grosse flesh for breeding her to inordinate heat. *D. Amé Cassian* sayth yet further, that to allay the said heat in hawkes, it is very good to flaxe or wet their meat in Endine or Nightshade water: and likewise in white whey newly and lately made. And that this maner of feeding must be continued foure or five dayes till the Hawke be well scoured. And that if the hawke haue a desire to bouze the said whey, ye must let her take her fill. *D. After Amé Cassian* sayth moreover, that when your medicine hath scoured your hawk after that maner, & her tong is not aught in the better tune, ye must take oyle oliue washt in two or thre waters, and bath her tong & throat therewith with a feather thre or four times in the day, for four or five dayes together, & gently scrape her tong and throat with a deuise of siluer or of other mettell for y purpose. And although she nether cā see nor will, yet she must not be giuen ouer, but haue meate gently conueied into her gorge by small morsels and thrust down low inough with a fine sticke that she may take it: for she cannot swallow her meat by reason of the swelling of her tong, & therefore she must be assisted in maner as aforesaid. *D. Mich. l. in* sayth furthermore that to comfort and strengthen the liuer withall, ye must steep Rubarb in a dishfull of cold water all night, and the next morning wash her meat therewith, continuing so by the space of foure or five dayes together.

Martin giueth yet one other medicine which is this: Take a Bullets gut thrice the length of your little finger, & cutting it in thre peces (which you must tie fast at eyther end) fill them with Oyle of Almonds or oyle oliue, & thrust them into her throat, so as she swallow them one after another: & within an houre after gorge her reasonably with a young pullet. And the next morning take the seedes of rushes and the scrapinges of Quozie, and the dung of Sparowes, of ech two peny weight and make thereof a powder, and season your hawkes meate therewith, and it will pleasure her. And these two medicines are to be used when a hawke is not very foule within, for if she be, then are the other former medicines better.

Of the Canker which breedeth of over great
heate in the Liver.

If a Canker happen in the throat or tongue of a hawke, by
meanes of the heate of the Liver: Make her the foresaide
medicine of Snayles, or that of Larde, as it is devised before,
giuing her her meat solust in Milke, or oyle of sweet Almonds
or oyle Oliue: and let the Canker be washt twice or thrice a
day, till it waie white and ripe, Then with your Instru-
ment scrape it cleane away that nothing of it rewayne. And
if there happen to be any dead flesh in it, put powder of
Aloni, or the iuyce of Lymons in it, and plye it still with
the sayde Milke or Oyles, till shee be thoroughly recured.
And to make new flesh grow vp againe, put to it a little
hony of Roses.

Of the Pantas of the gorge.

Because many men speake of the disease of the Pantas di-
uerfly, and yet know not what it is: I will shew three
maner of Pantases wherewith hawkes are diseased. The first
in the gorge, the second commeth of cold, and the third is in the
reines and kidneys. The first kind of Pantas commeth of ba-
ting vpon the perch, or vpon the fist of him that beareth them,
by meanes whercof some little veines of the liuer breake, and
the blood poureth out vpon the Liver, which drieth and clod-
deth into small flakes, and those rising vp afterward when the
hawke bateth againe, doe stoppe the passages and windepipe,
and thereof commeth the Pantas. And sometime when the
Hawke bateth, those flakes doe so ascend into her throat, and
lie ouerthwart it that she presently falleth downe dead: in-
somuch that some hold opinion, it is the Pantas that maketh
Hawkes to die sodenly. For prooue whereof, open your hawke
when shee is dead, and yet shall finde this maladie in her
throat. Master *Amè Cassian* giueth no Medicine to this
Pantas in the gorge, because it cannot be ministred to her,

neither by her throat nor otherwise. For the disease holdeth her in the very windp pe, whereby the breath passeth in & out. Nevertheless his counsell is to close by the hawke in some convenient chamber with lattis windowes, so as yee may not get out, and to set her two or three perches, that shee may flee from one to another, and haue the Sun shine in vpon her if it be possible, and she must haue alwayes water by her. And whē yee feed her, her meat must be cut in small pellets, and haue neyther feather nor bone in it, least she strain her self in tyzing, and she must haue but halfe a gorge at once, and but once in a day. This is his counsell and aduise for this mischiefe.

Of another Pantas that commeth
of colde.

Another Pantas cometh of cold when hawks take wet in fleeing the field, or the riuer, and are not weathered afterward, nor set in a place where they may stand warme. Againe, this disease commeth by standing where smoak or dust may annoy them. And ye shall know the Pantas by your Hawks panting, for that she cannot draw her breath as she should do. *Maalopin* sayth, that to remedy this disease, ye must take the filings of yron, and meal of Lentils, of ech like quantitie, which you must temper together with hony till it be like past, that yee may make it in little bals as bigge as a Beaze. Whereof you shall giue your Hawk two or thre euery morning, and after none feede her with good meat, but not with beefe: which diet you shall allow her thre or foure dayes. And if she amend not, season her meat with powder of Myrriment two or thre dayes.

M. Michelm giueth this medicine following: Take Hayden-haire which groweth lightly at the heades of ponds and pits, and therewithall the roots of Bersley, the rootes of Smalage. Of all these take like portions, and boyle them in a good bigge pot that is new. Then straine the water through a Colander, and put thereto a quantity of clarified sugar with a
little

little marrow of beefe, and stirre them altogether, and thereof giue your hawke a portion in the morning, and as much at Euening with a small tunnel, or otherwise with a spoon or other fit deuce four or five dayes together, & let her not feed till noon be past, then giue her of pullets flesh without blood, dipped in Oyle of swæt Almonds, or Oyle oliue wash't in two or thre waters: and when ye haue so solst her meat, let it also bee seasoned with a little Saffron and Sugar. And foure or five dayes after, if need be, giue her on her meat the powder of M^opiment without oyle, other thre or four daies. And afterward ye may return again to your oyle of Almonds, or oyle Oliue, till your hawke bee thoroughly recured.

Of the Pantas that is in the reynes
and Kidneys.

Ihapneth sometimes that when a hawke hath bene recouered of some great griefe by good keeping and intendance, afterward she warcth euill againe, and falleth to panting, wherof bredeth this disease of the reines and kidneis, in manner of a canker, as big as a bean, which swelleth bigger & bigger, in such wise that she falleth to casting some part of her meat. This Pantas differeth much from both the other: for it will leaue her seuen or eight dayes, & then bere her againe more strongly. And sometimes it will take her but from Honeth to Honeth, so as she shall beare it out a whole yeare. It is discerned by this, that when she panteth, she stirreth her reins more thā her pineons, wheras in the other she stirreth more her pineons, than her reins. Againe, to know it truly when it cometh and goeth euery seuen or eight dayes, if your Hawke chance to die, rippe her and you shall find a knobbe of the bignesse of a small beane full vpon the reynes and the small of her backe whereof that disease proceedeth.

After *Cassian* giueth this remedie for it. Ye must take the roots of Capers, of Fenel, of Smallage, and of Parsley and boyle them together in a new pottle, to the consumption

of a third part. Then take an olde Tyle, the older the better, and make powder thereof. When you serue your hawke, fede her with flesh steeped in the water of the saide rootes, a quarter of an houre, or therabouts afore had. In the morning when ye giue her of that watht meat, giue her none of y powder, and at night wash not her meat with the sayde Water, but besprinkle it with the powder, so competently as she may receiue it, and giue her not at any time aboute halfe a gorge: let this be done nine or ten dayes or more. If ye see that your Hawke amend not, continue it still: so; then was the disease very much confirmed, and the hawke had bozned it out long, & it is hard to be cured. But if ye take the disease when it is new and greene, plie her diligently with this Medicine, and it will helpe her.

Of the Hawke that is morfounded by
some mischance.

Morfound is the French word which doth signifie in English the taking of cold.

Sometimes it falleth out that hawkes are morfounded by some mischance, and sometimes also by giuing them too great a gorge, specially when they be wet. For then they cannot indew, nor put ouer their gorges, and so they surfet, because their meat conuerteth into stume, and grosse humors which ouerthrow their appetite, by meanes whereof they come oftentimes to their bane. Ye shall know the disease by this, that if ye giue your hawke a great gorge, specially ouer night, the next morning she will haue no list to her breakfast, but becometh cold, and so falleth into great disease. *Mallepin* in his booke of the Prince, giueth this medicine for it. When ye perceiue her to be so morfounded, and to haue lost her appetite, giue her no meat that day, but set water before her, and let her bowze or bath at her pleasure. When shee hath bathed and is weathered againe, throw her a liue Pigeon, and let her kill it, and take as much of the bloud of it as she listeth, but let her not eate past one of the legs at that time. Afterward set her down on some hie thing with water by her, and beware of giuing

uing her any great gorge. Then for foure or five dayes together giue her five or sixe cloues of maces lapped vp in a hens skin, and that will recouer her.

Of the disease that is called the priue and hidden
cviil in a Hawke, for which we haue
no speciall tearme.

Sometimes haukes perish for want of knowledge of some secret disease that hapneth to them, and therfore I wil tell you how you shall know it. The hawk that hath that disease is alwayes greedy to feed, insomuch that when ye haue giuen her a great gorge in the morning, she will haue indewed it out of hand, and if ye giue her another at noone, she will put it ouer by & by, and if ye giue her the third at night, she will dispatch that quickly also, and the more she feedeth, the more greedy & rippie she is. This disease commeth of this, that when your Hawke is very poore & low in state, and you desirous to set her vpp quickly, thinking to bring her in good plight with great gorges, you feed her with Pigeons and other flesh which she cannot indew by reason of her pouerty & weaknes, for want of heat in the liuer: the heat whereof is the cause of all kindly digestion & indewing. Also you may know this disease by hir often muting which is watrish & thin, and besides she doth lise further than she is wont to doe by reason of speedy induing her meat. *H. Mallopin* in his booke of the Prince sayth, that for remedy of this disease ye must steepe a shaypes heart cutte in small peeces all one night in Lilles milke, or Goats milke, and the next day giue your hawk a quarter of it in y^e morning for her beaching, as much at noon, & the rest at night, forcing her to receiue as much of the milke as ye can, and continue it five or six daies together til ye see her mute kindly. Then feed her reasonably with good meat, steeped in oyle of sweet Almonds, continuing it for thre or foure dayes space twice a day. And as ye find your hawk to mend, so increase her meals by litle and litle, till shee be in as good plight as she was before, and wayes

continuing the said Milke: for some are of opinion that milke is good for all diseases of a Hawke. *Master Amè Cassian* saith, that to remedy this disease, you must take a foxtois of the land and not a water Foxtois, and scrape the flesh of it in womans milke, Asses milke, or Goats milke, and giue your Hawke a quantity of it for a beaching thre or foure times, and a little more at her feeding times sixe or seuen dayes together. Afterward feede her with sheepes hearts scraped in womans milke, by little and little at once till shee be recovered: and let her not stand in a dampish or moist place, but in warme places in the winter, and in coole places in Summer, and alwayes hooded.

Of the disease and weaknesse in
there ynes.

When your Hawke cannot iump the length of her lines and cryance to your fist, or from your fist by to the perch, nor bate with her wings: We may well thinke that shee hath the disease of the reines. Therefore *M. Cassian* willeth you to chop a hares skin haire and all in very small and fine peeces and to mingle it with cats flesh, and to feede your hawke with it seuen or eight dayes together: and if shee indew it, shee shall recouer of her disease.

Of Hawkes that haue the ague or
Fever.

To know whether your hawke haue the Ague: Marke whether her feet be more swollen than they were wont to be or no: if they be, then hath she the ague. To remedy this mischiefe, *Micheln* sayeth, you must mingle Arsenicke and Capons greace together well sprinkled with Vineger, whereof you must make a little ball, which you must cause your Hawke to take by casting her, and vse it in such wise as shee may keepe it, and it will rid the Ague.

Of the Hawke that voydeth

wormes.

If a Hawke boyde wormes, by master *Martins* aduise yee must make this medicine following. Take of the fine filings of yron and strew it vpon your hawkes meat, which (if you doe well) must be *Dozke*: and feed her so thre or foure dayes with that kind of flesh so seasoned, and it will cure her.

Of the Teynt in a hawkes feather, and

how many kinds of it.

there be.

Hitherto yee haue read of the inward diseases of hawke: Now I will tell you of the outward accidents: and first will speake of the Teynt which the French Falconers call *Taigne*, the Italians *Lignuole* and *Tarma*, whereof there are thre sorts. The first is when their principals or long feathers begin to droppe off, by meanes whereof many hawkes are marred and cast away without knowledge how to helpe it. Master *Amè Cassian* sayeth, that this commeth sometimes of the Liuer, and of the excessive heate of the body, by meanes whereof small pimples rise vpon their winges, or on their trames, which afterward cause their feathers to droppe off, and when they are gone, the holes where they stood doe close againe, where through the hawke doth perish, if she be not remedied. This disease is contagious, and one of them will take it of another, and therefore yee must not let the Hawke that is affected with it stand neare a Hawke that is sound, neyther must you touch or feed a sound Hawke on the Gloue whereon a sicke Hawke hath bene fedde. And yee shall know that she hath that disease, by her often picking with her beake vpon her principall feathers of her winges and traine and by their dropping away. Therefore cast your Hawke, and let her be well perused, and yee shall finde the saide disease. For remedy wherof, Master *Martin*, and
Master

D. Cossin say, you must cast your Hawke, and when you haue found the smal pimple whence the feather dooeth first, ye must get a little sticke of firre, which is by nature gummy and fatte, make a little pegge of it, not sharpe at the forend, nor thrust it in with violence, but softly as you may. And if ye can get none of that wood, then take a graine of Barley and cutte off the forepoint of it, and annoint it with a little Triacle, or Oyle olive, and conuey it into the hole, so as it may sticke a little out, and the hole not close together, and stoppe againe. Then with a small Launce or Penknife, you must litte the pimple, and let out the redde water, which you shall find there. After this, take *Aloes Cicorine* in powder, and put it into the gall of an oxe, coyled in a dish, and with those two mingled together, annoint the slit round about: and beware that there come nothing in the hole where the feather grew, for it might doe the hawke great harme. This done, take of the reddest Lentiles that you can come by, and lesse than halfe so much of the filings of yron, and mingle them together with hony, and thereof make Pilles as bigge as a Pease, and then giue your Hawke two or thre of them euery morning. Then set her by a fire, or in the Sunne and after noone giue her a reasonable good gorge of a Pullet, or of mutton, and if ye list ye may giue her of those Pilles towards the Euening also. Let her meat be steeped in milke as is saide heretofore five or sixe dayes together, and looke alwayes to the incisions that ye made, and they shall be re-
couered.

An other remedy *Martin* giueth for the same disease. Annoynt the place with some good Balme where the feathers fell away, and the Teint will die out of hand, and fresh feathers supply the place againe. And he sayth moreover, that you must take the powder of Petre of Alexandria, which is sold at the Potecaries, and mingle it with Vinegar, and annoint the diseased place with it thre or four times, and it will be whole.

The second kind of Teint which fretteth the principalles
of a

of a Hawke to the very Quill, cometh (as the chiefe Falconers affirme) of ill keeping, when they haue not their due intendance, being neyther bathed nor scowred, nor kept in whole some places. And therefore we are forbid to kepe a Hawke in a stuttysh corner. Againe, sometimes both in the mew and out of the mew it hapneth that by feeding them with filthie and loathsome flesh, they become full of filth both within & without, whereof breedeth such a sort of wormes, as doe utterlie fret asunder and marre their feathers. The thre chiefe Falconers say, that for this second terynt which fretteth the feathers of a hawke in sort that they become like sticks, ye must take vine syeds, & make thereof as strong Lie as ye can, and washy your hawke once a day with it throughe: & when she is weathered againe, anoint all her feathers wth hony out of the comb. Then make powder of *Sanguis Draconis*, and roch alom very small, and powder the foresaid Quills therewith, & your hawke shall be recured. Or else take a Hole of that sort which breedeth in medowes, & put her in a new earthen pot wel covered, & stopped, & set it on the fire one whole day: which done, take her out againe as she is, & make her into powder very small. And when ye haue bathed your hawkes feathers throughe with the said lye, by and by bescrew her feathers wth the powder of the Hole a certaine time together, & it wil pleasure her.

The third kind of Terynt is knowne in hawkes by the ruying of their principall feathers througheout alongst the vpper side of the web of them. And that hapneth commonly for want of clean feeding and due attendance. To remedy this, *Mallepin* sayth, that ye must take a greene reede, and cleaue it all alongst, and scrape out the pith of it, and wring out of it as much iuyce as ye can, wherewith you must moysten the said ruen feathers all alongst the vistes of them, and they will close and shut againe as befoze. And if any feather hapen to be droopt away, let a tente made of firre or of a grayne of Barley as is said heretofore be put into the hole of it, and vse it after the foresaide manner, and a new feather will grow againe out of hand. At this deuise, to cause a feather to

to grow againe be not to your liking, you shall in this collecti-
on find such as may content you.

Martin giueth another medicine and aduice for the same,
which is this: Take two pennie weight of Orpiment, & nine
graines of pepper, and make it into powder, and cast it vpon
her meate which must be reasonable warme. Again, take three
lices of bacon of that which is nearest the skinne, and let them
bee so small as your hawk may swallow them with ease: sauce
them with a little hony, and strew of the powder of the filings
of yron vpon the hony, and giue your hawk therof three daies
together. After which time take a young chicken, & before y^e
boyle it in wine, bruisse the breast of it, and open it with a sharp
knife or other instrument that the blood may follow. The feed
her with the said pullets flesh warme, steeped in Goats milke,
or other milke. Practise this two or three dayes, and after-
wards therupon giue her good warme meat, and shee shall
recouer.

Of the Hawke that indeweth nor, ne putteth
ouer as she should doe.

If falleth out sometimes that a Hawke cannot well indew,
nor put over her meate as she should doe & that is onely be-
cause shee is fowle within, or hath taken some surfet, or else
that when she was low and poore, her keeper being desirous
to set her vp againe too hastily, gaue her too great gorges which
she by reason of her weakenes was not able to put ouer, and
indew, where through shee surfeted and so went her appetite
of feeding altogether. For remedy hereof, *Maliopin* saith, y^e
must feed her with light meates, & little at once, as with young
rattes and mife, or with great rattes, for there is more sub-
stance in them than in the other, whereof y^e must giue her but
halfe gorges, that she may the sooner indew them, and put
them ouer. Or else feede her with Chicken, or mutton dipped
in Goats milke, or other wise. And for want of those, take
the yolke of an egge, & giue her a quarter of a gorge thereof,
and

and when ye feede her with the flesh of any liue bird or fowle, keepe it well in the blood of the same fowle, and it will doe her much good. So shall your hawke mount of her flesh apace: if besides that, you doe also scoure her with pills made of Larde, marow of beefe, sugar and saffron three mornings together, & two howres after giue her a reasonable gorge.

Another receit which *M. Michelm* giueth, saying. When a Hawke indews not her meat, ne putteth it ouer as she ought to doe, but hath surfeited and wanteth naturall heat: Take very pure white wine, and keepe her meat in it luke warm, giuing it her by little & litle oft times in the day, alwayes changing her meat, and see that it be light of digestion. Do thus to her till shee bee in better tune againe, giuing her five or sixe cloues of maces in the euening wrapped in a little cotton, or in some other such like deuise: for that will warme her head, & all her other parts very well, and let the cotton be dipped in odoriferous old wine.

Of the hawke that can neyther cast vp
her meat nor endew it as
she ought.

Another mischief is wont somtimes to light vpon hawks namely, that by taking ouer great gorges, they can neyther indew nor cast it againe, & also that many times a hawke soareth alway with her prey, and feedeth so greedily vpon it by reason shee was kept ouer eager and sharpe, that she can neyther get it vp nor downe, and thereupon falleth in daunger of death. Wherefore all men ought to vse discretion in feeding their hawks, that they ouer-gorge them not.

M. Cassian saith, that for remedie thereof, yee must set cleane water in a vessell befoze your hawke, & let her bouze thereof at her plasure. And if she list not: then take the quantity of a beane of Worke, of the fattest of it, and two parts lesse of powder of Pepper, with a little salt brayed very small, and when ye haue mingled them altogether, make a little bal of it

as bigge as a beane, and put it in your Hawks beake, so as she may receiue it. Then set her by the fire, or in the Sun, and you shall see her cast her gorge. But let not the hawke bee too longe to whome you intend to allow this pill, for if she bee too long, she will hardly beare it.

Another medicine to make her cast
her gorge.

Rub the rofe of her mouth with a little Vineger and Pepper, and she will cast by and by, And if yee list, ye may also conuey two or thre Drops of the same into her nares, and it will make her cast her gorge out of hand. And if yee see that the Vineger and Pepper doe bere and distemper her too much after the casting of her gorge, spirt a little fresh water with your mouth into her palat and nares.

Of the Hawke that casteth her gorge over
much, and cannot indew as
she should doe

Many times it commeth to passe that when a hawk hath fed, she cannot keepe her meat but falleth to casting, as soone as she hath receyued it. This commeth of feeding her with grosse soule, & vnholosome meat not washed: or else for that she is foule in the panel, and so cannot indew by reason of the great store of filth that is within her. Therefore yee must beware that ye cut not her meat with a soule knife, or wth a knif that hath cut onions, lækes, chibbols, or such otherlike things. To remedy this inconuenience, giue not your hawke great gorges. And to bring her well in tune again, scoure her with the foze mentioned pilles of larde, marow, sugar, and saffron by the space of thre dayes. And about all things, let not the hawke that hath cast her gorge be fed a good space after it, but let her stand empty in the Sun with water before her to bovsse at her pleasure, for that will doe her much good. And when yee feede her, giue her at the first time but a quarter of a gorge

gorge, and at the second somewhat more, if shee keepe the first: and her meat must be some liue fowle, and good of digestion, till shee be brought againe to her naturall plight. But if she keepe not all her meat, giue her yong rats or liue mice: and for want of those, giue her small birds till shee bee recovered. If these foresaid things boot not, then by *Mallopins* aduise, take *Coziander* seed beaten in powder, and temper it with warme water, straining it through a cloth, wash your Hawks meate therewith foure or fīue dayes together, and if ye haue no *Coziander* seed, take the iuyce of *Coziander*. And if your hawke mend not yet for all this: Follow the counsell of *Master Michelins* here insuing. *Boyle* Bay leaues in white wine till halfe the liquor be wasted, and then let it cole with the leaues still in it. Which done, force a Pigeon by deuise to bowse so much of the wine that shee may die of it. Then immediately feed your hawke with the same Pigeon, and let her not eat more than a legge of it.

Of the Hawke that hath lost her appetite
and will not feed to make her eager
without bringing her low.

A Hawke doth sometime lose her appetite of feeding by some misfortune, as by taking too great gorges towards euening, which shee cannot well endure, because the nights are colder than the dayes. Also shee may lose her appetite by being soule in the panel, and diuerse times by coldnesse, or by some other disease which cannot be perceyued out of hand. For remedy whereof, *Master Mallopins* sayeth, ye must take *Aloes Escotrine*, boylde Sugar, and marrow of beefe, of each alike, sauing that there must be least of the *Aloes*, and when ye haue mingled them together, and made them in little Bailes or Pills as bigge as beanes, giue of them to your hawke, and hold her in the Sunnetill shee haue cast vpp the slime and filth that is within her. And if it happen to scouze downeward, lette it not trouble you,

foz it will doe her much good: and seeve her not till none, at which time give her good meat, and serue her so thre dayes together.

For the same disease *Nicobelin* sayth, you must take common pills that are giuen to purge men withall, & giue one or two of them to your hawk in the morning, keeping her hooded by the fire, or in the Sun, looking to her that she cast them not, (if it may be) to the intent they may cause her to scooze downward. And the booke of the Dance sayth, that it is good giuing of those pills to hawks in the beginning of September. For if they haue the *fulanders*, or any other inward disease, it icowreth them, and riddeth them of all mischieues that may ensue. Thre or foure dayes after you haue giuen your hawk these Pills, if she haue yet no lust to feed, cast the filing of yron vpon her meat three or foure dayes together.

H. Ame Cassian sayth, that for the same disease, when you perceyue it you must giue your hawk a lue stockedone, allowing her leaue to seaze and lye vpon it, & to take the bloud of it at her pleasure. And for want of a stockedone, small birde is good, and so be rattes and mice, so she haue them a lye. And if you will haue her to endew them quickly, giue her but halfe gorges.

When Hawkes are low brought,
a remedie.

It happeneth sometimes that Hawks are brought so low, that a man shall haue much a do to set them vp again. And that cometh through the fault of unskillfull keepers, rather than any other thing. For some giue them ill meat, cold, & vnwashed. Also Hawks do happen to grow pooze by some disease that their keepers are not ware of. Again, sometimes it hapneth that a Hawke soares away, and is lost foure or five dayes, and so becommes pooze for want of prey. *H. Cassian* sayth, that if ye will set her vp again, ye must feed her a little at once and with good meat, such as rattes and mice are, for they
be

they be light of digestion, or else with small birds which are good likewise, and of great nourishment. Poultrate also is good but it nourisheth not so much of his owne nature as Pulton doth.

Againe, ye may set her vp (when she is low) in this maner following. Take a sponesfull or twaine of heny, three or foure of fresh butter, boyle them together in a new pot of water, the take Dozke well washed, & steepe it in that water, giuing your hawke a good reasonable gorge of it twice a day, warming your said water when you intend to feede your Hawke. And if ye can find any Snayles that breed in running waters, giue her of them in the morning, and they will both scouze away the grosse slimie humors that are in her panell, and also bee a great helpe to set her vp againe, (for they nourish very well.) And if ye mind to make your hawke eager, and sharpe set, without bating her selfe, take the heart and liuer of a Pide, and when ye haue made it into powder, make your hawke to eat it, and it will set her sharpe and eager. These are the opinions of the French Falconers. You are to consider of them all, and to vse the most probable at your election and pleasure.

Of a Hawke that hath no list to slee, and is become vnlustie, or slothfull.

Now and then it hapneth, that a Hawke hath no list to slee, eyther because she is in euill keeping, that is to wit, of such as know not how to giue her her rightes: as boweing, bathing, and such other things, where of sometime she hath great need: or because the hawke is too hie, & full of greafe, where through she becometh coy: or contrariwise, because she is too low and poore: or else by reason of some mishap or disease which she hath that is vnkown. Therefore *D. C. Fran* saith, if a hawke be vnlustie to slee, she must be victed and persued by some one of good skill, and haue such remedie ministered to her, as she hath need of, as wel to bathing as to boweing: for

in any wise water must be set befoze her. And if thee bee high and not well easumed, her meat must be thoroughly washed, that it may scowze her the better. Or else if ye list, ye may giue her the foresaide medicine of Larde, Barrolo, and saffron. And if ye perceine your haloke to be sicke or diseased, ye may vse the remedies set downe heretofore, according to the severall natures of the diseases, till your haloke bee in good plight againe as thee was befoze. [But truly there is nothing better for this euill then to giue her in a morning thre or foure handsome pyls of Seladine well washt.]

Addition.

Of the Hawke that hath broken her wing by some milchance.

It hapneth somewhile that a Hawke breaketh her wing by milchance, as by bating against the ground, or otherwise. Master Mallopin sayth, that when a hawke hath her wing broken after that manner, yee must take *Sanguis Draconis*, *Bole Armeniacke*, Gum arabicke, white frankensence which is called *Olibanum*, *Basticke*, *Aloes Citrouine*, of each of them a like quantity, and a reasonable quantity of fine meale flower. Make a powder of all the said things, tempering it with the white of an egge, and make thereof a playster, and lay it to the hurt when ye haue first set it right againe. Then crosse her wings one ouer another, as though they were not broken, and mayle her well and fast, so as she may not stirre them, and let the meat that you giue her be cut in small Pelletes. Remoue not the playster for seven or eight dayes, and when ye lay on another, in any wise beware that that wing be not remoued: For if it be neuer so little remoued or displaced, your labour is lost, and your Hawke marred for euer.

Therefore keepe her in that order by the space of 14. or 15. dayes, setting her vpon a very soft cushion, and let her meate be good and new killed, and giue her meete good

go:ges of it, for shee néedes not to be kept low to recouer her health the better.

Of a Hawke that hath had some blow or
stripe vpon her wing.

Sometimes a hawke hath a stripe on her wing by some Smithappe, so as shee cannot afterward holde it right, but it hangeth alwayes downe, and lolleth. After *Cassian* sayth, that y^e must take Sage, Mintes, and Pelamountaine, and boyle them altogether in a new earthen pot full of good wine, and when they be well sodden, take the pette and set it vpon hote Imbers as close stopped as may bee. Then make a round hole of the bignesse of an Apple, in the cloath that your pette is stopped withall, for the streame to issue out at. Which done, take your Hawke vpon your fist, and holde out her hurt wing handsomely a great while ouer the hole, that it may take the fume which seameth vp out of the pette. Afterward let her be well dreyed by keeping her warme by the fire, for if shee should catch sodaine cold vpon it, it would become worse than it was before. Use her thus twice a day, for thre or foure dayes together, and shee shall be recovered.

Of the Hawke that hath her wing out
of ioynt.

When a hawkes wing is out of ioynt, y^e must take her handsomely, and put it vp, so as y^e may set it in his right place againe. Which done, lay a Playster to it, made of *Sarguis draconis*, *Bols Armoni*, *Hallicke*, and flower tempered together with the white of an egge, and maile her vp letting it lie by the space of five or sixe dayes, and it will be whole.

Of a Hawke that hath her pinion broken.

If a hawke chance to haue her pynion broken by treading upon her, or by striking against some thing, *Mallopin* sayeth, that there is no better remedie, than the foresaide Receipt made for her wing broken: and that if nade be, she must be maled, that it may tye the better ioyne together againe, and the playster renewed euery five dayes. Or else let the hurt be splinted by and by, and bound up with conuenient deuises for the purpose, giuing her her meat cut in small pellets, and let her continue maled, that the trouble not her seife with tying.

Of the Hawke that hath her legge or thigh broken.

Take Firre or frankinsense, pull off the barke of it, & beat it into powder, and mingle it with the white of an egge: & if ye can, put in also a little *Sanguis Draconis*, & make a playster of it. Then deplume your hawks thigh, and lay the playster to the broken place, taking good heed that ye bind it not too straight for feare of fluxe and repaire of accidents to the place, for so ye may do her great harme. And for want of Firre, or Frankinsense, take the barke of an Oke: for Firre is not to be had in many places. Afterward renew your playster euery five or sixe dayes, till your Hawke be thoroughly whole, alwayes cutting her meat to her as aforesaid, and keeping her hooded. And if it bee broked beneath the thigh, lay the same playster to it, taking good heed that ye binde it not too hard: for in so doing ye may make her feet to wither away, and mortifie the member, which is a very great negligence. For Hawkes are daintie birdes, and daintily to be dealt withall.

Of the Hawke that is wounded with a
stripe, or some other misfortune.

If a Hawke happe to be wounded by an Eagle, or any other bird of prey, by crabbing together, or by encounter in fleeing: or by a iobbe with the trunkke of a Crane, Hearon, or other water fowle: or by taking some great blow against a tree or rocke, whereby she is greatly pained, and in daunger to be marred, if there be not skill to helpe her with speed. By *D. Ame Cassian* aduise, take the iuyce of the herbe called Culuerfote, otherwise named Hearbe Robert: and if yee find your Hawkes stripe to be great and blacke, and yet that it hath no great gaih, you must make incision, and suite the skinne a little more by your discretion, that yee may the more easily conuey in the said iuyce. That done, lay a leafe of the same hearbe vpon the wound to couer it, spreading the feathers handscemely againe ouer it, and let it not be remoued 24. howres after. And know yee, that the sayde hearbe hath such vertue, that what wound soeuer you lay it on, it shall neuer swell nor rancle. For want of the hearbe it selfe, take of the powder of it, and put it into the wound, keeping it alwayes cleane by washing it with a little white Wine, as is aforesaid. And if yee see that the iuyce or powder of that hearbe doe no good, take the medicine that *Mallopin* speaketh of. Take Oyle of Roses, and Capons grease, of each alike quantity, with a little lesse Oyle of Violetes, and lesse of Turpentine by the one halfe, and confect them altogether. Then take Masticke and Frankinsense in powder, of each alike: and if yee can finde the said hearbe called Culuerfote, dye it, and beat it into powder also: and when yee haue serced your powders, put them into the saide Capons grease, and stirre them together with a sticke, till they be thoroughly incorporated, and so shall your vnguent be perfect. And the chiefe Falconers say, you must make handsome tentes of Cotton, be-

bestowing on them this vnguent, and so apply them to the wounded places of your hawke from tyme to tyme till they be cured. And if the Hawkes skinne be much broken or torne, ye must sew it vp handsomly, leauing a little hole in one side for an issue, which you must keepe open with a tent noynted with the foresaid vnguent till it be throughly whole.

Master *Michelin* setteth downe another medicine, saying, that if a Hawke happen to haue a stripe or a wounde, you must plucke away the feathers round about the hurt place, and that if the wound bee so deepe, as it can by no means be stitched vp: ye must put of the powder hereafter following into it. Take *Sarguis draconis*, white frankincense, Aloes Cicotrine, and Gasticke, and of those foure being all in like quantity, make a fine powder, and lay it vpon the wound, and afterwarde annoint it round about with oyle of Roses, or Oyle Oliue warme to comfort it. And if the wound bee not so large but that it may well be stitched: sew it together again leauing a little hole for an issue. Then make a playster with the white of an egge, and hauing first annointed it with the said Oyle, lay of the powder vpon the sore, and put a tent in it dipped in the said vnguent to keepe the issue, and lay your playster vpon it. Decking it after that manner till, till your Hawke be sound.

There is yet another medicine very good and auailable; which is this. Take the powder of fine Cancell which is nothing else but Cinamon, & put it in the wound, supplying it afterwarde with good oyle of Roses, or oyle Oliue.

Another medicine of Master Cassian
making.

Take halfe an ounce of Gasticke, a quarter of an ounce of *Bole Armorsacke*, halfe an ounce of Roses, an ounce of Capons

Capons greafe, an ounce of Oyle of Rofes, an ounce of Oyle of Thiolets, and a quarter of an ounce of virgine ware. Of all thefe, let the things that may be molten, be molten together: and let thofe things that are to be beaten into powder, be beaten to fine powder. And when ye haue ftreyned al your liquors into a new pot, put your powders into them, ftrring them about wth a fticke till they be well incorpozated together, taking good heed that ye put not too much fire vnder your pot, and fo fhall your vnguent be perfect. Which you may vfe in handfome pleggets for your hawke, tenting her with fmall tents dipped in the fame vnguent, after the maner mentioned in the former receit, till fh^e h^ee thoroughly recured.

And if your hawke be hurt or bruifed without any fkinne broken, take the powder of Gummy mingled with the bloud of a wood Culuer, or of a Pullet, and coucey it into her throat fo as fh^e may receiue it down, and two or thre houres after giue her a reasonable gorge of good meate. If the broole be apparant, annoynt it with good oyle of Rofes, and if neede require, for the largenefle or fozenefle of her woundes, let her be mailed, as is afore faid, for her moze quiete, and moze fpeedy recouerie.

Of the Hawke that hath swollen feet.

It happeneth diuers times that hawkes haue a swelling in their fecte, & that cometh by chafing of their feet in flaying their prey, & in ftriking it, & by taking cold vpon it, for want of rolling the perch with fome warme cloath: or elfe becaufe they be full of groffe humors, and foivle within, which humors being remoued by their labour and trauell in flaying, droppe downe vpon their fecte, and there fwell, fpecially in Sacres moze than in any others. For they be of their owne nature very heauie hawkes and haue groffe fecte. Again, it happeneth fometimes that a Hawke pricketh her felfe vpon a thorn by rufhing into hedges and bufhes ouer ventroufly, wherupō

follow such swellings as are dangerous, and hard to be cured. Therefore *Dasser Cassin* sayeth, that when a Hawke is in that taking, she must be scowred thre mornings together with the Pyles of Lard, Harow, Sugar, and Saffron, and set in the Sunne, and led two dayes after with some good meat. Then must ye take *Bale Armoniacke*, & *Sanguis Draco-*
nus, lesse by one halfe, & make it in powder, & temper them well together with the white of an egge & Rose-water, and anoint her feet with it thre or foure dayes twice a day, setting her vpon some cloth to keepe her feet warme. And if this medicine do her no good, take this that followeth.

Mallopin sayeth, that if a Hawkes feet be but swolne, and haue not any knubs in the ball of the foot, take a payre of sixzers or coping yrons, & cope the talons of her swolne foote, till the bloud follow: which done, take Capons grease, oyle of Roses, & oyle of Violets, of each alike, & twice as much of *Bale Armoniacke*. The ye haue mingled the all well together, make therof an vnguent, & anoint your hawks feet therewith twice a day til they be thoroughly whole, alwaies setting some soft & warm thing vnder her feet. And if this doe her no good, then trie the receits about mentioned till your hawke be thoroughly recured.

Of the swelling in the legges or thighes.

Sometime a hawke hath her legs swollen, and sometime her thighes & not her legs: & that cometh eyther by ouerlabozing her selfe in fleeing, or by ouer much seazing her prey, and by taking colde vpon it. Also by like labour and bating, the humoers being stirred within her, droppe downe to her thighes & leggs, and thereof commeth this swelling.

How to
make oyle of
egges:

Wherefore first let your hawke be scowred with the pyles made of Lard, Harow, Sugar & Saffron, then colle nine or ten eggs hard in their shels, & when they be cold againe, take the yolks of them, & breake them with your hand in an yron possenet ouer the fire. The take an yron Laddle, and stir them
handsom-

handsomely without ceasing, and when ye see them become blacke that yee would thinke they were mard and burnt, boile them still: which done, gather them together and presse out the oyle of them, then heate them againe as befoze to presse out as much oyle of them as is possible, and put it vp in a glasse. And when yee mind to vse it foze the said disease, ye must take ten Drops thereof, put thereto thre Drops of vineger, and thre of Rose-water, and mingle them well together. This medicine is singular good against all swellinges of their thighes, legs & feet, and moreover it supplyeth and mollifieth their sinewes. But first yee must anoint the swellinges with a litle *Adiantum*, and after ward with your oyle prepared as afoze said till your hawke be cured.

Of the swelling in a hawkes foote which
wee terme the pin, or pin
Gout.

Diverse times there rise vp knubs vpon the feet of hawks: as vpon the feet of Capons which some call Galles, and some Gouts. They come sometimes of the swelling of the legs and thighes, which I haue spoken of befoze, or of other diseases that breed of the aboundance of humors within the Hawke, which must first be scowred with the last mentioned pilles thre or foure dayes together. And *Baster Amè Cussian* sayth, that when a hawke hath the said pinnes and gowtines in her feet, ye must make round matches of paper as bigge as the agglet of a point, and seare or cauterise the pinne round about. And if the knub sticke farre out, ye may slit it manerly with a hote sharpe knife, and put a litle slice of fatte Lard into the slit to keepe it open, and set your Hawke vpon a liddle heape of very fine salt. And if there grow any dead flesh, it in, lay the powder of glasse, and two parts of *Hermodacilis* vpon it, and when the Sores scowred, annoint it with Swines grease and hony together, alwayes laying salt vnder
her.

her foete to the end of your cure. And to remedy the same, *Mal-*
lupin in his Booke of the Prince sayth, that when a Hawke is
 gowty or hath the pin on her foete, ye must take of Rew three
 ounces, of Barberies three ounces, of Colewort leaues three
 ounces, of Dyle of Tiolets a reasonable quantitie, of Tur-
 pentine two ounces, of Shæpes seluet as much shall serue, of
 the fatte of a yong Pullet one ounce and a halfe, of Clergin
 waie one ounce, of masticke one ounce, of white frankin-
 cence one ounce, of Popaner one ounce, and of Allom two
 ounces. First straine out the iuyce of the saide Herbes brayed
 together, then put thereto all your other mixtures made into
 powder. Which done, melt all your seluets together in a new
 earthen pottle, and put your iuyces and powders therevnto,
 stirring them continually with a sticke ouer a soft fire, and so
 cooling them by little and little, whereby your unguent will
 become perfect, and you may keepe it two yeares good. And
 when ye occupie it, spread it playsterwise vpon leather, or lin-
 nen cloth, laying it vpon the pin gowt, remouing it each other
 day till it be whole, for 15. dayes together. And if the pin open
 not of it selfe, slit it and open it with a little sharp lance of Steele
 made hote, then cleanse the filthie matter and quittance, and so
 shall your Hawke recouer assuredly.

Maister Cassian setteth downe another good and wel tried
 receit for the same which is this: Take a quantity of Tur-
 pentine, halfe as much white Sope, making the Sope into
 powder. That done, make ashes of vinctureds, and take
 thereof somewhat lesse thã of the powder of the sope. Set these
 three mixtures together vpon the coles in a new pot, and stirre
 them softly with a sticke till they be incorporate together. The
 make plaisters thereof, and bestow them on the pinne-gowte
 so as they may not fall off, nor be remoued by the hawke, chif-
 fing them euery two dayes till sixtene daies be past, and that
 the disease grow to maturation. Afterward you may slitte the
 pinne, drawing out all the matter and quittance cleane, but let
 your lance be somewhat hote wherewith you slit it, and if
 the

the pin open of it selfe, it is better. After this you must apply another playster of *Diaculum magnum*, which you shall find at the Apotecaries: for it is a great drawer, and if it haue any dead flesh in it, lay a little Verdegreete to it, for that is a corrosiue and a frotter.

Martine sayeth, that to soften the pinne on the hawks foot and to make it grow to a head, yee must take the rootes of flouwer deluce which beares the blew leafe, drie it and beate it into powder, and make thercof a salue with hony of Roses, and lay it to the pinne till it be thoroughly whole.

After *Cassien* sayth further, that if your hawkes fete bee chafed, and fall to swelling, take the fying of yron beaten into powder to the mountenance of a beane. or twaine, and the quantity of a beane of a gad of steel: fyled into powder, and twice as much of the barke of an oake, as of the fying of yron, of which barke of the Oke, you must take away the vttermost part, and of the rest make fine powder, scered through a cloth. When ye haue mingled all these powders together, boyle them in a new pot with a pottle of good vineger, to the consumption of a third part. Then let it settle, and put the clearest of it alone by it selfe, and the grounds of it also by it selfe in a long narrow bagge that the haluke may rest both her feet vpon it. And with the water yee may vse to bath her fete euery day thre or foure tymes a day. Likewise yee must wet and refresh the bagge with the same water, that the grounds may lie the closer vnder the feet of the haluke, which must stand vpon it night and day till shee bee recured. And truely this is good for all manner of griefes and swellings of the feet.

Martin is of opinion that yee must take halfe an ounce of Aloes and the white of an egge, with halfe an ounce and two penny weighte of Clew, mingle them all together, and put them in presse, so as all may bee residence, and make thercof a playster, and lay it to your Hawkes
fete

feet till there be some issue and vent, then annoint them with soft sope. And when there hapneth any rupture, take Salter pæter and Allom, of each two penny weight, making it into powder, bestow it vpon the broken place to fret the dead flesh away, for this is a good cosine for that purpose.

Of the Hawke that catcheth away her
owne feet

This inconuenience hapneth to Herlions in chiefe, aboue all other hawkes, and to few or none else that I can read of. *Maister Cassian* saith, it is a kind of *Formica* which maketh them to cate their feet in that order. For remedy hercof, make your hawke a collee of Paper to conuey about her necke, so as she may not touch her feet. Afterward, take an Dre gal, mingle it with a reasonable good quantity of Aloes, and annoint your hawkes feet therewith twice or thrice a day, soure or fūe dayes, and it shall doe her pleasure, and preserue her frō this euill. If that doe her not good, then by *Maister Cassians* aduice, take Swines dung, and putting it on a Tyle, set it to the fire or in an ouen, bake it till ye may soyce it into powder. Which done, wash your Hawkes feet with the purest & strongest vineger that ye can find, afterward bestow her feet in the same powder, doing so twice or thrice a day for 14. or 15. daies till she be thoroughly recured.

The manner of the taking vp of Hawkes
veynes when an humor droppeth
downe too fast on their feet.

When ye intend to stoppe the veines that feede all humors in your hawkes feet, let her be handsomely cast then away with her pendant feathers. After that, soyce her leg a little with your finger, and you shall see a good pretty bigge
veyne

veyne vnder the knee. Having found the veyne, take a needle and raise vp the skin a little, and make an issue at your discretion: but take good heed that ye touch not the veyne. That done, take the Clec of a Wiltor, or of some other bird whatsoeuer, wherewith doe lift vp the veine, and draw your silke thred vnder the veine vpon the Clec, and knit it on the side towards the leg to the knee ward for if ye cut it towards the thigh about the knot, ye spoyle your halwe. Doe no more to her but let it bleede as much as it will, remembering the next morning to anoint it with oyle or Capons greace. And bee ye sure that the taking vp of veynes is good and needfull. For afterwarde the humors poyze not downe vpon their legges and feet. I thought good to set ye downe this manner of taking vp of veynes, because I haue vsed it my selfe, and recouered many halwes thereby. For when a Halwe hath the veynes of eyther thigh once taken vp, the disease can no more returne for want of the wonted supply of moist humors, and crude matter that flowed vnto the place.

The manner of scowring and vsing your
Hawkes when they are to be
cast into the mew.

When the time is come to cast Halwes in the mew, it is requisite and needfull to scowre them, to make them cleane. For diuers times we see, that soule feeding of Halwes in luring and fleeing time, engendreth the Filanders and other diseases in them, whereof they perish for want of care and cure in due time. Wherefore *Haster Michelin* sayth, that when ye intend to cast your Halwe into the mew, ye must make three pittes of the bignes of a beane, of the foresaid mixture of Lard, Harow, Sugar, and Saffron, which you may giue her three mornings together, not feeding her in two howres after, but suffering her to gleame. Then giue her

some:

Some good flesh and reasonable gorge, setting her all the while at the fire, or in the sunne. And so; other thre; mornings, after that, you must giue her the maintenance of a beane of *Aloes Cicutine* when she hath cast, keeping her likewise by the fire, or in the Sunne, and she will cast the Aloes with grosse fume and filthy stuffe. Likewise Aloes being giuen towards night enuoyed in her casting, is very good against the *Fulgers*. This done and performed, as I haue told you, ye may cast her into the mew.

S. Amé Cassian sayth, that for the same purpose ye must conuey the quantity of halfe a hazell nut of *Ierapigris* into a hennes gut, knit fast at both ends, and force it into your *Falcons* throat, holding her on the fist by the fire or in the Sunne, till she haue scolded, and so kepe her empty and voyde till nexte, at what time shee must be allowed of some good hote meate a reasonable gorge: the next morning feede her well, and after those two dayes cast her into the mew without any more ceremonies or circumstance.

Artelouch aduiseeth you, that the mewling of a *Hawke* naturally with young *Kattes*, *Hicc*, *Dogges* flesh, *Pigeons*, *Rabbits*, and other wholesome fowles, is farre better than to vse any arte in the matter, or such superstitious practises, as you may perhaps reade some, and heare of many. Truly I am of his opinion, and so doe perswade you, that will melue your *hawkes* in good order: for hast in that case maketh wast, as in all other things.

The best thing that you may doe, when you meane to cast her into the mew, is first to scoldre her well after that maner that I haue shewed you in this booke, to cope her well and to set her vp in flesh before you cast her into the mew to discharge her of all disease as neare as you can, to rid her of mites & lice being once in the mew, to set her water sometimes, to feed her with liquid and laxatiue meats now and than, and to omitte none of those instructions which I haue collected for you out of the *Italian Falconers*: for they are very good obseruations

tions, specially for soare Hawkes and Piales.

But in the French man *Artelouch*, I finde one necessarie note for a Haggart, which is this.

The Haggart (saith he) is not to be cast loose into the mew, but to be mewd on the fist, for otherwise shee would become too coy and strange, and if shee fall to bating and beating her selfe for heat, then must you hode her by, or bespout her with cold water, the next way to make her leaue bating. Thus must you continue her on the fist till shee beginne to shed her feathers, then shall it be good to set her downe, and tie her to a stone or perch as you doe the rest. And after she hath mewd, and comes to shee, then if you let her stand on a blocke or billet raised and rolled with cloth, you shall doe very well.

Goshawkes, Tiercels and Sparowhawks must be mewd as Falcons, saue that they will not be bozne on the fist, but be at liberty in the mew, and very cleanly serued.

Before you draw your hawke out of the mew fiftene or twenty dayes, you must begin to bafe her of her diet, the sooner and better to enfeam her, by restraint of her full feeding, which she had before, for otherwise there would follow surfet and repletion, than which there is no more dangerous euill.

It is no slender part of skill so to vse a Hawke in the mew as shee may be quit of all mishaps that befall her in the mew, if she be not well attended and regarded, during the time she is in the mew.

The manner how to deale so with a Hawke in the mew, as she may ayoide the mischances of the mew which sundry times doe happen, as well diseases as other harms.

It happeneth diuers times that when Hawkes are in the mew, some doe mew well and some al, so as some of their

their owne nature, and some by mishap doe fall to be diseased, or otherwise breake their feathers, and cast them not all the yeare long. As touching this matter, *Maister Mallop* in his booke of the Hauce saith, that when your Hawke meweth not well and kindly, goe in May to a slaughter house where Sheepe are killed, and take the kernels that are vnder theye eares right aganist the end of the iaw-bone, of the bignesse of an Almond. Chop ten or twelue of those kernels vnder small and giue them to your hawke with her meate, finding the meanes by some way or other that she may receyue them and put them ouer. And when she once begins to cast her feathers giue her no more of them.

Another way.

When ye mean to further the mewing of your Hawke, take of the Snayles that haue shels, stampe them shels and all, straining them through a cloth, and with the oyle that comes thereof wash her meate two or thre times. Also take of the snayles that lie in running streames, giue your hawke of them in the morning: so that will both scold her and nourish her greatly, and setteth her vp, & maketh her to mew apace. *Maister Michelm* in his booke of the King of Cyprus, saith thus: Cut an Adder in two parts and seeth him in water, and with that water and wheate together feede your Pullets, Pigeons, Turtles, and other birds which you intend to allow your hawkes that are slacke to mew, and soone after they shall mew their feathers apace.

S. Cassian saith, that when a Falcon will not mew, yee must take of Backs, otherwise called Keremice, and drie them so at the fire or in an Duen, as yee may make them into powder which you must bestow vpon your Hawkes meate. Also take little sucking whelpes, and feede your hawke with the flesh of them steeped in the milke or rennet which you shall finde in the mawes of them: afterward shred the maw it selfe
in

in small paces, and force her to take it, and she shall mew very well and timely. Likewise all maner of liue birdes make a Hawke to mew well, for it is their naturall feeding, and therefore best for them.

Martin sayeth, that to mew your Hawke well, ye must set water by her once or twice a wake, and also rost Frogges in the fire, making them into powder, and bestowing it vpon her meate. Likewise small fishes chopped, and giuen with her meate, do further a Hawkes mewing very much. Thus doe the French Authoꝝ write, I leaue them to your experience that list to follow the French fashion.

The maner of dyetting and keeping Hawkes
in the mew.

When ye intend to cast your Hawke into the mew, ye must see the mew very clean, then furnish your hawk with all her implements, setting her two or thre times in the Sun, taking good haede that her furniture of her legges be not so freight and vneasie, as she be driuen to be euer tearing at it. Also you must cast her into the mew high, lusty, and in good plight, well scowꝛed, and fed with good hote flesh. Againe, ye must now and then giue her small fishes, specially to Goshawkes, Sparowhawkes, & all other round winged hawks, because those fishes be (as my Authoꝝ tearmeth them) laxative, and good to scowꝛe, setting them water twice or thrice a week. For now & then they will bowze, by meanes whereof they discharge their bodies of humoꝛs, and also their bathing in it, maketh them the better penned and the firmer. Young Kattes, Spice, and Swallowes are very good feeding for a Hawke, for they be nourishing meates, and will keepe the Hawke in good plight. Therefore let your Hawke be mewed in a place that is cleane, handsome, and well kept, for she will reioyce and delight greatly in it. Thus haue ye the manner of mewing your hawk after the opinion of the French.

The manner of drawing Hawkes out
of the Mew.

When ye draw your hawkes out of the mew, ye had neede to take heed that they bee not too greasie: for sometimes when they bee so, and set upon the fist unhooded, they so take on and heate themselves with bating, that they break their greace within them, putting themselves in great danger of death. Wherefore my counsel is, that all mewed hawks should be well attended and fed with washt meat, fourtane or fiftene dayes before they bee drawne out of the mew to brade resolution of glitte and grosse matter whch is in their panels, whereof they shall scowre the most part by doing as is aforesaid, and so shall ye quit them of all danger.

Mallot speaking herof in his booke of the Prince, saith, that if a hawke bee huge and greasie, when she is new drawen, a man must not beare her unhooded. For ye may well understand, that if shee seele the sunne, the airc, or the wind, shee lightly falleth to bating and stirring, by meanes whereof shee heateth her selfe inordinately, and so runs in danger of death, & spoyle by taking cold upon it. Whereupon the Petty falconers and Pouices which know not what it meaneth, say that the hawke perisheth by meane of her mewing and thorough default. And therefore when a Hawke is to be drawne out of the mew, shee must be well attended and lookt to, that her meat be washt, and regard had that shee bee not overgorged. And if happily shee lose her appetite, and list to feede, take Aloes Citrine, and the iuyce of Barberies, and force her to receyue it in the gut of a hen. Which done, hold her upon your fist until shee haue scowred, keeping her empty till none: At which time giue her some hote meat or birds, and the next day giue her of a hen, setting her water to bath: & assure your selfe that this medicine is good against all wormes and filanders that may breed in the body of a Hawke.

Mallot sayth, that whē ye draw a hawke out of the mew,

ye must wash her meat, feeding her therewith by little & little, and allow her such flesh as is larative, that she may haue the lesse ioy to kepe it long or stand vpon it, and to the end she be not proud or ouerhaught of her drawing out of the mew. And therewithall she must be dayly plyed and bozne on the fist. Within few dayes after she is thus drawne, ye must scowze her and enseame her with the foresaid medicine of Lard, Sugar, Hare and Saffron with a very little Aloes, for if ye confect it with too much Aloes, ye shall bring her ouer low. Therefore giue her of it euery day a pyll for thre dayes together: & thereupon set her in the sunne or by the fire, keeping her empty two or thre howres after, then giue her a reasonable gorge of a pullet, or of mutton.

D. Cassian sayth, that some Falconers after they haue enseamed their hawkes in maner aforesaid thre or four days before they intend to flye, doe giue them a pyll of the bignes of a beane made in maner following. They vse to take a little Lard with the powder of pepper and ashes sifted and serced, of each a like much, and a little fine salt, and a quantity of Aloes Cicotrine in powder. They mingle them all well and thoroughly together, and make thereof a bal, and conuey it into the hawks beak, so as they enforce her to take it down, if she will not otherwise. Which done, they hold her hooded by y^e fire or in y^e sun, making hir to kepe the pill as long as they can, & after ward do let her cast it at her pleasure. By this meane ye shall see y^e she wil cast grosse and flegmatick humors wherby her panell and bowels will be discharged of much glit, and she become sound and chearefull, and ready to flye her prey. And an howre or twain after this, they feed her with a lue chicken: for ye must note that the pill which she hath receyued hath distempered her very much. Neuerthelesse I must giue you warning that you must not so deale wth a low & low Hawke, as ye would with a hawke that is high and in pride. In doing after this maner your Hawke shall be lusty, & enjoy her all the year after. For hardly shal that hawke do her part in flying that yeare which is not well scowzed, & carefully enseamed.

When Aloes is to bee giuen to Hawkes that
are fleeing.

Many are of opinion that when Hawkes are flying, they must haue Aloes Cicotrine giuen them from moneth to moneth, conueying the quantity of a beane thereof into their meat, or into a Hennes skinne, to take away the bitternesse thereof, that they may kepe it as long as may be before they cast it, then setting them all the while by a fire, or in the Sun, till they haue cast the slimy and grosse humors with the Aloes. And if ye mind to kepe your Hawke from the wormes and the Filanders, giue her the mounenance of a peaze of Aloes euery eight dayes in her casting. Againe, ye must remember that whensoever you perceiue your haloke ware any thing cold, to giue her five or six cloues of maces, and they will scowze her head of all watry humors: mozeouer, being giuen at euening in a little cotton as ye giue the Aloes, they be very good and auailable against all maner of Filanders.

Of the Hawke that hath her talons broken.

A Hawke doth sometimes breake a talon by some mischance and often by the rudenesse and churlichnes of the Falconer in vnseazing her roughly from her prey, insomuch that her talon tarrieth behind in the thing that shee seized on, and sometimes is quite broken or sliced from the flesh, by reason wherof shee is in danger of spoyle, or at least wise of lozing her talon. When a Hawkes talon is so sliced off, as there remaineth nothing but the tender part that was within it: make a little pretty lether gloue of the bignesse of her stretcher or clea, and fill it with Capons grease and draw it on, tying it handsomely to her leg with two pretty strings, renuing it euery other day till the point of her stretcher be well hardened againe.

And if a Hawke happen to haue but a peece of her talon
broken

broken off, so as some part of it remaineth still behind, let it be annointed with the fatte of a snake, and it will grow againe as the others. And if the Hawke be hurt by violence, so as the talon is becom loose from the flesh, and falls to bleeding: then first of all cast the powder of *Sanguis Draconis* vppon it, and it will stanch the bloud out of hand: and if it swell or rancle after it, then dresse it and anoint it with Capons greace or hony of Roses till it be thoroughly recured.

In these hurts of hawkes talons, *Martine* giveth this counsell following. Make little matches of paper, and sere therewith the stretcher that hath lost his talon, and bind the cindre of the same paper with a little hony to it, and let it so rest nine dayes together. And if the talon be quite bereft, put on the foresaid gloue with Capons greace, till the pounce be grown againe, and let the Hawke rest till shee be thoroughly sound. And if the Hawkes foot or leg chance to rancle and grow to further inconuenience, confect the vnguent of Capons greace, Oyle of Roses, Oyle of Violets, Turpentine, powder of Frankinsence, and Gassick, and annoint the swelling therewith, and let her rest till shee bee thoroughly recured.

Of the Hawke that layes an Egge in the mew, or out of the Mew.

Sometimes Hawkes are with egge in the mew, and este without the mew, whereby they fall sicke, and are in great daunger if there be not remedy had for it: which thing you shall easily perceyue by them in May & Aprill, at which times they are wont to be with egge. To remedy this inconueniēce, let the Hawkes meate bee washed in the vaine of a man-child of sire or seven yeares old, eight or nine dayes together, and that will keepe her from laying. But if the egges bee already full fashioned within her, then to breake and dispatch them, y^e must (as *Halter Martin* sayeth) giue her the yolks

of a couple of egges reere rosted with butter, twice or thrice a weke: and that must be done during the moneths of May and Aprill. For besides that, it will breake and wast away the eggs within a halowe, it is good also to set them by when they be low in state, howbeit you must remember that whensoever ye minister this medicine, ye must giue them flesh withall, for it is of great nourishment.

Againe, *Mallopim* sayth, that to breake egges in a Halowe, ye must take of the liquoz that blædeth or ozeth out of vyces in March when they be cut, and with that liquoz wash your Halowes meat nine or ten dayes, and the egges will consume and waste away by that means, how great soeuer they be.

The manner of taking Hawkes
in the Eyree.

First you must beware that you take them not before they are somewhat wahren: for if ye doe so, and bring them into a cold and moist place, they will haue a disease in the backe, so as they shall not be able to stand on their feet, and moreover they shall be in danger of utter spoyle. Therefore they must not be taken till they be somewhat strong, and can stand well on their feet. And you must set them vpon some pearch or bayle of wood, that they may by that meanes the better keepe their feathers vnbroken, and eschue the dragging of their traines vpon the ground, for so shall they be the better sunned. *Michelin* sayth further, that to keepe *Cyresse* hawks from that inconuenience, specially when they be taken ouer little, they must be kept in a drie and cleane place, & ye must strewe euery where vnder them the hearbe that in French is called *Teble* which hath a seede like Elder. This hearbe is of nature hote, and good against the gowte, and the disease of the reines which might befall them: Therefore if ye will keepe hawkes well that are new taken from out of the nest, if ye take them in the morning, ye must let them stand empty till noon: and if ye

ye take them in the evening, ye must not feede them till the next morrow. And when ye feed them, giue them tender flesh, and after that, let them not stand empty any moze too long soz hindring their feathers, and tainting them.

[Of Hawkes that haue lice, mites or other vermine.

If ye will know whether your halowkes haue lice or mites let her in the warme Sunne out of the wind, and by and by ye shall easily perceyue it: soz they will crall out vpon her feathers and swarme there. For remedy hereof, take a quantity of Myrrour beaten into very fine powder, and hauing mingled it with halfe as much powder of Pepper, let your Hawke be cast handsomly that shee breake not her feathers then powder first the one wing, and so the other gently, and finally, all the whole carkasse of her: after which, set her vpon your fist againe, bespout her, and squirt a little Water on her with your mouth, and set her by a fire, or in the Sunne til she be thoroughly wethered. Afterward when ye intend to feed her, wash her beake to take away the sauour of the Myrrour, and beware that your Hawke be not worse, when you intend to vse Myrrour. Hauing thus done, you shall see that all the mites and lice will discover themselues vpon her feathers and die, either the Myrrour alone, or the Pepper alone are as good as both of them together, to spoyle the mites. But here is the oddes, the Pepper maketh the mites to shew themselues, and then the Myrrour murdereth them. When ye vse the Pepper alone, put thereto a thirde part lesse of Ashes, to abate the force of the Pepper, and so shall your Hawke be rid of those vermine. And assure your selfe that no halowke which hath the mites (be she neuer so good) is able to do her duty and play her part by reason of the annoyance which shee feleth in her feathers by them. And if ye would ridde her of the mites without washing her, then my Authour bids you take a very olde

Spauis oꝛ blacke bird, & hauing taken out all the grease that yee can finde in her, anoint your Hawkes feet, and the pearch wherupon yee set her therewith, soꝛ all the vermine will repaire down to it: & therfoze shift her out of her place twice oꝛ thrice in the night, that she may bee no more troubled therewith.

Addition.

[But your best medicine of alhis is to wash her in a warme bath made with water, blacke Sope, Stauesacre, pepper and Dypiment, hauing care to keepe it out of her mouth, eyes and nares.

Of the Hawke that holdeth not her wings
vp so well as she should do, but lo-
leth them.

If a Hawke that is newly taken be set straightwayes vpon a pearch oꝛ vpon the fist of one that hath no skill to vse her, she ouerheates her selfe with bating, and afterward catcheth such cold vpon it, as she cannot recouer oꝛ trusse her winges close to her again, noꝛ bee able to flie well. *Mallopin* saith, that to remedie this mischiese, you must take of the best vinegar & is to bee gotten, & with your mouth spirt it vpon, and betwixt her featheas till she be thoroughly wet, taking good heede that none of it come in her nares, and afterward set her by the fire oꝛ in the Sun, seruing her so tivo oꝛ thre dayes together. And if she recouer do nothing else to her, but if she recouer not, let her bath, eyther of pleasure oꝛ of force, and she will trusse vp her winges to her by meane of struiuing with her selfe. Then let her be set very warme by a fire oꝛ in the Sunne: soꝛ if she should chill vpon it, she would become worse than before.

Of the Crampgout.

M*Arin* sayth yee shall discern the Crampgout by your Hawkes holding of her one foot vpon the other, and by her often knobbing and iobbing of her foot with her beake. For remedie wherof yee must east her handsomely, & let her bloud on the veine that is betwæue the foot and the legge, and afterward annoint the veyne with Capons grease, oꝛ with oyle of Roses.

To

To keepe a Hawke from all maner of Gowtes, the
French mans opinion is this.

By *Martins* aduise, if ye doubt that your hawke shal haue
the Gowt, you must seare her and cauterize her, as hereaf-
ter folioweth. Take a small yron with a round button at the
end as big as a peaze, heate it red hote, and seare her there-
with, first aboute the eyes, then vpon the toppe of her head, and
thidly vpon the bals of her feet. And this violent kind of dea-
ling with her, is the next and assured way to do good in such
desperate diseases, if any help bee to bee had. But my Italian
Authoꝝ *Sforzino* gueth ouer a Hawke that is troubled with
the Gowt, and thinketh there is small credite to be gotten by
the cure, because of the impossibility.

For the biting of a venomous beast
or worine.

If your hawke be bitten oꝝ stung of a venomous beast, oꝝ
Iworine, make her to receiue a little Triacle, and powder of
Pepper, and afterward feed her with hote meate two dayes:
and beware that shee touch no water for twenty dayes after.
Else burne a frogge and beat her into powder, and put
thereof vpon Cats flesh, and giue it your Hawke.

These are strange remedies and rare, and of the French
deuise. Giue your iudgement of them, and by triall you shall
know what they will doe. I find them in my Authoꝝ, and
therefoze doe set them down, and not for any experience I
haue had of them.

For the wound or biting of any beast.

If your hawke be hurt by any mischance, and the mouth of
the wound very small, rippe it larger, and scowze it with
white wine, laying thereon a playster of white Frankinsence,
and Pasticke, and annoini it round about with butter, oyle
of Roses, oꝝ oyle Oliue.

A Treatise and briefe discourse of the cure of Spaniels when they be any way ouer-beat: deuised & written by M. Francesco Sforzino Vicentino the Italian Gentleman Falconer.



How necessary a thing a Spaniell is to Falconrie, & for those that vse that pastime, keeping hauks for their pleasure and recreation, I deem no man doubteth as wel to spring and retriue a fowle being flown to the marke, as also diuers other

other wayes to assist and ayde fhalcons and Goshawkes. Wherefore, seeing that hitherto in my collection I haue spoken altogether of Hawkes both for the riuer and field, and in my conceite haue left few needfull poynts for a good fhalconer butoucht or treated of: now I shall not doe amisse, nor wander ouer wide from my purpose, if I say somewhat of Spaniels, without the which a fhalconer, (specially vsing to see the field) cannot be without mayme of his pasttime, and impayze of his gallant glæ. And againe, for that they are subiect to many diseases and plagues, (as we commonly tearme them) for dogges, and longer than they are without infection we may expect from them no pleasure, assistance or recreation: I will onely in this treatise describe you their harmes with cures due to the same. Among all which I place the Hanguie first, as the capitall enemy to the quiet and beauty of a braue Spaniell, wherewith they pooze dogges are oftentimes greatly plagued, both to the infection of their fellowes, and the no slender grieue of their masters.

The way to cure and discharge a Spaniell of the mangie, is to annoint him eyther at the fire, or in the Sunne, *The cure* thrice euery other day with an vnguent made of Barrow, *for the* sicke one pound, common oyle three ounces, Brimstone *Mangie* well brayed foure ounces, salt well beaten and brused, athes well sifted and sieced, of cyther two ounces, boyling al these in a Kettle or Potte of Earth, mingling them well together till the barrow sicke be incorporate and well compounded with the rest. With this Unguent thus made and consfected, annoint and besmeare all the body of your Spaniell, and euery other part of him, shifting his litter and kennell often, the oftner the better. And lastly, hauing thus done, wash him ouer and ouer with good strong lye, and it will mortifie and kill the Hanguie.

But if perhaps (as commonly it falleth out) the Spaniell lose her heare, though it proceedeth not of the force of this vnguent

unguent and strong medicine, yet it shal be very good to bathe your Spanell, shreeding his haire in this order, with the water of Lupines, or Hoppes, and to annoynt him with stale Barrowes sicke.

This medicine, ouer and besides that, it cureth and quillteth the Gangie, it also maketh the Spanells skin beautifull and sayre to loke to, and killes the flies, the dogs disquieters and enemies, to his ease.

But when this foresayd remedy is not of foze sufficient to rydde the Gangie, but that it spredde and getteth greater power and dominion ouer your Spanell: then doth it behoue you to deuise a farre stronger medicine, which is, to take of strong Vinegar two quartes, or as much as will suffice, common Dyle six ounces, Brimstone three ounces, lut of a chimney or pot, a quantitie of six ounces, brayed salt and serced, two handfulls: boyle all these aforesayd in the Vinegar, vling the former order of annoynting your Spanell in the Sommer time.

If neither of these remedies aforesayd will secue the turne, then for a last refuge, you must be diuinen to practise with a far stronger, than eyther of both. But in any wise, this medicine must not be ministred in the cold of winter, for it will then put the Spanell in great hazard of death.

Take quicke Siluer, as great a quantity as shall suffice, and mortific it with stale Barrowes sicke, or Larde, as if I should set you downe this propozition: Of Quicke Siluer two ounces, Barrowes grease ten ounces, mingle them well together, vntill they be incorpozated: with this unguent annoynt your Spanell in the sunne, tying him afterwards for the space of an houre in the Sun, to the end the unguent may sincke in, and pierce the deeper. Then wash him twice with blacke Sope, and obseruing this order of annoynting him euery other day twice or thrice, assuredly you shall ryd him of all Gangineste, whatsoeuer it be.

But I must tell you this by the way, that this unguent

of

*Another
remedy
more strong-*

*A very
strong me-
dicine for
the mangie.*

of Quicke Siluer will cause her haire to fall away. Wherefoze it shall be requisite euery third or fourth day to annoynt him with stale Bacon grease, for that will presently make his haire to grow and come againe.

If a Spaniell be not very much infected with the mangy^r then is it an easie matter to cure it in this sort.

To make a kind of bread with wheaten branne, and the rootes, leaues and fruit, or flowers of the hearbe which wee call *Agrimonie*, beating it wel in a mortar, and making it into a past or dow baking it in an ouen, and so made to giue your Spaniels of the said bread as much as they list to eate, and none other bread at all for a time. With foure or five of these loaves of bread, made in maner as I tell you, haue I cured my Spaniels of the mangie, and some other of my friends.

Though euery body for the most part doe know these common hearbes, yet neuerthelesse I will follow mine Anthoz, & set it downe with the same description as he doth.

Agrimonie is an hearbe that growes in meadowes & fields, neare vnto some roote of a tree, and vpon the mouth of salwe pittes, and other olde vncleane and vnoccupied places. The leaues of it doe spread vpon the ground, they are a shaftment in length, iagged on each side, like vnto the leafe of Hemp, divided into five or more parts and branches, indented round about. It brings forth one or two blackish stalkes, vppon which there are certaine boughes standing one distant from another, on which there are yellow flowers, and those flowers being thorough ripe, doe yeld certaine round berries, as bigge as a Peaze or ffetch which will cleaue and hang to a mans garments if he once touch them. This description doth my Italian Authoz make of the hearbe *Agrimonie*, wherof he would haue this bread made to cure the mangie Spaniel. I leaue it ouer to thy vse and discretion till thou neede it. [But when all these medicines shall fayle, or to be sure not to fayle in your cure, take onely a pint of strong wine Vinegar, & mixe therewith a good quantity of gunpowder well bzuised, and therewith annoint the dog al ouer, and you shal spare all other experiments.]

*Away to
cure the
mangie
without any
unguent.*

Addition.

Of

Of diuers accidents that happen to dogges,
and first of that ill which is called
Formica.

Every man doth know that there is a kinde of vile disease that lights vpon Spaniels eares, which doth greatlie vere them in the Summer time especially with the flies, and the scratting and tearing themselves with their owne feet. We tearme it in English, a kinde of *Hangie*, but both the Latinist and the Italian tearme it *Formica*. The French man hee calleth it *Fourmyer*, which in troth is in English nothing else but an Antcoz *Pismire*, applyed here in this place to a dogges disease for some likelyhood and property betwixt the *Pismire* and the mischief, which is accustomed to crape and goe further and further with his infection, to the great annoyancoe of the poore Spaniell, euen as the *Pismire* is euer busie trauayling to and fro, and neuer but occupied.

The Cure.

The way to ridde this vile disease and mischief, is to bestow vpon the infected place a medicine made of Gumme *Dragagambe* foure ounces infused in the strongest Vineger that may be gotten by the space of eight dayes: and afterwards bruised on a Marble stone, as Painters do their colours, adding vnto it *Roch Allom* and *Galles* beaten to powder, of epyther two ounces. Using these thinges as I haue shewed you, you may make a powder of maruaylous force: for this purpose, laying it vpon the Member where the *Hangie* lies. This no question will kill the *Formica*.

Of the swelling in the Spaniels throat.

Sometymes there befalls this mischief vpon poore Spaniels. There droppeth downe an humor from their braines, by meane of which their throates and neckes do swell vnrasonably. For remedy of this, I will aduise you to take nothing moze than to annoint all the place without with Oyle of *Cannomill*, then washing and embroching the Dogges throat

throat round about the grieſe with vinegar not ouerſtrong, and with Salte. If you doe this you ſhall recouer your Spanniell, and dye away this diſtillation of ill humors, that fall out of the Spanniells head, cauſing the great ſwelling in the throat.

Of a kind of wormes breeding in
the hurts and mangie parts
of a Spanniell.

Sometimes when a Spanniell hath taken a hurt or wound, there doe engender in the wound certaine wormes that do hinder the cure of the hurt, cauſing it to continue at one ſtay, or to grow worſe and worſe. Wherefore it ſhall bee very neceſſary to endeauour to kill them which you ſhall doe aſſuredly if you conuey into the wound nothing but the gumme of *Fig*. *The cure.*
viz called in Latine (*Gumma Hedera*) keeping it there for the ſpace of one day or two, waſhing the wound with Wine, and after that anointing it with Bacon greaſe, Oyle of earthworms, and Kew.

Moreouer, a iuyce made of the greene pylls, and rinds of Walnuts, or the powder of dried Lupynes is very good. Likewise powder of wild Cucumbers is excellent to kill thoſe wormes: and not that alone, but it will play the part of a *Corroſiue* fretting away the dead fleſh, and encreaſing the good.

But when the wormes grow within the body of a Spanniell, they muſt bee killed in this manner with an inward receipt. *Of wormes within the body.*

Cauſe your Spanniell either by loue or force to eate when he is faſting, the yolke of an Egge with two ſcuples of good Saffron beaten into powder & conſecrated with the ſaide Egge, *The Cure.*
keeping him after it from meat till night. *When a Spanniell is bitten by a Foxe or mad dogge.*

When a Spanniell is hurt as long as he can come to licke the wound with his tongue hee needes no other remedie. *His mad dogge's tongue.*

tongue is his surgeon. But when he cannot possible like it, then such wounds as bee not venomous, you may resolute with the powder of *Marrefilua* Dried in an oven, or in the Sunne. and if it bee the bite of a foxe, it shall suffice to annoynt it with oyle, wherin earth wormes and Rue have been boyled together.

But if it were bitten by a mad dogge, it shall bee best presently to thrust through the i kin of his head, and pol with a hote yron iust betwixt the eares, so as the fire may touch both sides of the hole made: And after that with your hand to placke by the skin of the dogges shoulders and flankes backwards, thrusting it through with the hote yron in like manner.

The giuing of this vent to the wound will greatly pleasure the Spaniel, and is a ready way to cure him.

Besides the application of this cauterie and fire, there is one other approued remedy, and that is, to cause your Spaniel to lappe twice or thrice of the bryoth of *Germander*, and cate the *Germander* it selfe boyled. I need not to describe the hearbe it is so well knowne: but my Autho^r sets down his proportion & flowre. It beares a jagged leafe, and hath a purple or blew flowre, and in shape it is like a little oke.

This herbe *Germander* sodden and confected with salt and oyle, eyther simply bryuised together, or made into a paste, and giuen vnto a Spaniell, will doe him very much good in the cure of the bite of a mad dog.

To helpe a
Spaniel that
hath lost his
sense of
smelling.

Now and then Spaniels by meane of too much rest and greafe, and some other accident besides, doe loose they^r sense of smelling, so as they cannot spring or retrieve a fowle after their accustomed maner. In this case it shall bee very good to scowre a Spaniel in this maner.

The Cure.

Take *Agaricke* two Drammes, *Sal gemma* one scruple, Beate these into powder and incorporate them with *Drinell*, making a pillas bigge as a nut, conuey the pill into butier, and so giue it the Spaniell eyther by loue or force, as he may swallow

Swallowe it. This will bring him to a quicke sent and sence a game, as I haue oftentimes approued.

To cut off the tip of a Spanels tayle or sterne.

It is very necessary to cut off a little of the Spanels tayle, when it is a whelp for sundry occasions: for in so doing, you shall deliuer him, and be a meane that no kind of worme or other mischiefe shall greatly offend that part of your Spanell: Which, if it be not cut a little at the very point and toppe, is subiect to many euils and inconueniences, and will be a cause that the dog will not dare to presse ouerhastily into the couert after his game. Besides the benefite of it, the Dog becomes moze beautifull by cutting the toppe of his sterne: for then will it bush out very gallantly, as experience will teach you.

It shall be good when Spanell whelpes are one moneth old or somewhat moze, to worme them vnder the tong: for there haue they a string very like to a worme, which must be pluckt away by some deuise or other. This is the order of it: If it be a whelp of a moneth old, they take him and open his flew and talues with a mans hand: but if it be a bigger Spanell, then do they conuay a round sticke into his mouth, to keepe it wide open: which done, they plucke out the Dogges tong, and with a sharpe knife of purpose for it, they slyt the tong all alongst where the worme lyes, on both sides, and so very artificially with the point of the knife, they rayse vp the worme the better to pull it away. But in this case there must be care vsed, that the worme be not cut asunder, but had cleane away, without leauing any part of it behind.

To worme a Spanell.

Some men do vse (in the taking away of this worme in a Spanels tong) a needle or such like instrument with a double twisted thred hanging to it, two shaftments in length, thrusting the needle quite vnderneath y worme iust in y middle of it, drawing the needle so farre vntill the double twisted thred be leuell with the middle of the worme, then drawing it hard with the hand, they pull it out (but by drawing the thred

artificially, many times the woyme breakes in two partes, and then it is a verie harde matter to come by that parte that is slipt and left behind. Wherefore in mine opinion, the first is the better way to dispatche him cleane. For when this woyme is once quite drawne out, the Spanell will become farre the fairer, and ware the fatter. Many times the want of woyming doth keepe a Spanell poore, and out of flesh, so as he can not proue. And (as ancient wryters affirme) the woyming doth discharge the Spanell of madnesse and frensie (which I can hardly credite or beleue: the infection and biting of an other madde Dogge being so venemous, as it is able to worke great effecte in the Dogge that is bitten.)

Thus much I thought good to write of Spanels, and their diseases and cures, for that they are superintendants, and necessarie seruants, both for the Hawke and the Falconer, without whome, the sport would be but colde, and the toyle farre more than it is to the man. Wherefore it shall not be amisse for a good Falconer, alwayes to breede and keepe of the best kinde of Spanels that he may come by, and so to respect them, as they heate not at any time: Or if they doe by misfortune or negligence of your lackey boye, then to regard their cure, which may be done in manner as I haue here set downe:

And withall to vse due correction to the boy.

For a good Spanell is a great iewel:

and a good Spanell maketh

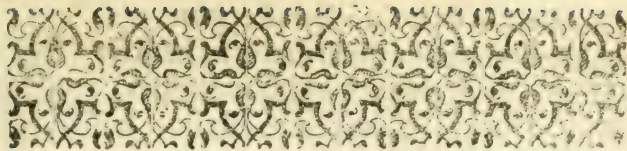
a good Hawke,


and a curst maister, a carefull footeman.

Farewell.

(.o.)

FINIS.



 The Epilogue vnto the
Reader.

LO Reader here, the end of this my booke,
Though not the end of my good will and loue,
Bestowe thy paines hereon a while to looke,
As I imployed my head for thy behoooue:
It shall suffice if thou do not reprocue
This slender worke, compilde for thy delight,
Whose friendly looke my labour shall requite.

I count my toyle and trauaile but a game,
I deeme the dayes not long or spent amisse,
If so I may vnto thy fancie frame
This booke of mine which all of Hawking is,
Than which there can be found no better blisse
In my conceit to such as loue the glee,
And force the fields where brauest pleasures be.

I must confesse, my Hammers haue but hewde
That royall Rocke, which others found of yore,
I do but tread the path which others shewde
Vnto their friends, to make their skill the more:
I but translate a garment made before:
Which if I do with gallant shape to view,
I deeme as much as if I made a new.

The Epilogue.

For hard it is to stalke in others steppes.
He thinkes himsele a thrall that marcheth so:
He iumpes in ioy that at his pleasure leapes,
And is not forst in others feet to goe:
Nothing more leefe than liberty you know,
Which no Translatour hath I vndertake,
Vnlesse that he his Authours sence forsake.

Which vaunt I dare, I seldome here haue done,
Zforcino knowes, and can controll me then,
Italian borne, whose booke I over-runne,
And *Giorgies* eke compilde with learned pen,
Assuredly these two were skilfull men,
And wist full well what Hawkes and hawking ment,
And all things else that further this intent.

To *Tardiffe* eke the Frenchman I appeale,
To *Malopyn*, and *Mychelyn*, cunning wightes,
Let *Arselowche* be witnesse how I deale,
In field affaires, or else in river flights,
And *Caspyan* eke who well of hawking wrytes:
All these I wish as Iudges in the case
Where I corrupt or alter any place.

Some men perhaps will wonder that I wrote
Of stately hawkes, and byrdes of rare delight,
And blazde it out but in so base a note,
As scarce will please the gallant Courtiers sight,
Who weyes no gold that is not burnisht bright:
His curious eare but hardly will digest,
Sweet Musickes sound, that is not of the best.

For

The Epilogue.

For mine excuse and for my simple pen,
To answer thus, I feare I shall be faine,
Sith charge of Hawkes committed is to men,
That Nobles serue for yearely hyre, and gaine,
(Who are not fine but homely mates and plaine)
My purpose was, to set them downe the trade,
To man their Hawks, and how they might be made.

For Peeres (I know, and you must needs agree)
Regard no more but onely to behold
The fleeing Hawkes, their ioy is but to see
The haughty Haggard worth her weight in gold,
To slay the fowle at brooke with courage bolde,
With Hawkes they never deale in other sort,
Their seruants feed, and they enjoy the sport.

Which if be so, the lowe and playnest stile
Doth best agree the Falconers mind to fit,
To carpe it fine with those that haue no guile,
A ieast it were and signe of slender wit,
The writers ought the readers vaine to hitte.
This was the cause I wrote my booke so plaine,
I told it earst, I tell it now againe.

The modest mind I know, will rest content,
With this excuse, and brooke mine answer well,
Of other some perhaps I shall be shent.
Whose fullen breasts with secret envie swell,
Who pleaseth all, deserues to beare the bell.
But if the Courtier fancy this my booke,
I scorne the proud disdainfull Momus looke.

The Epilogue.

Falconers farewell, at pleasure doe peruse
These leaves and lines, each picture and each page.
Readers adue, I have no farther newes,
I can but wish you ancient Nestors age,
Vnto whose doomes my writings here I gage:
To cure your Hawkes or make your cunning more,
If ought be here, I clappe my hands therefore.
My Muse, and I, haue done the best we can,
To learne you how your Hawkes to lewre & man.

George Turbervile.

*Liuor, edax rerum, tuq; inuidiosa vetustas,
Omnia destruit is.*

FINIS.

